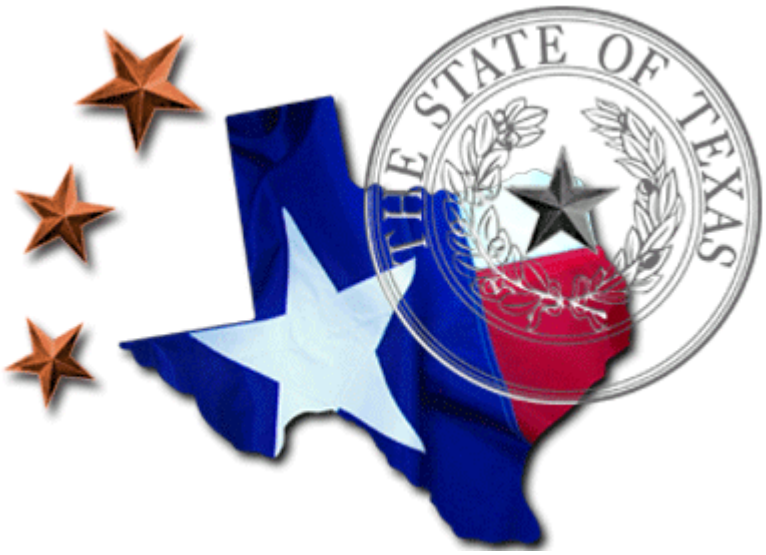


Texas Health & Human Services Commission

General Contract Terms & Conditions

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of the General Terms & Conditions that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A General Contract Terms and Conditions
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Definition of “Major Population Group” is modified. The definition of “Medically Necessary” is revised to address the review criteria applicable to children in Medicaid, consistent with 42 USC §1396(r)(5) and Alberto N requirements. The MCOs are already contractually obligated to comply with these requirements, so the change is for clarification only. Definition for “Non-capitated Services” is modified to correct contract reference. Definition of “Outpatient Hospital Services” is modified to remove language that is included in the UMCM. Definition of “Post-stabilization Care Services” is modified. Definition of “Texas Health Network” is deleted. Definition of “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is modified. Section 4.08 is modified to prohibit Medicaid payments to entities located outside the U.S. in conformance with the Affordable Care Act. Section 4.10 is modified to prohibit Medicaid payments to entities located outside the U.S. in conformance with the Affordable Care Act. Section 5.04(a)(3) is modified to correct contract cross-reference. Section 7.02(a) is modified to remove case identification information from the Frew and Alberto N items.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 9.01 is revised to clarify the requirements for record retention in accordance with Federal requirements. Section 10.08 is modified to let the MCOs consolidate their DFW STAR+PLUS experience with their other STAR+PLUS products. Section 12.15 is added to establish a pre-termination process.
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Definition for Fair Hearing is modified. Definition of PPACA is added. Definition for Transition Phase is modified. Section 4.08 is modified to add language for the ACA requirement regarding Healthcare Acquired Conditions (HAC). Section 4.10 is modified to add language for the ACA requirement regarding Healthcare Acquired Conditions (HAC). Section 7.08, “Historically Underutilized Business Participation Requirements” is added. Section 9.01 is modified to clarify compliance with 45 CFR 74.53. Section 10.01 is modified to remove pass through funds for high volume providers from the list of Capitation Rate components. Section 10.07(a) is modified to include a new item addressing the State’s right to recoup if the CMS has imposed a payment denial as a sanction (42 CFR §438.726(b)), and to modify (a)(1-2). Section 10.17 is modified to remove the Bariatric Supplemental Payment for dates of service on or after September 1, 2011, when all funding will be included in the capitation rates. Section 11.08, “Information Security” is added. Section 12.02(d) is modified to refer to the circumstances prompting temporary management in 42 C.F.R. §438.706.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A "General Contract Terms and Conditions"
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Definition for 1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver is modified. Definition for Bariatric Supplemental Payment is deleted. Definition for CPW is added. Definition for Medically Necessary is modified for clarification. The State has determined that all acute care behavioral health and non-behavioral health services for Medicaid children fall within the scope of Texas Health Steps. Note that for LTSS, such as PCS (PAS) services for children in STAR+PLUS, the functional necessity standard for LTSS also applies (see Attachment B-1, Section 8.3.3). Section 4.04 is modified to clarify the requirements for Medical Director designees, and to clarify that the provision does not apply to prior authorization determinations made by Texas licensed pharmacists. Section 4.10 is modified to add language required by Gov't Code §533.005(a)(24) (amended by SB 7). New Section 4.11 "Prohibition Against Performance Outside of the United States" added. Section 5.02(b) is modified to clarify that MCOs may not sell or transfer their Member base. Section 5.04(a) is modified to clarify the exceptions to enrollment in an MCO during an Inpatient Stay and the responsibility for payment; and to clarify that Members cannot move from one MCO to another during residential treatment or residential detoxification. References to the PCCM program are removed. Section 7.02 is modified to include additional legal citations and to clarify applicability to

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			pharmacy. Section 7.08(b) is modified to correct cross-reference. Section 9.02 is modified to comply with the requirements of Gov't §533.012 (as amended by SB 7). Section 10.08 is modified to consolidate STAR+PLUS with STAR and CHIP for the Experience Rebate calculation. Section 10.09 is modified to consolidate STAR+PLUS into STAR and CHIP for the Experience Rebate calculation. Section 12.03(b) is modified to add language regarding terminations for criminal convictions.
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A "General Contract Terms and Conditions"
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Definition for Consolidated FSR Report or Consolidated Basis is added. Definition for Financial Statistical Report is added. Definition for FSR is modified to conform to the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Definitions for FSR Reporting Period, FSR Reporting Period 11, FSR Reporting Period 12A, and FSR Reporting Period 12/13 are added. Definition for Material Subcontract is added. Definition for Material Subcontractor is modified to conform to the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Definition for Net Income Before Taxes is modified. Definition for Pre-tax Income is added. Definition for Program is added. Definition for Rate Period 1 and Rate Period 2 are modified.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Definition for Revenue is modified to conform to the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 10.08 is modified to change the name from “STAR+PLUS Experience Rebate” to “Experience Rebate” and to consolidate the Experience Rebate across all contracts and all programs. Section 10.09 is modified to consolidate the Administrative Expense Cap across all contracts and all programs.
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Definition for Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women is modified to remove the acronym “CPW”. Definition for Community-based Long Term Care Services is modified to replace references to “1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver” with “HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver”. Definition for Farmworker Child is modified. Definition for “1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver” is modified to change the name to “HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver” and to update references to “Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver” and “HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver”. Definition for “HHSC MCO Programs of MCO Programs” is modified. Definition for “Medically Necessary” is modified. Definition for Pharmacy Benefit Manager is added. Definition for “Provider Materials” is added. Section 5.04(a)(4) is modified to clarify responsibility for payment. Section 5.06 is deleted in its entirety. Section 7.02 is modified to clarify that only applicable provisions of the listed laws apply to the contract. Section 10.05 is modified to replace references to “1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver” with “HCBS

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			STAR+PLUS Waiver" and to add rate cells to conform to the Uniform Managed Care Contract.
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek. Section 5.02(e), Subsections (4) and (5) are modified. Section 10.18 Supplemental Payments for Medicaid Wrap-Around Services for Outpatient Drugs and Biological Products is added.
Revision	1.10	June 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A "General Contract Terms and Conditions"
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Definition for CAHPS is modified to correct the name to which the acronym refers. Definition for Community Health Worker is added. Definition for Court-Ordered Commitment is modified to change "psychiatric facility" to "inpatient mental health facility" for consistency with terminology used in the Health and Safety Code. Definition added for "Default Enrollment." Definition for DSM is modified to refer to the most current edition of the DSM. Definition for ECI is modified to update the T.A.C. reference. Definition for HEDIS is modified to correct the name to which the acronym refers. Definition for Primary Care Physician is modified to remove the list of provider types as being redundant. Section 5.02(e) is modified to remove the language regarding disenrollment for ESRD and ventilator dependency. Section 7.04 is deleted in its entirety and updated within Section 7.02.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 9.02 is modified for clarification that records must be provided "at no cost." Section 9.04 is modified for clarification that records must be provided "at no cost." Section 10.10.1 Reinsurance Cap is added. Section 10.17 Bariatric Supplemental Payment is deleted. Section 13.01 is modified to clarify the required certifications. Section 14.08 Is Modified To Delete Outdated Language.
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Section 10.16 is renamed "Pass-through Payments for Provider Rate Increases" and the language is replaced in its entirety.
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Definition for Expansion Children is removed. Definition for Federal Poverty Level is updated. Definition for Former Foster Care Children (FFCC) Member is added. Section 3.02 is modified to clarify that the contract term may not exceed a total of 8 operational years. Section 5.02 is modified to add requirement for default assignment methodologies. Section 11.01(a) is modified to correct an administrative error. Section 12.03 is modified to delete subsection (b)(8) "Termination for Insolvency" and all following subsections are renumbered.
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Definition for Capitation Payment is modified to include associated Administrative Services. Definition for Community Services Specialist (CSSP) is added. Definition for Child (or Children) with Special Health Care Needs (CSHCN) is clarified. Definition for Clean Claim is clarified to add the National Council for Prescription Drug

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Programs (NCPDP) Companion Guide and to include Nursing Facility Services. Definition for Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy is added. Definition for Community Services Specialist (CSSP) is added. Definition for “Electronic Visit Verification System” is added. Definition for Employment Assistance is added. Definition for Family Partner is added. Definition for Fee-for-Service (FFS) is clarified that payment is made after the service is provided. Definition for MCO Administrative Services is modified to include all required deliverables outside of the Covered Services. Definition for ICF-IID Program is added. Definition for IDD Waiver is added. Definition for Licensed Medical Personnel is added. Definition for Licensed Practitioner of the Healing Arts is added. Definition for Local IDD Authority is added. Definition for Local Mental Health Authority is modified to reference the legal citation. Definition for Material Subcontract is modified to clarify excluded subcontractors. Definition for Medical Home is modified to have the meaning assigned in Gov’t Code 533.0029. Definition for Member with Special Health Care Needs (MSHCN) is modified. Definition for Mental Health Rehabilitative Services is added. Definition for Nursing Facility is added. Definition for PASRR is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Definition for PASRR Level I Screening is added. Definition for PASRR Level II Evaluation is added. Definition for PASRR Specialized Services is added. Definition for Peer Provider is added. Definition for Population Risk Group or Risk Group is modified to add defined criteria. Definition for SED is modified to remove the reference to LMHAs. Definition for SPMI is modified to remove the reference to LMHAs. Definition for Supported Employment is added. Definition for Targeted Case Management is added. Definition for Texas Medicaid Bulletin is removed. Definition for Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual is modified to remove the reference to the Texas Medicaid Bulletin. Section 4.08 is renamed “Subcontractors and Agreements with Third Parties” and is modified to include language from Section 4.10 “Agreements with Third Parties.” Section 4.10 “MCO Agreements with Third Parties” is deleted in its entirety. Section 5.04 is modified to add requirements for persons in a Nursing Facility and for movement from STAR+PLUS to other 1915(c) waivers. Section 10.01 is modified to clarify the calculation of the monthly Capitation Payment. Section 10.02 is modified to include Liquidated Damages due and unpaid including any associated interest. Section 10.07 is modified to clarify the requirements for adjustments.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 10.08 is modified to include Liquidated Damages assessment. Section 10.09 is modified to clarify the data sources and to update the calculation example. Section 13.02 is modified to include an obligation to comply with 41 U.S.C. § 423. Section 14.09 Electronic & Information Resources Accessibility Standards is added.
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A “General Contract Terms and Conditions”
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to “HMO” are changed to “MCO” for conformity with the other managed care contracts. Definition for “Community Health Worker” is modified to conform to formatting of other definitions. Definition for “ICF-MR” is deleted. Definition for “Legally Authorized Representative (LAR)” is added. Definition for Major Systems Change is added. Definition for “Medical Assistance Only” is revised. Definition for “Nursing Facility Cost Ceiling” is modified to change TILE to RUG. Definition for “Nursing Facility Unit Rate” is added. The definition of “Supported Employment” is revised to correct an error. Definition for “Telehealth” is added. Definition for “Telemedicine” is added. Definition for “Telemonitoring” is added. Definition for “Texas Women’s Health Program” is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 3.01 is modified to add the STAR+PLUS Handbook to the order of documents. Section 4.04.1 is modified to reflect current terminology. Section 5.02 is revised to clarify the MCO's right to request disenrollment. Section 5.04 Span of coverage (Effective through August 31, 2014) is deleted in its entirety and Section 5.06 Span of Coverage (Effective Beginning September 3, 2014) has the parentheses removed. In addition, Section (a) (7) is modified to add movement between STAR MCOs or between STAR+PLUS MCOs during a CDTF stay. Section 7.07 is modified to clarify the requirement for MCOs to notify HHSC of all breaches or potential breaches of unsecured PHI. Section 7.09 "Compliance with Fraud, Waste, and Abuse requirements" is added. Section 10.05(a) is modified to add rate cells for IDD Members. Section17.01 is amended to exempt Nursing Facilities from the professional liability coverage requirements.
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Section 10.19 "Non-Risk Payments for Second Generation Direct Acting Antivirals for Hepatitis C" is added.
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	After the first appearance of the term, "Uniform Managed Care Manual" is changed to "UMCM.' Definition for Abuse or Neglect (CPS) is added. Definition for Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation (APS) is added. Definition for Child with Special Health Care Needs is deleted. Definition for Competent Interpreter is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Definition for Critical Event or Incident is added. Definition for Dual Eligibles Medicare-Medicaid Plan (MMP) is added. Definition for Member(s) with Special Health Care Needs is modified. Definition for Targeted Case Management is changed to Mental Health Targeted Case Management. Definition for Service Management is added. Definition for Texas Dual Eligibles Integrated Care Demonstration (Dual Demonstration) Project is added. Section 4.11 is modified to clarify subsections (a)(2)(ii) and (c)(1) are clarified. Section 5.02 is modified to add retroactive restoration of eligibility. Section 5.04 is modified to add Dual Demonstration. Section 7.02 is modified to delete the references to OMB and replace it with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards. Section 10.08(c)(2)(iii) is modified to remove the reference to the Quality Challenge Award. Section 17.01(c)(1)(iv) is added to except DME providers from professional liability coverage.
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Section 10.20 “Payment/Adjustment to Capitation in Consideration of the ACA Section 9010 Health Insurance Providers Fee” is added.
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	Definition for Community First Choice (CFC) is added.
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	Section 1.04 is modified to remove one extraneous word and to replace another. Article 2 is modified to remove an extraneous word.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Definition for Abuse or Neglect (CPS) is deleted. Definition for Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation is modified to update the citations. Definition for Confidential Information is modified to change “client” to “Member” in part (1). Definition for Consolidated FSR Report or Consolidated Basis is modified to exclude the Dual Demonstration. Definition for Critical Event or Incident is modified to remove “Abuse or Neglect (CPS)” from the list. Definition for Dental Contractor is added. Definition for “Texas Dual Eligibles Integrated Care Demonstration (Dual Demonstration) Project” is changed to “Dual Demonstration” Definition for Mental Health Targeted Case Management is modified. Definition for Severe and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) is better defined. Definition for Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) is better defined. Section 3.03 is modified to clarify the language. Section 3.07 is modified to require prior approval from HHSC. Section 3.08 is modified to clarify the language. Section 4.03 is modified to clarify the language. Section 4.04.1 is modified to add subsection (e) regarding Service Coordination through an integrated Health Home. Section 4.12 “E-Verify System” is added. Section 5.04 is modified to remove a past effective date and to add Enrollment Changes with Custom DME Prior Authorizations and Enrollment Changes with Home Modifications for Medicaid MCOs.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 7.02 is modified to clarify the language. Section 10.08 is modified to carve-out the Dual Demonstration from the "Consolidated Basis" with respect to the Experience Rebate and to remove the reference to the Experience Rebate Reward. Section 10.09 is modified to carve-out the Dual Demonstration from the "Consolidated Basis" with respect to the Admin Cap. Section 11.01 is modified to clarify part (h).
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Janek are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Traylor. Definition for Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation is modified to update the citations. Definition for Clinical Prior Authorization or Clinical PA is added. Definition for Self-employed Direct Provider is added. Definition for Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual is modified to remove the publication frequency. Section 4.12 “E-Verify System” is renamed “Employment Verification” and the requirements updated. Section 10.19 “Non-Risk Payments for Second Generation Direct Acting Antivirals for Hepatitis C” is renamed “Non-Risk Payments for Certain Drugs” and the language is clarified.
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A General Contract Terms and Conditions
Revision	1.24	September 1, 2016	All instances of "Frew v. Traylor" are changed to "Frew v. Smith" and all instances of "Alberto N., et al. v. Traylor, et al." are changed to "Alberto N., et al. v. Smith, et al." to conform to the change in HHSC leadership on June 1, 2016.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Definition for Breach is added. Definition for Change in Condition is added. Definition for Discovery/Discovered is added. Definition for Individual Service Plan (ISP) is added. Definition for Nursing Facility Unit Rate is modified to conform to language changes in the rule. Definition for Prescribed Pediatric Extended Care Center (PPECC) is added. Section 7.02 is modified to add item (a)(17) to require MCOs to report all Member health care information upon HHSC's request and subsequent items are renumbered. Item (a)(18) is deleted as redundant. Section 9.03 is modified to add item (a)(2) and an explanation of "reasonable notice." Section 11.09 MCO's Breach Notice, Reporting and Correction Requirements is added.

[1] Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

Contractual Document (CD)

Responsible Office: HHSC Office of General Counsel (OGC)

Subject: Attachment A – STAR+PLUS, Dallas and Tarrant Service Areas RFP, General Contract Terms & Conditions

Version 1.24

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction 1

Section 1.01 Purpose. 1
Section 1.02 Risk-based contract. 1
Section 1.03 Inducements. 1
Section 1.04 Construction of the Contract. 1
Section 1.05 No implied authority. 2
Section 1.06 Legal Authority. 2

Article 2. Definitions 2

Article 3. General Terms & Conditions 17

Section 3.01 Contract elements. 17
Section 3.02 Term of the Contract. 17
Section 3.03 Funding. 17
Section 3.04 Delegation of authority. 17
Section 3.05 No waiver of sovereign immunity. 17
Section 3.06 Force majeure. 17
Section 3.07 Publicity. 18
Section 3.08 Assignment. 18
Section 3.09 Cooperation with other vendors and prospective vendors. 18
Section 3.10 Renegotiation and reprocurement rights. 18
Section 3.11 RFP errors and omissions. 18
Section 3.12 Attorneys' fees. 19
Section 3.13 Preferences under service contracts. 19
Section 3.14 Time of the essence. 19
Section 3.15 Notice 19

Article 4. Contract Administration & Management 19

Section 4.01 Qualifications, retention and replacement of MCO employees. 19
Section 4.02 MCO's Key Personnel. 19
Section 4.03 Executive Director. 20
Section 4.04 Medical Director. 20
Section 4.05 Responsibility for MCO personnel and Subcontractors. 21
Section 4.06 Cooperation with HHSC and state administrative agencies. 21
Section 4.07 Conduct of MCO personnel. 22
Section 4.08 Subcontractors and Agreements with Third Parties. 22
Section 4.09 HHSC's ability to contract with Subcontractors. 24
Section 4.10 This Section Intentionally Left Blank. 24
Section 4.11 Prohibition Against Performance Outside the United States. 24
Section 4.12 Employment Verification 25

Article 5. Member Eligibility & Enrollment 25

Section 5.01 Eligibility Determination 25
Section 5.02 Member Enrollment & Disenrollment. 25
Section 5.03 STAR enrollment for pregnant women and infants. 26
Section 5.04 Span of Coverage 26
Section 5.05 Verification of Member Eligibility. 29
Section 5.06 This Section Intentionally Left Blank 29

Article 6. Service Levels & Performance Measurement 29

Section 6.01 Performance measurement. 29

Article 7. Governing Law & Regulations 29

Section 7.01 Governing law and venue. 29

Section 7.02 MCO responsibility for compliance with laws and regulations. 29
Section 7.03 TDI licensure/ANHC certification and solvency. 30
Section 7.04 This Section Intentionally Left Blank 30
Section 7.05 Compliance with state and federal anti-discrimination laws. 30
Section 7.06 Environmental protection laws. 31
Section 7.07 HIPAA. 31
Section 7.08 Historically Underutilized Business Participation Requirements 32
Section 7.09 Compliance with Fraud, Waste, and Abuse requirements. 32

Article 8. Amendments & Modifications....32

Section 8.01 Mutual agreement. 32
Section 8.02 Changes in law or contract. 32
Section 8.03 Modifications as a remedy. 33
Section 8.04 Modifications upon renewal or extension of Contract. 33
Section 8.05 Modification of HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual. 33
Section 8.06 CMS approval of Medicaid amendments 33
Section 8.07 Required compliance with amendment and modification procedures. 33

Article 9. Audit & Financial Compliance 33

Section 9.01 Financial record retention and audit. 33
Section 9.02 Access to records, books, and documents. 33
Section 9.03 Audits of Services, Deliverables and inspections. 34
Section 9.04 SAO Audit 34
Section 9.05 Response/compliance with audit or inspection findings. 34
Section 9.06 Notification of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events. 35

Article 10. Terms & Conditions of Payment....35

Section 10.01 Calculation of monthly Capitation Payment. 35
Section 10.02 Time and Manner of Payment. 35
Section 10.03 Certification of Capitation Rates. 36
Section 10.04 Modification of Capitation Rates. 36
Section 10.05 STAR+PLUS Capitation Structure 36
Section 10.06 MCO Input During Rate Setting Process 36
Section 10.07 Adjustments to Capitation Payments. 36
Section 10.08 Experience Rebate 37
Section 10.09 Administrative Expense Cap 40
Section 10.10 Payment by Members. 41
Section 10.11 Restriction on assignment of fees. 42
Section 10.12 Liability for taxes. 42
Section 10.13 Liability for employment-related charges and benefits. 42
Section 10.14 No additional consideration. 42
Section 10.15 Federal Disallowance 42
Section 10.16- Pass-through Payments for Provider Rate Increases 42
Section 10.17 This Section Intentionally Left Blank 42
Section 10.18 Supplemental Payments for Medicaid Wrap-Around Services for Outpatient Drugs and Biological Products 42
Section 10.19-Non-risk Payments for Certain Drugs 43
Section 10.20-Payment/Adjustment to Capitation in Consideration of the ACA Section 9010 Health Insurance Providers Fee 43

Article 11.-Disclosure & Confidentiality of Information 44

Section 11.01 Confidentiality. 44
Section 11.02 Disclosure of HHSC's Confidential Information. 44
Section 11.03 Member Records. 45
Section 11.04 Requests for public information. 45
Section 11.05 Privileged Work Product. 45

Section 11.06 Unauthorized acts. 45
Section 11.07 Legal action. 45
Section 11.08 Information Security 46
Section 11.09 MCO's Breach Notice, Reporting and Correction Requirements 46

Article 12. Remedies & Disputes 47

Section 12.01 Understanding and expectations. 47
Section 12.02 Tailored remedies. 48
Section 12.03 Termination by HHSC. 50
Section 12.04 Termination by MCO. 51
Section 12.05 Termination by mutual agreement. 52
Section 12.06 Effective date of termination. 52
Section 12.07 Extension of termination effective date. 52
Section 12.08 Payment and other provisions at Contract termination. 52
Section 12.09 Modification of Contract in the event of remedies. 52
Section 12.10 Turnover assistance. 52
Section 12.11 Rights upon termination or expiration of Contract. 52
Section 12.12 MCO responsibility for associated costs. 52
Section 12.13 Dispute resolution. 52
Section 12.14 Liability of MCO. 53
Section 12.15 Pre-termination Process. 54

Article 13. Assurances & Certifications 54

Section 13.01 Proposal certifications. 54
Section 13.02 Conflicts of interest. 54
Section 13.03 Organizational conflicts of interest. 54
Section 13.04 HHSC personnel recruitment prohibition. 55
Section 13.05 Anti-kickback provision. 55
Section 13.06 Debt or back taxes owed to State of Texas. 55
Section 13.07 Certification regarding status of license, certificate, or permit. 55
Section 13.08 Outstanding debts and judgments. 55

Article 14. Representations & Warranties 55

Section 14.01 Authorization. 55
Section 14.02 Ability to perform. 55
Section 14.03 Minimum Net Worth. 55
Section 14.04 Insurer solvency. 55
Section 14.05 Workmanship and performance. 56
Section 14.06 Warranty of deliverables. 56
Section 14.07 Compliance with Contract. 56
Section 14.08-Technology Access 56
Section 14.09-Electronic & Information Resources Accessibility Standards 56

Article 15. Intellectual Property 57

Section 15.01 Infringement and misappropriation. 57
Section 15.02 Exceptions. 58
Section 15.03 Ownership and Licenses 58

Article 16. Liability 59

Section 16.01 Property damage. 59
Section 16.02 Risk of Loss. 59
Section 16.03 Limitation of HHSC's Liability. 59

Article 17. Insurance & Bonding 59

Section 17.01 Insurance Coverage. 59
Section 17.02 Performance Bond. 61

Section 17.03 TDI Fidelity Bond.....61

Introduction

Section 1.01 Purpose.

The purpose of this Contract is to set forth the terms and conditions for the MCO's participation as a managed care organization in the STAR+PLUS Program administered by HHSC. Under the terms of this Contract, MCO will provide comprehensive health care services to qualified Program recipients through a managed care delivery system.

Section 1.02 Risk-based contract.

This is a Risk-based contract.

Section 1.03 Inducements.

In making the award of this Contract, HHSC relied on MCO's assurances of the following:

(1) MCO is an established health maintenance organization or Approved Non-Profit Health Corporation (ANHC) that arranges for the delivery of health care services, is currently licensed as such in the State of Texas and is fully authorized to conduct business in the Service Areas;

(2) MCO and the MCO Administrative Service Subcontractors have the skills, qualifications, expertise, financial resources and experience necessary to provide the Services and Deliverables described in the RFP, MCO's Proposal, and this Contract in an efficient, cost-effective manner, with a high degree of quality and responsiveness, and has performed similar services for other public or private entities;

(3) MCO has thoroughly reviewed, analyzed, and understood the RFP, has timely raised all questions or objections to the RFP, and has had the opportunity to review and fully understand HHSC's current program and operating environment for the activities that are the subject of the Contract and the needs and requirements of the State during the Contract term;

(4) MCO has had the opportunity to review and understand the State's stated objectives in entering into this Contract and, based on such review and understanding, MCO currently has the capability to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract;

(5) MCO also has reviewed and understands the risks associated with the STAR+PLUS Program as described in the RFP, including the risk of non-appropriation of funds.

Accordingly, on the basis of the terms and conditions of this Contract, HHSC desires to engage MCO to perform the Services and provide the Deliverables described in this Contract under the terms and conditions set forth in this Contract.

Section 1.04 Construction of the Contract.

Section 1.04 Modified by Version 1.21

(a) Scope of Introductory Article.

The provisions of any introductory article to the Contract are intended to be a general introduction and are not intended to expand the scope of the Parties' obligations under the Contract or to alter the plain meaning of the terms and conditions of the Contract.

(b) References to the "State."

References in the Contract to the "State" mean the State of Texas unless otherwise specifically indicated and shall be interpreted, as appropriate, to mean or include HHSC and other agencies of the State of Texas that may participate in the administration of the MCO Programs, provided, however, that no provision will be interpreted to include any entity other than HHSC as the contracting agency.

(c) Severability.

If any provision of this Contract is construed to be illegal or invalid, such interpretation will not affect the legality or validity of any of its other provisions. The illegal or invalid provision will be deemed stricken and deleted to the same extent and effect as if never incorporated in this Contract, but all other provisions will remain in full force and effect.

(d) Survival of terms.

Termination or expiration of this Contract for any reason will not release either Party from any liabilities or obligations set forth in this Contract that:

(1) The Parties have expressly agreed will survive any such termination or expiration; or

(2) Arose prior to the effective date of termination and remain to be performed or by their nature would be intended to be applicable following any such termination or expiration.

(e) Headings.

The article, section and paragraph headings in this Contract are for reference and convenience only and may not be considered in the interpretation of this Contract.

(f) Global drafting conventions.

(1) The terms "include," "includes," and "including" are terms of inclusion, and where used in this Contract, are deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation."

(2) Any references to "sections," "appendices," "exhibits" or "attachments" are deemed to be references to sections, appendices, exhibits or attachments to this Contract.

(3) Any references to laws, rules, regulations, and manuals in this Contract are deemed references to these documents as amended, modified, or supplemented from time to time during the term of this Contract.

Section 1.05 No implied authority.

The authority delegated to MCO by HHSC is limited to the terms of this Contract. HHSC is the state agency designated by the Texas Legislature to administer the MCO Programs, and no other agency of the State grants MCO any authority related to this program unless directed through HHSC. MCO may not rely upon implied authority, and specifically is not delegated authority under this Contract to:

(1) make public policy;

(2) promulgate, amend or disregard administrative regulations or program policy decisions made by State and federal agencies responsible for administration of HHSC Programs; or

(3) unilaterally communicate or negotiate with any federal or state agency or the Texas Legislature on behalf of HHSC regarding the HHSC Programs.

MCO is required to cooperate to the fullest extent possible to assist HHSC in communications and negotiations with state and federal governments and agencies concerning matters relating to the scope of the Contract and the MCO Program(s), as directed by HHSC.

Section 1.06 Legal Authority.

(a) HHSC is authorized to enter into this Contract under Chapters 531 and 533, Texas Government Code; Section 2155.144, Texas Government Code; and/or Chapter 62, Texas Health & Safety Code. MCO is authorized to enter into this Contract pursuant to the authorization of its governing board or controlling owner or officer.

(b) The person or persons signing and executing this Contract on behalf of the Parties, or representing themselves as signing and executing this Contract on behalf of the Parties, warrant and guarantee that he, she, or they have been duly authorized to execute this Contract and to validly and legally bind the Parties to all of its terms, performances, and provisions.

Article 2. Definitions

Article 2 Modified by Version 1.21

As used in this Contract, the following terms and conditions have the meanings assigned below:

Abuse means provider practices that are inconsistent with sound fiscal, business, or medical practices and result in an unnecessary cost to the Medicaid or CHIP Program, or in reimbursement for services that are not Medically Necessary or that fail to meet professionally recognized standards for health care. It also includes Member practices that result in unnecessary cost to the Medicaid or CHIP Program.

Definition for Abuse or Neglect (CPS) added by Version 1.18 and deleted by Version 1.21

Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation has the meaning assigned in 40 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 711 (for Adult Protective Services provider investigations).

Definition for Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation added by Version 1.18 and modified by Versions 1.21 and 1.22

Account Name means the name of the individual who lives with the child(ren) and who applies for the Children's Health Insurance Program coverage on behalf of the child(ren).

Action means:

(1) the denial or limited authorization of a requested Medicaid service, including the type or level of service;

(2) the reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service;

(3) the denial in whole or in part of payment for service;

(4) the failure to provide services in a timely manner;

(5) the failure of an MCO to act within the timeframes set forth in the Contract and 42 C.F.R. §438.408(b); or

(6) for a resident of a rural area with only one MCO, the denial of a Medicaid Members' request to obtain services outside of the Network.

An Adverse Determination is one type of Action.

Acute Care means preventive care, primary care, and other medical care provided under the direction of a physician for a condition having a relatively short duration.

Acute Care Hospital means a hospital that provides acute care services

Adjudicate means to deny or pay a clean claim.

Administrative Services see MCO Administrative Services.

Administrative Services Contractor see HHSC Administrative Services Contractor.

Adverse Determination means a determination by an MCO or Utilization Review agent that the Health Care Services furnished, or proposed to be furnished to a patient, are not Medically Necessary or not appropriate.

Affiliate means any individual or entity that meets *any* of the following criteria: 1) owns or holds more than a five percent (5%) interest in the MCO (either directly, or through one or more intermediaries); 2) in which the MCO owns or holds more than a five percent (5%) interest (either directly, or through one or more intermediaries); 3) any parent entity or subsidiary entity of the MCO, regardless of the organizational structure of the entity; 4) any entity that has a common parent with the MCO (either directly, or through one or more intermediaries); 5)

any entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the MCO; or, 6) any entity that would be considered to be an affiliate by any Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) or Internal Revenue Service (IRS) regulation, Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), or by another applicable regulatory body.

Agreement or Contract means this formal, written, and legally enforceable contract and amendments thereto between the Parties.

Allowable Expenses means all expenses related to the Contract between HHSC and the MCO that are incurred during the Contract Period, are not reimbursable or recovered from another source, and that conform with the HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual's "Cost Principles for Expenses."

AAP means the American Academy of Pediatrics.

Approved Non-Profit Health Corporation (ANHC) means an organization formed in compliance with Chapter 844 of the Texas Insurance Code and licensed by TDI. See also **MCO**.

Appeal means the formal process by which a Member or his or her representative request a review of the MCO's Action, as defined above.

Auxiliary Aids and Services includes:

(1) qualified interpreters or other effective methods of making aurally delivered materials understood by persons with hearing impairments;

(2) taped texts, large print, Braille, or other effective methods to ensure visually delivered materials are available to individuals with visual impairments; and

(3) other effective methods to ensure that materials (delivered both aurally and visually) are available to those with cognitive or other Disabilities affecting communication.

Definition for Bariatric Supplemental Payment deleted by Version 1.5

Behavioral Health Services means Covered Services for the treatment of mental, emotional, or chemical dependency disorders.

Benchmark means a target or standard based on historical data or an objective/goal.

Definition for Breach added by Version 1.24

Breach means the acquisition, access, use, or disclosure of protected health information in a manner as described in 45 C.F.R. § 164.402.

Business Continuity Plan or BCP means a plan that provides for a quick and smooth restoration of MIS operations after a disruptive event. BCP includes business impact analysis, BCP development, testing, awareness, training, and maintenance. This is a day-to-day plan.

Business Day means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or a state or federal holiday on which HHSC's offices are closed, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

CAHPS means the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems. This survey is conducted annually by the EQRO.

Definition for CAHPS modified by Version 1.11

Call Coverage means arrangements made by a facility or an attending physician with an appropriate level of health care provider who agrees to be available on an as-needed basis to provide medically appropriate services for routine, high risk, or Emergency Medical Conditions or Emergency Behavioral Health Conditions that present without being scheduled at the facility or when the attending physician is unavailable.

Capitation Rate means a fixed predetermined fee paid by HHSC to the MCO each month in accordance with the Contract, for each enrolled Member in a defined Rate Cell, in exchange for the MCO arranging for or providing a defined set of Covered Services to such a Member, regardless of the amount of Covered Services used by the enrolled Member.

Capitation Payment means the aggregate amount paid by HHSC to the MCO on a monthly basis for the provision of Covered Services to enrolled Members (including associated Administrative Services) in accordance with the Capitation Rates in the Contract.

Definition for Capitation Payment modified by Version 1.14

Case Head means the head of the household that is applying for Medicaid.

Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women is a Medicaid program for children with a health condition/health risk, birth through 20 years of age and for women with high-risk pregnancies of all ages, in order to help them gain access to medical, social, educational and other health-related services.

Definition for Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women added by Version 1.5 and modified by Version 1.8

C.F.R. means the Code of Federal Regulations.

Change in Condition means a significant change in a STAR+PLUS Member's health or functional status that will not normally resolve itself without further intervention and requires review of and revision to the current Individual Service Plan (ISP) and/or overall Plan of Care (POC).

Definition for Change in Condition added by Version 1.24

Chemical Dependency Treatment means treatment provided for a chemical dependency condition by a Chemical Dependency Treatment facility, chemical dependency counselor or hospital.

Children's Health Insurance Program or **CHIP** means the health insurance program authorized and funded pursuant to Title XXI, Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 1397aa-1397jj) and administered by HHSC.

Definition for Child (or Children) with Special Health Care Needs (CSHCN) modified by Version 1.14 and removed by Version 1.18

CHIP MCO Program, or CHIP Program, means the State of Texas program in which HHSC contracts with MCOs to provide, arrange for, and coordinate Covered Services for enrolled CHIP Members.

CHIP MCOs means MCOs participating in the CHIP MCO Program.

CHIP Perinatal MCOs means MCOs participating in the CHIP Perinatal Program.

CHIP Perinatal Program means the State of Texas program in which HHSC contracts with MCOs to provide, arrange for, and coordinate Covered Services for enrolled CHIP Perinate and CHIP Perinate Newborn Members. Although the CHIP Perinatal Program is part of the CHIP Program, for Contract administration purposes it is identified independently in this Contract. An MCO must specifically contract with HHSC as a CHIP Perinatal MCO in order to participate in this part of the CHIP Program.

CHIP Perinate means a CHIP Perinatal Program Member identified prior to birth.

CHIP Perinate Newborn means a CHIP Perinate who has been born alive.

Chronic or Complex Condition means a physical, behavioral, or developmental condition which may have no known cure and/or is progressive and/or can be debilitating or fatal if left untreated or under-treated.

Definition for Clean Claim modified by Version 1.14

Clean Claim means a claim submitted by a physician or provider for health care services rendered to a Member, with the data necessary for the MCO or subcontracted claims processor to adjudicate and accurately report the claim. A Clean Claim other than a Nursing Facility Services Clean Claim must meet all requirements for accurate and complete data as defined in the appropriate claim type encounter guides as follows:

(1) 837 Professional Combined Implementation Guide

(2) 837 Institutional Combined Implementation Guide

(3) 837 Professional Companion Guide

(4) 837 Institutional Companion Guide or

(5) National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) Companion Guide.

The MCO may not require a physician or provider to submit documentation that conflicts with the requirements of 28 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 21, Subchapters C and T.

Claims submitted by a Nursing Facility must meet DADS' criteria for clean claims submission as described in UMCM Chapter 2.3, "Nursing Facility Claims Manual."

Definition for Clinical PA added by Version 1.22

Clinical Prior Authorization or Clinical PA means a drug review process authorized by HHSC that is conducted by a healthcare MCO prior to dispensing a drug. All HHSC authorized Clinical PAs are identified on the Medicaid Vendor Drug website at http://txvendordrug.com. The Clinical PA is used for verifying that a Member's medical condition matches the clinical criteria for dispensing a requested drug.

CMS means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, formerly known as the Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA), which is the federal agency responsible for administering Medicare and overseeing state administration of Medicaid and CHIP.

Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy means an HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver service that assists a Member in learning or relearning cognitive skills that have been lost or altered as a result of damage to brain cells/chemistry in order to enable the Member to compensate for the lost cognitive functions. Cognitive rehabilitation therapy may be provided when an appropriate professional assesses the Member and determines it is medically necessary. Cognitive rehabilitation therapy is provided in accordance with the plan of care developed by the assessor, and includes reinforcing, strengthening, or reestablishing previously learned patterns of behavior, or establishing new patterns of cognitive activity or compensatory mechanisms for impaired neurological systems.

COLA means the Cost of Living Adjustment.

Definition for Community-based Long Term Care Services modified by Version 1.8

Community-based Long Term Care Services means services provided to STAR+PLUS Members in their home or other community based settings necessary to provide assistance with activities of daily living to allow the Member to remain in the most integrated setting possible. Community-based Long-term Care includes services available to all STAR+PLUS Members as well as those services available only to STAR+PLUS Members who qualify under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services.

Definition for Community First Choice (CFC) by Version 1.20

Community First Choice (CFC) means personal assistance services; acquisition, maintenance and enhancement of skills; emergency response services; and support management provided in a community setting for eligible Medicaid Members in STAR+PLUS who have received a Level of Care (LOC) determination from an HHSC-authorized entity.

Definition for Community Health Worker added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.16

Community Health Worker means a trusted member of the community who has a close understanding of the ethnicity, language, socio-economic status, and life experiences of the

community served. A community health worker, also called a promotor(a), helps people gain access to needed services, increase health knowledge, and become self-sufficient through outreach, patient navigation and follow-up, community health education and information, informal counseling, social support, advocacy, and more.

Community Resource Coordination Groups (CRCGs) means a statewide system of local interagency groups, including both public and private providers, which coordinate services for "multi-need" children and youth. CRCGs develop individual service plans for children and adolescents whose needs can be met only through interagency cooperation. CRCGs address Complex Needs in a model that promotes local decision-making and ensures that children receive the integrated combination of social, medical and other services needed to address their individual problems.

Definition for Community Services Specialist (CSSP) added by Version 1.14

Community Services Specialist (CSSP) means a Mental Health Rehabilitative Service provider who meets the following minimum requirements: (1) high school diploma or high school equivalency, and (2) three continuous years of documented full-time experience in the provisions of Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and demonstrated competency in the provision and documentation of Mental Health Rehabilitative Services.

Definition for Competent Interpreter added by Version 1.18

Competent Interpreter means a person who is proficient in both English and the other language being used, has had orientation or training in the ethics of interpreting, including accuracy and impartiality in interpretation.

Complainant means a Member or a treating provider or other individual designated to act on behalf of the Member who filed the Complaint.

Complaint means an expression of dissatisfaction expressed by a Complainant, orally or in writing to the MCO, about any matter related to the MCO other than an Action. As provided by 42 C.F.R. §438.400, possible subjects for Complaints include, but are not limited to, the quality of care of services provided, and aspects of interpersonal relationships such as rudeness of a provider or employee, or failure to respect the Medicaid Member's rights.

Complex Need means a condition or situation resulting in a need for coordination or access to services beyond what a PCP would normally provide, triggering the MCO's determination that Care Coordination is required.

Comprehensive Care Program: See definition for Texas Health Steps.

Definition for Confidential Information modified by Version 1.21

Confidential Information means any communication or record (whether oral, written, electronically stored or transmitted, or in any other form) consisting of:

(1) Confidential Member information, including HIPAA-defined protected health information;

(2) All non-public budget, expense, payment and other financial information;

(3) All Privileged Work Product;

(4) All information designated by HHSC or any other State agency as confidential, and all information designated as confidential under the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 552;

(5) The pricing, payments, and terms and conditions of the Contract, unless disclosed publicly by HHSC or the State; and

(6) Information utilized, developed, received, or maintained by HHSC, the MCO, or participating State agencies for the purpose of fulfilling a duty or obligation under this Contract and that has not been disclosed publicly.

Definition for Consolidated FSR Report or Consolidated Basis is added by Version 1.7 and modified by Version 1.21

Consolidated FSR Report or **Consolidated Basis** means FSR reporting results for all Programs and all SDAs operated by the MCO or its Affiliates, including those under separate contracts between the MCO or its Affiliates and HHSC, with the exception of the Dual Demonstration. Consolidated FSR Reporting does not include any of the MCO's or its Affiliates' business outside of the HHSC Programs. Not all FSR Reporting Periods have utilized this methodology.

Consumer-Directed Services means the Member or his legal guardian is the employer of and retains control over the hiring, management, and termination of an individual providing personal assistance or respite.

Continuity of Care means care provided to a Member by the same PCP or specialty provider to ensure that the delivery of care to the Member remains stable, and services are consistent and unduplicated.

Contract or **Agreement** means this formal, written, and legally enforceable contract and amendments thereto between the Parties.

Contract Period or **Contract Term** means the Initial Contract Period plus any and all Contract extensions.

Contractor or **MCO** means the MCO that is a party to this Contract and is an insurer licensed by TDI as an MCO or as an ANHC formed in compliance with Chapter 844 of the Texas Insurance Code.

Corrective Action Plan means the detailed written plan that may be required by HHSC to correct or resolve a deficiency or event causing the assessment of a remedy or damage against MCO.

Definition for Court-Ordered Commitment modified by Version 1.11

Court-Ordered Commitment means a commitment of a STAR, STAR+PLUS, or CHIP Member to an inpatient mental health facility for treatment ordered by a court of law pursuant to Texas Health and Safety Code Chapters 573 or 574.

Covered Services means Health Care Services the MCO must arrange to provide to Members, including all services required by the Contract and state and federal law, and all Value-added Services negotiated by the Parties (see **Attachments B-2, B-2.1, B-2.2 and B-3** of the **HHSC Managed Care Contract** relating to "Covered Services" and "Value-added Services"). Covered Services include Behavioral Health Services.

Credentialing means the process of collecting, assessing, and validating qualifications and other relevant information pertaining to a health care provider to determine eligibility and to deliver Covered Services.

Definition for Critical Event or Incident added by Version 1.18 and modified by Version 1.21

Critical Event or Incident means an event or incident that may harm, or create the potential for harm to, an individual. Critical events or incidents include:

- Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation;
- the unauthorized use of restraint, seclusion, or restrictive interventions;
- serious injuries that require medical intervention or result in hospitalization;
- criminal victimization;
- unexplained death;
- medication errors; and
- other incidents or events that involve harm or risk of harm to a Member.

Cultural Competency means the ability of individuals and systems to provide services effectively to people of various cultures, races, ethnic backgrounds, and religions in a manner that recognizes, values, affirms, and respects the worth of the individuals and protects and preserves their dignity.

Date of Disenrollment means the last day of the last month for which MCO receives payment for a Member.

Day means a calendar day unless specified otherwise.

Definition for Default Enrollment modified by Version 1.11

Default Enrollment means the processes established by HHSC per 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.403 to assign a STAR+PLUS enrollee who has not selected an MCO to an MCO.

Deliverable means a written or recorded work product or data prepared, developed, or procured by MCO as part of the Services under the Contract for the use or benefit of HHSC or the State of Texas.

Dental Contractor modified by Version 1.21

Dental Contractor means the contractors that provide covered services for Medicaid and CHIP clients under the Texas Dental Program.

DADS means the Texas Department of Aging and Disability Services or its successor agency (formerly Department of Human Services).

DSHS means the Texas Department of State Health Services or its successor agency (formerly Texas Department of Health and Texas Department of Mental Health and Mental Retardation).

Discharge means a formal release of a Member from an Inpatient Hospital stay when the need for continued care at an inpatient level has concluded. Movement or Transfer from one Acute Care Hospital or Long Term Care Hospital /facility and readmission to another within 24 hours for continued treatment is not a discharge under this Contract.

Disease Management means a system of coordinated healthcare interventions and communications for populations with conditions in which patient self-care efforts are significant.

Disproportionate Share Hospital (DSH) means a hospital that serves a higher than average number of Medicaid and other low-income patients and receives additional reimbursement from the State.

Disabled Person or Person with Disability means a person under sixty-five (65) years of age, including a child, who qualifies for Medicaid services because of a disability.

Disability means a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of an individual's major life activities, such as caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and/or working.

Disability-related Access means that facilities are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, and that auxiliary aids and services are provided to ensure effective communication, in compliance with Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Disaster Recovery Plan means the document developed by the MCO that outlines details for the restoration of the MIS in the event of an emergency or disaster.

Definition for Discovery/Discovered added by Version 1.24

Discovery/Discovered has the meaning assigned by 45 C.F.R. §164.410.

Definition for DSM modified by Version 1.11

DSM means the most current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders,* which is the American Psychiatric Association's official classification of behavioral health disorders, or its replacement.

Dual Demonstration is added by Version 1.18 and modified by Version 1.21

Dual Demonstration means the Texas Dual Eligibles Integrated Care Demonstration Project, which uses a service delivery model for Dual Eligibles that combines Medicare and Medicaid services under the same health plan.

Dual Eligibles means Medicaid recipients who are also eligible for Medicare.

Definition for Dual Eligibles Medicare-Medicaid Plan (MMP) added by Version 1.18

Dual Eligibles Medicare-Medicaid Plan (MMP) means a managed care plan in which the MCO contracts with CMS and the Texas HHSC to participate in the Texas Dual Eligible Integrated Care Demonstration Project.

Definition for ECI modified by Version 1.11

ECI means Early Childhood Intervention, a federally mandated program for infants and toddlers under the age of three with developmental delays or disabilities. See 34 C.F.R. § 303.1 *et seq*. and 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 108.101 *et seq*. for further clarification.

EDI means electronic data interchange.

Effective Date means the effective date of this Contract, as specified in the HHSC Managed Care Contract document.

Effective Date of Coverage means the first day of the month for which the MCO has received payment for a Member.

Definition for Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) added by Version 1.14

Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) is the electronic verification and documentation of visit data, such as the date and time the provider begins and ends the delivery of services, the attendant, the recipient, and the location of services provided.

Eligibles means individuals residing in one of the Service Areas and eligible to enroll in a STAR, STAR+PLUS, CHIP, or CHIP Perinatal MCO, as applicable.

Emergency Behavioral Health Condition means any condition, without regard to the nature or cause of the condition, which in the opinion of a prudent layperson possessing an average knowledge of health and medicine:

(1) requires immediate intervention and/or medical attention without which Members would present an immediate danger to themselves or others, or

(2) which renders Members incapable of controlling, knowing or understanding the consequences of their actions.

Emergency Services means covered inpatient and outpatient services furnished by a provider that is qualified to furnish such services under the Contract and that are needed to evaluate or stabilize an Emergency Medical Condition and/or an Emergency Behavioral Health Condition, including Post-stabilization Care Services.

Emergency Medical Condition means a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of recent onset and sufficient severity (including severe pain), such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical care could result in:

(1) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;

(2) serious impairment to bodily functions;

(3) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part;

(4) serious disfigurement; or

(5) in the case of a pregnant women, serious jeopardy to the health of a woman or her unborn child.

Definition for Employment Assistance added by Version 1.14

Employment Assistance means assistance provided as an HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver service to a Member to help the Member locate paid employment in the community. Employment assistance includes:

- identifying an individual's employment preferences, job skills, and requirements for a work setting and work conditions;
- locating prospective employers offering employment compatible with an individual's identified preferences, skills, and requirements; and
- contacting a prospective employer on behalf of an individual and negotiating the individual's employment.

Employment Assistance is not available to Members receiving waiver services through a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. For any Member receiving one of those waiver services, the MCO must document that the Employment Assistance service is not available to the Member in the Member's record.

Encounter means a Covered Service or group of Covered Services delivered by a Provider to a Member during a visit between the Member and Provider. This also includes Value-added Services.

Encounter Data means data elements from Fee-for-Service claims or capitated services proxy claims that are submitted to HHSC by the MCO in accordance with HHSC's required format for Medicaid and CHIP MCOs.

Enrollment Report/Enrollment File means the daily or monthly list of Eligibles that are enrolled with an MCO as Members on the day or for the month the report is issued.

EPSDT means the federally mandated Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment

program contained at 42 U.S.C. 1396d(r). The name has been changed to Texas Health Steps (THSteps) in the State of Texas.

Exclusive Provider Organization (EPO) means the vendor contracted with HHSC to operate the CHIP EPO in Texas.

Definition for Expansion Children deleted by Version 1.13

Expansion Area means a county or Service Area that has not previously provided healthcare to HHSC's MCO Program Members utilizing a managed care model.

Experience Rebate means the portion of the MCO's net income before taxes that is returned to the State in accordance with Section 10.08 for the STAR+PLUS Program ("Experience Rebate").

Expedited Appeal means an appeal to the MCO in which the decision is required quickly based on the Member's health status, and the amount of time necessary to participate in a standard appeal could jeopardize the Member's life or health or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function.

Expiration Date means the expiration date of this Contract, as specified in HHSC's Managed Care Contract document.

External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) means the entity that contracts with HHSC to provide external review of access to and quality of healthcare provided to Members of HHSC's MCO Programs.

Definition for Fair Hearing modified by Version 1.3

Fair Hearing means the process adopted and implemented by HHSC in 1 T.A.C. Chapter 357, in compliance with federal regulations and state rules relating to Medicaid Fair Hearings.

Definition for Family Partner added by Version 1.14

Family Partner means a Mental Health Rehabilitative Service provider who meets the following minimum requirements: (1) high school diploma or high school equivalency, and (2) one cumulative year of participating in mental health services as the parent or legally authorized representative of a child receiving mental health services.

Definition for Farmworker Child modified by Version 1.8

Farmworker Child (FWC) means a child birth through age 20 of a Migrant Farmworker.

Definition for Federal Poverty Level (FPL) modified by Version 1.13

Federal Poverty Level (FPL) means the Federal Poverty Level updated periodically in the Federal Register by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the authority of 42 U.S.C. § 9902(2) and as in effect for the applicable budget period used to determine an individual's eligibility in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 435.603(h).

Definition for Fee-for-Service (FFS) modified by Version 1.14

Fee-for-Service (FFS) means the traditional Medicaid Health Care Services payment system under which providers receive a payment for each unit of service, after the service is provided, according to rules adopted pursuant to Chapter 32, Texas Human Resources Code.

Definition for Financial Statistical Report is added by Version 1.7

Financial Statistical Report (see FSR below).

Force Majeure Event means any failure or delay in performance of a duty by a Party under this Contract that is caused by fire, flood, hurricane, tornadoes, earthquake, an act of God, an act of war, riot, civil disorder, or any similar event beyond the reasonable control of such Party and without the fault or negligence of such Party.

Definition for Former Foster Care Child (FFCC) Member is added by Version 1.13

Former Foster Care Child (FFCC) Member means a young adult who has aged out of the foster care system and has previously received Medicaid while in foster care. FFCC Members may be enrolled in the STAR or STAR Health Program. The FFCC Member may be enrolled until the last day of the month of his or her 26th birthday.

FQHC means a Federally Qualified Health Center, certified by CMS to meet the requirements of §1861(aa)(3) of the Social Security Act as a federally qualified health center, that is enrolled as a provider in the Texas Medicaid program.

Fraud means an intentional deception or misrepresentation made by a person with the knowledge that the deception could result in some unauthorized benefit to himself or some other person. It includes any act that constitutes fraud under applicable federal or state law.

Definition for FSR is modified by Version 1.7

FSR means Financial Statistical Report. The FSR is a report designed by HHSC, and submitted to HHSC by the MCO in accordance with Contract requirements. The FSR is a form of modified income statement, subject to audit, and contains revenue, cost, and other data, as defined by the Contract. Not all incurred expenses may be included in the FSR.

Definition for FSR Reporting Period is added by Version 1.7

FSR Reporting Period is the period of months that are measured on a given FSR. Generally, the FSR Reporting Period is a twelve-calendar-month period corresponding to the State Fiscal Year, but it can vary by Contract and by year. If an FSR Reporting Period is not defined in the Contract, then it will be deemed to be the twelve months following the end of the prior FSR Reporting Period.

FSR Reporting Period 11 means the 7-month period beginning on February 1st, 2011, and ending on August 31, 2011. This is the first FSR Reporting Period under this contract.

Definition for FSR Reporting Period 12A is added by Version 1.7

FSR Reporting Period 12A means the 6-month period beginning on September 1, 2011, and ending on February 29, 2012.

Definition for FSR Reporting Period 12/13 is added by Version 1.7

FSR Reporting Period 12/13 means the 18-month period beginning on March 1, 2012, and ending on August 31, 2013.

Functionally Necessary Covered Services means Community-based Long Term Care services

provided to assist STAR+PLUS Members with activities of daily living based on a functional assessment of the Member's activities of daily living and a determination of the amount of supplemental supports necessary for the STAR+PLUS Member to remain independent or in the most integrated setting possible.

Habilitative and Rehabilitative Services means Health Care Services described in **Attachment B-2** that may be required by children who fail to reach (habilitative) or have lost (rehabilitative) age appropriate developmental milestones.

Definition for HCBS Waiver modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.8

HCBS Waiver means the HHSC program that provides home and community based services to aged and disabled adults as cost-effective alternatives to institutional care in nursing homes. Members who qualify for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver are eligible to receive the home and community based services component of the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver-as described in Attachment B 2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services," under the heading "HCBS Waiver services for those Members who qualify for such services."

Health Care Services means the Acute Care, Behavioral Health Care and health-related services that an enrolled population might reasonably require in order to be maintained in good health.

Health and Human Services Commission or **HHSC** means the administrative agency within the executive department of Texas state government established under Chapter 531, Texas Government Code, or its designee, including, but not limited to, the HHS Agencies.

Health-related Materials are materials developed by the MCO or obtained from a third party relating to the prevention, diagnosis or treatment of a medical condition.

Definition for HEDIS modified by Version 1.11

HEDIS, the Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set, is a registered trademark of NCQA. HEDIS is a set of standardized performance measures designed to reliably compare the performance of managed health care plans. HEDIS is sponsored, supported and maintained by NCQA.

HHS Agency means the Texas health and human service agencies subject to HHSC's oversight under Chapter 531, Texas Government Code, and their successor agencies.

HHSC Administrative Services Contractor (ASC) means an entity performing MCO administrative services functions, including member enrollment functions, for STAR, STAR+PLUS, CHIP, or CHIP Perinatal MCO Programs under contract with HHSC.

Definition for HHSC MCO Programs is modified by Version 1.8

HHSC MCO Programs or MCO Programs mean the STAR, STAR+PLUS, and CHIP MCO Programs.

HIPAA means the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, P.L. 104-191 (August 21, 1996), as amended or modified.

Home and Community Support Services Agency or HCSS means an entity licensed to provide home health, hospice, or personal assistance services provided to individuals in their own home or independent living environment as prescribed by a physician or individualized service plan. Each HCSS must provide clients with a plan of care that includes specific services the agency agrees to perform. The agencies are licensed and monitored by DADS or its successor.

Hospital means a licensed public or private institution as defined by Chapter 241, Texas Health and Safety Code, or in Subtitle C, Title 7, Texas Health and Safety Code.

Definition for ICF-IID Program is added by Version 1.14

ICF-IID Program means the Medicaid program serving individuals with intellectual disabilities or related conditions who receive care in intermediate care facilities other than a state supported living center.

Definition for ICF-MR is deleted by Version 1.16

Definition for IDD Waiver is added by Version 1.14

IDD Waiver means the Community Living Assistance and Support Services Waiver program (CLASS), the Deaf-Blind with Multiple Disabilities Waiver program (DBMD), the Home and Community-Based Services Waiver program (HCS), or the Texas Home Living Waiver program (TxHmL).

Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP) means the plan for services required by the Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) Program and developed by an interdisciplinary team.

Individual Service Plan (ISP) means an individually customized document to address the health and wellness needs of a Member identified through the assessment process of a Member enrolled in a Home and Community Based Services program operated by the MCO.

Definition for individual Service Plan added by Version 1.24

Initial Contract Period means the Effective Date of the Contract through the subsequent 36 months.

Inpatient Stay means at least a 24-hour stay in a facility licensed to provide hospital care.

JCAHO means Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organizations.

Joint Interface Plan (JIP) means a document used to communicate basic system interface information. This information includes: file structure, data elements, frequency, media, type of file, receiver and sender of the file, and file I.D. The JIP must include each of the MCO's interfaces required to

conduct business under this Contract. The JIP must address the coordination with each of the MCO's interface partners to ensure the development and maintenance of the interface; and the timely transfer of required data elements between contractors and partners.

Key MCO Personnel means the critical management and technical positions identified by the MCO in accordance with **Article 4**.

Definition for Legally Authorized Representative (LAR) is added by Version 1.16

Legally Authorized Representative (LAR) means the Member's representative defined by state or federal law, including Tex. Occ. Code § 151.002(6), Tex. Health & Safety Code § 166.164, and Tex. Estates Code Ch. 752.

Definition for Licensed Medical Personnel is added by Version 1.14

Licensed Medical Personnel means, in the context of Mental Health Rehabilitative Services day programs, the following provider types: physician; advanced practice registered nurse (APRN); physician assistant (PA); registered nurse (RN); licensed vocational nurse (LVN); or pharmacists.

Definition for Licensed Practitioner of the Healing Arts (LPHA) is added by Version 1.14

Licensed Practitioner of the Healing Arts (LPHA) means a person who is:

(1) a physician;
(2) a licensed professional counselor;
(3) a licensed clinical social worker;
(4) a licensed psychologist;
(5) an advanced practice nurse; or
(6) a licensed marriage and family therapist.

Linguistic Access means translation and interpreter services, for written and spoken language to ensure effective communication. Linguistic access includes sign language interpretation, and the provision of other auxiliary aids and services to persons with disabilities.

Local Health Department means a local health department established pursuant to Health and Safety Code, Title 2, Local Public Health Reorganization Act §121.031.

Local IDD Authority has the meaning assigned in Health and Safety Code § 531.002(11).

Definition for Local Mental Health Authority (LMHA) is modified by Version 1.14

Local Mental Health Authority (LMHA) has the meaning assigned in Health and Safety Code § 531.002(10).

Definition for Major Population Group Modified by Version 1.2

Major Population Group means any population, that represents at least 10% of the STAR+PLUS Program population in the Service Area served by the MCO.

Definition for Major Systems Change is added by Version 1.16

Major Systems Change means a new version of an existing software platform often identified by a new software version number or conversion to an entirely new software platform.

Mandated or Required Services means services that a state is required to offer to categorically needy clients under a state Medicaid plan.

Marketing means any communication from the MCO to a Medicaid or CHIP Eligible who is not enrolled with the MCO that can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence the Eligible to:

(1) enroll with the MCO; or

(2) not enroll in, or to disenroll from, another MCO.

Marketing Materials means materials that are produced in any medium by or on behalf of the MCO and can reasonably be interpreted as intending to market to potential Members. Health-related Materials are not Marketing Materials.

Definition for Material Subcontract is added by Version 1.7 and modified by Version 1.14

Material Subcontract means any contract, Subcontract, or agreement between the MCO and another entity that meets any of the following criteria:

- the other entity is an Affiliate of the MCO;
- the Subcontract is considered by HHSC to be for a key type of service or function, including
  - Administrative Services (including but not limited to third party administrator, Network administration, and claims processing);
  - delegated Networks (including but not limited to behavioral health, dental, pharmacy, and vision);
  - management services (including management agreements with parent)
  - reinsurance;
  - Disease Management;
  - pharmacy benefit management (PBM) or pharmacy administrative services; or
  - call lines (including nurse and medical consultation); or
- any other Subcontract that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the lesser of: a) $500,000 per year, or, b) 1% of the MCO's annual revenues under this Contract. Any Subcontracts between the MCO and a single entity that are split into separate agreements by time period, Program, or SDA, etc., will be consolidated for the purpose of this definition.

For the purposes of this Agreement, Material Subcontracts do not include contracts with any non-Affiliates for any of the following, regardless of the value of the contract: utilities (e.g., water, electricity, telephone, Internet, trash), mail/shipping, office space, maintenance, security, or computer hardware.

Definition for Material Subcontractor or Major Subcontractor is modified by Version 1.7

Material Subcontractor or **Major Subcontractor** means any entity with a Material Subcontract with the MCO. For purposes of this Agreement, Material Subcontractors do not include Providers in the MCO's Provider Network. Material Subcontractors may include, without limitation,

Affiliates, subsidiaries, and affiliated and unaffiliated third parties.

MCO means managed care organization.

MCO or **Contractor** means the MCO that is a party to this Contract, and is either:

(1) an insurer licensed by TDI as a Health Maintenance Organization in accordance with Chapter 843 of the Texas Insurance Code, or

(2) a certified Approved Non-Profit Health Corporation (ANHC) formed in compliance with Chapter 844 of the Texas Insurance Code.

Definition for MCO Administrative Services is modified by Version 1.14

MCO Administrative Services means the performance of services or functions, other than the direct delivery of Covered Services, necessary for the management of the delivery of and payment for Covered Services, including Network, utilization, clinical or quality management, service authorization, claims processing, management information systems operation and reporting. This term also includes the infrastructure development for, preparation of, and delivery of, all required Deliverables under the Contract, outside of the Covered Services.

Medicaid means the medical assistance entitlement program authorized and funded pursuant to Title XIX, Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §1396 *et seq*.) and administered by HHSC.

Definition for Medical Assistance Only (MAO) modified by Version 1.16

Medicaid MCOs means contracted MCOs participating in STAR, STAR+PLUS, and/or STAR Health.

Medical Assistance Only (MAO) means a person that does not receive SSI benefits but qualifies financially and functionally for Medicaid assistance.

Definition for Medical Home modified by Version 1.14

Medical Home has the meaning assigned to a patient-centered Medical Home in Texas Government Code § 533.0029(a).

Definition for Medically Necessary Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5. and 1.8

Medically Necessary has the meaning defined in 1 T.A.C. §353.2.

Member means a person who:

(1) is entitled to benefits under Title XIX of the Social Security Act and Medicaid, is in a Medicaid eligibility category included in the STAR+PLUS Program, and is enrolled in the MCO;

(2) is entitled to benefits under Title XIX of the Social Security Act and Medicaid, is in a Medicaid eligibility category included as a voluntary participant in the STAR+PLUS Program, and is enrolled in the STAR+PLUS Program and the MCO's STAR+PLUS MCO.

Member Materials means all written materials produced or authorized by the MCO and distributed to Members or potential members containing information concerning the MCO Program(s). Member Materials include, but are not limited to, Member ID cards, Member handbooks, Provider directories, and Marketing Materials.

Member Month means one Member enrolled with the MCO during any given month. The total Member Months for each month of a year comprise the annual Member Months.

Definition for Member(s) with Special Health Care Needs (MSHCN) modified by Versions 1.14 and 1.18

Member(s) with Special Health Care Needs (MSHCN) means a Member, including a child enrolled in the DSHS CSHCN Program as further defined in Tex. Health & Safety Code § 35.0022 who:

(1) has a serious ongoing illness, a Chronic or Complex Condition, or a Disability that has lasted or is anticipated to last for a significant period of time, and

(2) requires regular, ongoing therapeutic intervention and evaluation by appropriately trained health care personnel.

Definition for Mental Health Rehabilitative Services is added by Version 1.14

Mental Health Rehabilitative Services are those age-appropriate services determined by HHSC and Federally-approved protocol as medically necessary to reduce a Member's disability resulting from severe mental illness for adults, or serious emotional, behavioral, or mental disorders for children, and to restore the Member to his or her best possible functioning level in the community. Services that provide assistance in maintaining functioning may be considered rehabilitative when necessary to help a Member achieve a rehabilitation goal as defined in the Member's rehabilitation plan.

Mental Health Targeted Case Management means services designed to assist Members with gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services and supports. Members are eligible to receive these services based on a standardized assessment (the Child and Adolescent Needs and Strengths (CANS) or Adult Needs and Strengths Assessment (ANSA)) and other diagnostic criteria used to establish medical necessity.

Migrant Farmworker means a migratory agricultural worker, generally defined as an individual:

(1) whose principal employment is in agriculture on a seasonal basis;

(2) who has been so employed within the last twenty-four months;

(3) who performs any activity directly related to the production or processing of crops, dairy products, poultry, or livestock for initial commercial sale or as a principal means of personal subsistence; and

(4) who establishes for the purposes of such employment a temporary abode.

Minimum Data Set for Home Care (MDS-HC) means the assessment instrument included in the

Uniform Managed Care Manual that is used to collect data such as health, social support and service use information on persons receiving long term care services outside of an institutional setting.

MIS means Management Information System.

National Committee for Quality Assurance (NCQA) means the independent organization that accredits MCOs, managed behavioral health organizations, and accredits and certifies disease management programs. HEDIS and the Quality Compass are registered trademarks of NCQA.

Definition for Net Income Before Taxes or Pre-tax Income is modified by Version 1.7

Net Income Before Taxes or **Pre-tax Income** means an aggregate excess of Revenues over Allowable Expenses.

Network or Provider Network means all Providers that have a contract with the MCO, or any Subcontractor, for the delivery of Covered Services to the MCO's Members under the Contract.

Network Provider or Provider means an appropriately credentialed and licensed individual, facility, agency, institution, organization or other entity, and its employees and subcontractors, that has a contract with the MCO for the delivery of Covered Services to the MCO's Members.

Definition for Non-Capitated Services Modified by Version 1.2

Non-capitated Services means those Medicaid services identified in Attachment B-1, Section 8.1.22.8.

Non-provider Subcontracts means contracts between the MCO and a third party that performs a function, excluding delivery of health care services, that the MCO is required to perform under its Contract with HHSC.

Definition for Nursing Facility is added by Version 1.14

Nursing Facility (also called nursing home or skilled nursing facility) means an entity or institution that provides organized and structured nursing care and services, and is subject to licensure under Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 242, as defined in 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 19.101 and 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 358.103.

Definition for Nursing Facility Cost Ceiling is modified by Version 1.16

Nursing Facility Cost Ceiling means the annualized cost of serving a client in a nursing facility. A per diem cost is established for each Medicaid nursing facility resident based on the level of care needed. This level of care and associated resource allocation is referred to as the Resource Utilization Group or the RUG. The per diem cost is annualized to achieve the nursing facility ceiling.

Nursing Facility Level of Care means the determination that the level of care required to adequately serve a STAR+PLUS Member is at or above the level of care provided by a nursing facility.

Definition for Nursing Facility Unit Rate is added by Version 1.16 and modified by 1.24

Nursing Facility Unit Rate means the rate for the type of services included in the Medicaid Fee-for-Service daily rate for Nursing Facility Providers, such as room and board, medical supplies and equipment, personal needs items, social services, and over-the-counter drugs. The Nursing Facility Unit Rate also includes applicable Nursing Facility rate enhancements and professional and general liability insurance. The Nursing Facility Unit Rate excludes Nursing Facility Add-on Services.

OB/GYN means obstetrician-gynecologist.

Open Panel means Providers who are accepting new patients for the MCO Program(s) served.

Operational Start Date means the first day on which an MCO is responsible for providing Covered Services to Members of an MCO Program in a Service Area in exchange for a Capitation Payment under the Contract. The Operational Start Date may vary per MCO Program and Service Area. The Operational Start Date(s) applicable to this Contract are set forth in the **HHSC Managed Care Contract** document.

Operations Phase means the period of time when MCO is responsible for providing the Covered Services and all related Contract functions for a Service Area. The Operations Phase begins on the Operational Start Date, and may vary by MCO Program and Service Area.

Outpatient Hospital Services means diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitative services that are provided to Members in an organized medical facility, for less than a 24-hour period, by or under the direction of a physician.

Out-of-Network (OON) means an appropriately licensed individual, facility, agency, institution, organization or other entity that has not entered into a contract with the MCO for the delivery of Covered Services to the MCO's Members.

Parties means HHSC and MCO, collectively.

Party means either HHSC or MCO, individually.

Definition for PASRR is added by Version 1.14

Definition for PASRR Level I Screening is added by Version 1.14

PASRR means the Preadmission Screening and Resident Review, a federally mandated program applied to all individuals seeking admission to a Medicaid-certified Nursing Facility. PASRR helps ensure that individuals are not inappropriately placed in nursing homes for long-term care and requires that all applicants to a Medicaid-certified nursing facility: (1) be evaluated for mental illness, intellectual disability, or both; (2) be offered the most appropriate setting for their needs (in the community, a nursing facility, or acute care settings); and (3) receive the services they need in those settings.

Definition for PASRR Level II Evaluation is added by Version 1.14

PASRR Level I Screening has the meaning assigned in 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 17.102(16).

PASRR Level II Evaluation has the meaning assigned in 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 17.102(24).

Definition for PASRR Specialized Services is added by Version 1.14

PASRR Specialized Services has the meaning assigned in 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 17.102(33).

Definition for Peer Provider is added by Version 1.14

Peer Provider means a Mental Health Rehabilitative Service provider who meets the following minimum requirements: (1) high school diploma or high school equivalency and (2) one cumulative year of receiving mental health services.

Pended Claim means a claim for payment, which requires additional information before the claim can be adjudicated as a clean claim.

Definition for Pharmacy Benefit Manager is added by Version 1.8

Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM) is a third party administrator of prescription drug programs.

Definition for Population Risk Group is modified by Version 1.14

Population Risk Group means a distinct group of members identified by age, age range, gender, type of program, eligibility category, or other criteria established by HHSC.

Post-stabilization Care Services means Covered Services, related to an Emergency Medical Condition that are provided after a Medicaid Member is stabilized in order to maintain the stabilized condition, or, under the circumstances described in 42 §§C.F.R. 438.114(b)&(e) and 42 C.F.R. §422.113(c)(iii) to improve or resolve the Medicaid Member's condition.

PPACA – means the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (P.L. 111-148), as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Public Law 111-152), together known as the Affordable Care Act (ACA).

Definition for Prescribed Pediatric Extended Care Center is added by Version 1.24

Prescribed Pediatric Extended Care Center (PPECC) means a facility under Texas Health and Safety Code § 248A.001 that provides nonresidential basic services, including medical, nursing, psychosocial, therapeutic, and developmental services, to medically dependent or technologically dependent individuals under the age of 21.

Definition for Pre-tax Income is added by Version 1.7

Pre-tax Income (see Net Income Before Taxes above).

Definition for PCP Modified by Version 1.11

Primary Care Physician or Primary Care Provider (PCP) means a physician or provider who has agreed with the MCO to provide a Medical Home to Members and who is responsible for providing initial and primary care to patients, maintaining the continuity of patient care, and initiating referral for care.

Definition for Program is added by Version 1.7

Program means a managed care program operated by HHSC. Depending on the context, the term may include one or more of the following: STAR, STAR+PLUS, STAR Health, CHIP, Children's Medicaid Dental Services or CHIP Dental Services.

Proposal means the proposal submitted by the MCO in response to the RFP.

Provider or Network Provider means an appropriately credentialed and licensed individual, facility, agency, institution, other organization or entity, and its employees and subcontractors that has a contract with the MCO for the delivery of Covered Services to the MCO's Members.

Provider Contract means a contract entered into by a direct provider of health care services and the MCO or an intermediary entity.

Definition for Provider Materials is added by Version 1.8

Provider Materials means all written materials produced or authorized by the MCO or its Administrative Services Subcontractors concerning the MCO Program(s) that are distributed to Network Providers. Provider Materials include the MCO's Provider Manual, training materials regarding MCO Program requirements, and mass communications directed to all or a large group of Network Providers (e-mail or fax "blasts"). Provider Materials do not include written correspondence between the MCO or its Administrative Services Subcontractors and a provider regarding individual business matters.

Provider Network or Network means all Providers that have contracted with the MCO for the applicable MCO Program.

Proxy Claim Form means a form submitted by Providers to document services delivered to Members under a capitated arrangement. It is not a claim for payment.

Public Health Entity means a HHSC Public Health Region, a Local Health Department, or a hospital district.

Public Information means information that:

(1) Is collected, assembled, or maintained under a law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business by a governmental body or for a governmental body; and

(2) The governmental body owns or has a right of access to.

Quality Improvement means a system to continuously examine, monitor and revise processes and systems that support and improve administrative and clinical functions.

Rate Cell means a Population Risk Group for which a Capitation Rate has been determined.

Definition for Rate Period 1 is modified by Version 1.7

Rate Period 1 means the 19-month period beginning on February 1, 2011, and ending August 31, 2012.

Definition for Rate Period 2 is modified by Version 1.7

Rate Period 2 means the 12-month period beginning on September 1, 2012 and ending on August 31, 2013.

Real-Time Captioning (also known as CART, Communication Access Real-Time Translation) means a process by which a trained individual uses a shorthand machine, a computer, and real-time translation software to type and simultaneously translate spoken language into text on a computer screen. Real Time Captioning is provided for

individuals who are deaf, have hearing impairments, or have unintelligible speech. It is usually used to interpret spoken English into text English but may be used to translate other spoken languages into text.

Readiness Review means the assurances made by a selected MCO and the examination conducted by HHSC, or its agents, of MCO's ability, preparedness, and availability to fulfill its obligations under the Contract.

Request for Proposals or **RFP** means the procurement solicitation instrument issued by HHSC under which this Contract was awarded and all RFP addenda, corrections or modifications, if any.

Definition for Revenue is modified by Version 1.7

Revenue means all revenue received by the MCO pursuant to this Contract, including retroactive adjustments made by HHSC. Revenue includes any funds earned on Medicaid or CHIP managed care funds such as investment income and earned interest. Revenue excludes any reinsurance recoveries, which shall be shown as a contra-cost, or reported offset to reinsurance expense. Revenues are reported at gross, and are not netted for any reinsurance premiums paid. See also the Uniform Managed Care Manual's "Cost Principles for Expenses."

Risk means the potential for loss as a result of expenses and costs of the MCO exceeding payments made by HHSC under the Contract.

Routine Care means health care for covered preventive and medically necessary Health Care Services that are non-emergent or non-urgent.

Rural Health Clinic (RHC) means an entity that meets all of the requirements for designation as a rural health clinic under 1861(aa)(1) of the Social Security Act and approved for participation in the Texas Medicaid Program.

Definition for Self-employed Direct Provider is added by Version 1.22

Self-employed Direct Provider means an appropriately credentialed person who is self-employed and has a contract with the MCO for the delivery of one or more Covered Services.

Service Coordination means a specialized care management service that is performed by a Service Coordinator and that includes but is not limited to:

(1) identification of needs, including physical health, mental health services and for STAR+PLUS Members, long term support services,

(2) development of a Service Plan to address those identified needs;

(3) assistance to ensure timely and a coordinated access to an array of providers and Covered Services;

(4) attention to addressing unique needs of Members; and

(5) coordination of Plan services with social and other services delivered outside the Plan, as necessary and appropriate.

Service Coordinator means the person with primary responsibility for providing service coordination and care management to STAR+PLUS Members.

Scope of Work means the description of Services and Deliverables specified in this Contract, the RFP, the MCO's Proposal, and any agreed modifications to these documents.

SDX means State Data Exchange.

Service Area means the counties included in any HHSC-defined Service Area as applicable to the STAR+PLUS Program.

Definition for Service Management is added by Version 1.18

Service Management is an administrative service performed by the MCO to facilitate development of a Service Plan and coordination of services among a Member's PCP, specialty providers and non-medical providers to ensure Members with Special Health Care Needs have access to, and appropriately utilize, Medically Necessary Covered Services, Non-capitated Services, and other services and supports.

Service Plan (SP) means an individualized plan developed with and for Members with Special Health Care Needs, including persons with disabilities or chronic or complex conditions. The SP includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) the Member's history;

(2) summary of current medical and social needs and concerns;

(3) short and long term needs and goals;

(4) a list of services required, their frequency, and

(5) a description of who will provide such services.

The Service Plan should incorporate as a component of the plan the Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP) for members in the Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) Program

The Service Plan may include information for services outside the scope of covered benefits such as how to access affordable, integrated housing.

Services are the tasks, functions, and responsibilities assigned and delegated to the MCO under this Contract.

Definition for Severe and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) is modified by Version 1.21

Severe and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) means a diagnosis of bipolar disorder, major clinical depression, schizophrenia, or another behavioral health disorder as defined by the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition (DSM-5) accompanied by

- impaired functioning or limitations of daily living (including personal grooming, housework, basic home maintenance, managing medications, shopping, or employment) due to the disorder, or
- impaired emotional or behavioral functioning that interferes substantially with the Member's capacity to remain in the community without supportive treatment or services.

Definition for Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) is modified by Version 1.21

Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) means psychiatric disorders in children and adolescents which cause severe disturbances in behavior, thinking and feeling.

Significant Traditional Provider or STP means primary care providers and long-term care providers, identified by HHSC as having provided a significant level of care to Fee-for-Service clients. Disproportionate Share Hospitals (DSH) are also Medicaid STPs.

Software means all operating system and applications software used by the MCO to provide the Services under this Contract.

Specialty Hospital means any inpatient hospital that is not a general Acute Care hospital.

Specialty Therapy means physical therapy, speech therapy or occupational therapy.

SSA means the Social Security Administration.

Stabilize means to provide such medical care as to assure within reasonable medical probability that no deterioration of the condition is likely to result from, or occur from, or occur during discharge, transfer, or admission of the Member.

STAR+PLUS or STAR+PLUS Program means the State of Texas Medicaid managed care program in which HHSC contracts with MCOs to provide, arrange, and coordinate preventive, primary, acute and long term care Covered Services to adult persons with disabilities and elderly persons age 65 and over who qualify for Medicaid through the SSI program and/or the MAO program. Children under age 21, who qualify for Medicaid through the SSI program, may voluntarily participate in the STAR+PLUS program.

STAR+PLUS MCOs means contracted MCOs participating in the STAR+PLUS Program.

State Fiscal Year (SFY) means a 12-month period beginning on September 1 and ending on August 31 the following year.

Subcontract means any agreement between the MCO and other party to fulfill the requirements of the Contract.

Subcontractor means any individual or entity, including an Affiliate, that has entered into a Subcontract with MCO.

Subsidiary means an Affiliate controlled by such person or entity directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.

Supplemental Security Income (SSI) means a Federal income supplement program funded by general tax revenues (not Social Security taxes) designed to help aged, blind and disabled people with little or no income by providing cash to meet basic needs for food, clothing and shelter.

Definition for Supported Employment is added by Version 1.14 and modified by Version 1.16

Supported Employment means assistance provided as an HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver service, in order to sustain competitive employment, to a Member who, because of a disability, requires intensive, ongoing support to be self-employed, work from home, or perform in a work setting at which Members without disabilities are employed. Supported Employment includes employment adaptations, supervision, and training related to a Member's assessed needs. Individuals receiving supported employment earn at least minimum wage (if not self-employed).

Supported Employment is not available to Members receiving waiver services through a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. For any Member receiving one of those waiver services, the MCO must document that the Employment Assistance service is not available to the Member in the Member's record.

T.A.C. means Texas Administrative Code.

TDD means telecommunication device for the deaf. It is interchangeable with the term Teletype machine or TTY.

TDI means the Texas Department of Insurance.

Definition for Telehealth is added by Version 1.16

Telehealth has the meaning defined in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 354.1430.

Definition for Telemedicine is added by Version 1.16

Telemedicine has the meaning defined in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 354.1430.

Definition for Telemonitoring is added by Version

Telemonitoring has the meaning defined in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 354.1434.

Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF) means the federally funded program that provides assistance to single parent families with children who meet the categorical requirements for aid. This program was formerly known as the Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) program.

Definition for Texas Health Network deleted by Version 1.2

Texas Health Steps (THSteps) is the name adopted by the State of Texas for the federally mandated Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT) program. It includes the State's Comprehensive Care Program extension to EPSDT, which adds benefits to the federal EPSDT requirements contained in 42 U.S.C. §1396d(r), and defined and codified at 42 C.F.R. §§440.40 and

Definition for Texas Medicaid Bulletin deleted by Version 1.14

441.56-62. HHSC's rules are contained in 25 T.A.C., Chapter 33 (relating to Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment).

Definition for Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual modified by Versions 1.14 and 1.22

Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual means the policy and procedures manual published by or on behalf of HHSC that contains policies and procedures required of all health care providers who participate in the Texas Medicaid program.

Texas Medicaid Service Delivery Guide means an attachment to the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual.

Definition for Texas Women's Health Program is added by Version 1.16

Texas Women's Health Program means the program that provides primary healthcare services, including family planning services and health screenings, to eligible women under 25 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 39, Subchapter B.

Third Party Liability (TPL) means the legal responsibility of another individual or entity to pay for all or part of the services provided to Members under the Contract (see 1 TAC §354.2301 *et seq*., relating to Third Party Resources).

Third Party Recovery (TPR) means the recovery of payments on behalf of a Member by HHSC or the MCO from an individual or entity with the legal responsibility to pay for the Covered Services.

TP 13 means Type Program 13, which is a Medicaid program eligibility type assigned to persons determined eligible for federal SSI assistance by the Social Security Administration (SSA). If a subsequent eligibility system uses a different identifier for this eligibility type, references to TP 13 include the subsequent identifier.

TP 40 means Type Program 40, which is a Medicaid program eligibility type assigned to pregnant women under 185% of the federal poverty level (FPL). If a subsequent eligibility system uses a different identifier for this eligibility type, references to TP 40 include the subsequent identifier.

TP 45 means Type Program 45, which is a Medicaid program eligibility code assigned to newborns (under 12 months of age) who are born to mothers who are Medicaid eligible at the time of the child's birth. If a subsequent eligibility system uses a different identifier for this eligibility type, references to TP 40 include the subsequent identifier.

Transfer means the movement of the Member from one Acute Care Hospital or Long Term Care Hospital/facility and readmission to another Acute Care Hospital or Long Term Care Hospital/facility within 24 hours for continued treatment.

Definition for Transition Phase modified by Version 1.3

Transition Phase includes all activities the MCO is required to perform between the Contract Effective Date and the Operational Start Date for all or part of a Service Area.

Turnover Phase includes all activities the MCO is required to perform in order to close out the Contract and/or transition Contract activities and operations for a Service Area to HHSC or a subsequent contractor.

Turnover Plan means the written plan developed by MCO, approved by HHSC, to be employed during the Turnover Phase. The Turnover Plan describes MCO's policies and procedures that will assure:

(1) The least disruption in the delivery of Health Care Services to those Members who are enrolled with the MCO during the transition to a subsequent health plan;

(2) Cooperation with HHSC and the subsequent health plan in notifying Members of the transition and of their option to select a new plan, as requested and in the form required or approved by HHSC; and

(3) Cooperation with HHSC and the subsequent health plan in transferring information to the subsequent health plan, as requested and in the form required or approved by HHSC.

Definition for Uniform Managed Care Manual Modified by Version 1.2

Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM) means the manual published by or on behalf of HHSC that contains policies and procedures required of all MCOs participating in the HHSC Programs. The UMCM, as amended or modified, is incorporated by reference into the Contract.

URAC /American Accreditation Health Care Commission means the independent organization that accredits Utilization Review functions and offers a variety of other accreditation and certification programs for health care organizations.

Urgent Behavioral Health Situation means a behavioral health condition that requires attention and assessment within twenty-four (24) hours but which does not place the Member in immediate danger to himself or herself or others and the Member is able to cooperate with treatment.

Urgent Condition means a health condition including an Urgent Behavioral Health Situation that is not an emergency but is severe or painful enough to cause a prudent layperson, possessing the average knowledge of medicine, to believe that his or her condition requires medical treatment evaluation or treatment within twenty-four (24) hours by the Member's PCP or PCP designee to prevent serious deterioration of the Member's condition or health.

Utilization Review or **Utilization Management** means the system for retrospective, concurrent, or prospective review of the medical necessity and appropriateness of Health Care Services provided, being provided, or proposed to be provided to a

Member. The term does not include elective requests for clarification of coverage.

Value-added Services means additional services for coverage beyond those specified in **Attachments B-2 and B-8**. Value-added Services may be actual Health Care Services, benefits, or positive incentives that HHSC determines will promote healthy lifestyles and improve health outcomes among Members. Value-added Services that promote healthy lifestyles should target specific weight loss, smoking cessation, or other programs approved by HHSC. Temporary phones, cell phones, additional transportation benefits, and extra home health services may be Value-added Services, if approved by HHSC. Best practice approaches to delivering Covered Services are not considered Value-added Services.

Waste means practices that are not cost-efficient.

Article 3. General Terms & Conditions

Section 3.01 Contract elements.

Section 3.01 Modified by Version 1.16

(a) Contract documentation.

The Contract between the Parties will consist of the HHSC Managed Care Contract document and all attachments and amendments.

(b) Order of documents.

In the event of any conflict or contradiction between or among the contract documents, the documents will control in the following order of precedence:

(1) The final executed **HHSC Managed Care Contract** document, and all amendments;

(2) HHSC Managed Care Contract **Attachment A** – "HHSC's Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions," and all amendments;

(3) HHSC Managed Care Contract **Attachment B** – "Scope of Work/Performance Measures," and all amendments;

(4) The **STAR+PLUS Handbook** and all amendments;

(5) The **HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM)**, and all amendments;

(6) HHSC Managed Care Contract **Attachment C-3** – "Agreed Modifications to MCO's Proposal;"

(7) HHSC Managed Care Contract **Attachment C-2**, "MCO Supplemental Responses," and

(8) HHSC Managed Care Contract **Attachment C-1 –** "MCO's Proposal."

Section 3.02 Term of the Contract.

Section 3.02 Modified by Version 1.13

The term of the Contract will begin on the Effective Date and will conclude on the Expiration Date. The Parties may renew the Contract for an additional period or periods, but the Contract Term may not exceed a total of eight operational years. All reserved contract extensions beyond the Expiration Date will be subject to good faith negotiations between the Parties and mutual agreement to the extension(s).

Section 3.03 Funding.

Section 3.03 Modified by Version 1.21

This Contract is expressly conditioned on the availability of state and federal appropriated funds. MCO will have no right of action against HHSC in the event that HHSC is unable to perform its obligations under this Contract as a result of the suspension, termination, withdrawal, or failure of funding to HHSC or lack of sufficient funding of HHSC for any activities or functions contained within the scope of this Contract. If funds become unavailable, the provisions of **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes") will apply. HHSC will use all reasonable efforts to ensure that such funds are available, and will negotiate in good faith with MCO to resolve any MCO claims for payment that represent accepted Services or Deliverables that are pending at the time funds become unavailable. HHSC will use best efforts to provide reasonable written advance notice to MCO upon learning that funding for this Contract may be unavailable.

Section 3.04 Delegation of authority.

Whenever, by any provision of this Contract, any right, power, or duty is imposed or conferred on HHSC, the right, power, or duty so imposed or conferred is possessed and exercised by the Commissioner unless any such right, power, or duty is specifically delegated to the duly appointed agents or employees of HHSC. The Commissioner will reduce any such delegation of authority to writing and provide a copy to MCO on request.

Section 3.05 No waiver of sovereign immunity.

The Parties expressly agree that no provision of this Contract is in any way intended to constitute a waiver by HHSC or the State of Texas of any immunities from suit or from liability that HHSC or the State of Texas may have by operation of law.

Section 3.06 Force majeure.

Neither Party will be liable for any failure or delay in performing its obligations under the Contract if such failure or delay is due to any cause beyond the reasonable control of such Party, including, but not limited to, unusually severe weather, strikes, natural disasters, fire, civil disturbance, epidemic, war, court order, or acts of God. The existence of such causes of delay or failure will extend the period of performance in the exercise of reasonable diligence until after the causes of delay or failure have been removed. Each Party must inform the other in writing

with proof of receipt within five (5) Business Days of the existence of a force majeure event or otherwise waive this right as a defense.

Section 3.07 Modified by Version 1.21

Section 3.07 Publicity.

(a) MCO may use the name of HHSC, the State of Texas, any HHS Agency, and the name of the HHSC MCO Program in any media release, public announcement, or public disclosure relating to the Contract or its subject matter only if, at least seven (7) calendar days prior to distributing the material, the MCO submits the information to HHSC for review and comment. The MCO may not use the submitted information without prior approval from HHSC. HHSC reserves the right to object to and require changes to the publication if, at HHSC's sole discretion, it determines that the publication does not accurately reflect the terms of the Contract or the MCO's performance under the Contract.

(b) MCO will provide HHSC with one (1) electronic copy of any information described in Subsection 3.07(a) prior to public release. MCO will provide additional copies, including hard copies, at the request of HHSC.

(c) The requirements of Subsection 3.07(a) do not apply to:

(1) proposals or reports submitted to HHSC, an administrative agency of the State of Texas, or a governmental agency or unit of another state or the federal government;

(2) information concerning the Contract's terms, subject matter, and estimated value:

(i) in any report to a governmental body to which the MCO is required by law to report such information, or

(ii) that the MCO is otherwise required by law to disclose; and

(3) Member Materials (the MCO must comply with the UMCM's provisions regarding the review and approval of Member Materials).

Section 3.08 Assignment.

(a) Assignment by MCO.

Section 3.08 Modified by Version 1.21

MCO shall not assign all or any portion of its rights under or interests in the Contract without prior written consent of HHSC. Any written request for assignment must be accompanied by written acceptance by the party to whom the assignment is made. Except where otherwise agreed in writing by HHSC, assignment will not release MCO from its obligations pursuant to the Contract.

(b) Assignment by HHSC.

MCO understands and agrees HHSC may in one or more transactions assign, pledge, transfer, or hypothecate the Contract. This assignment will only be made to another State agency or a non-State agency that is contracted to perform agency support.

(c) Assumption.

Each party to whom an assignment is made (an "Assignee") must assume all of the assigned interests in and responsibilities under the Contract and any documents executed with respect to the Contract, including, without limitation, its obligation for all or any portion of the purchase payments, in whole or in part.

Section 3.09 Cooperation with other vendors and prospective vendors.

HHSC may award supplemental contracts for work related to the Contract, or any portion thereof. MCO will reasonably cooperate with such other vendors, and will not commit or permit any act that may interfere with the performance of work by any other vendor.

Section 3.10 Renegotiation and reprocurement rights.

(a) Renegotiation of Contract terms.

Notwithstanding anything in the Contract to the contrary, HHSC may at any time during the term of the Contract exercise the option to notify MCO that HHSC has elected to renegotiate certain terms of the Contract. Upon MCO's receipt of any notice pursuant to this Section, MCO and HHSC will undertake good faith negotiations of the subject terms of the Contract, and may execute an amendment to the Contract in accordance with **Article 8**.

(b) Reprocurement of the services or procurement of additional services.

Notwithstanding anything in the Contract to the contrary, whether or not HHSC has accepted or rejected MCO's Services and/or Deliverables provided during any period of the Contract, HHSC may at any time issue requests for proposals or offers to other potential contractors for performance of any portion of the Scope of Work covered by the Contract or Scope of Work similar or comparable to the Scope of Work performed by MCO under the Contract.

(c) Termination rights upon reprocurement.

If HHSC elects to procure the Services or Deliverables or any portion of the Services or Deliverables from another vendor in accordance with this Section, HHSC will have the termination rights set forth in **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes").

Section 3.11 RFP errors and omissions.

MCO will not take advantage of any errors and/or omissions in the RFP or the resulting Contract. MCO must promptly notify HHSC of any such errors and/or omissions that are discovered.

Section 3.12 Attorneys' fees.

In the event of any litigation, appeal, or other legal action to enforce any provision of the Contract, MCO agrees to pay all reasonable expenses of such action, including attorneys' fees and costs, if HHSC is the prevailing Party.

Section 3.13 Preferences under service contracts.

MCO is required in performing the Contract to purchase products and materials produced in the State of Texas when they are available at a price and time comparable to products and materials produced outside the State.

Section 3.14 Time of the essence.

In consideration of the need to ensure uninterrupted and continuous HHSC MCO Program performance, time is of the essence in the performance of the Scope of Work under the Contract.

Section 3.15 Notice

(a) Any notice or other legal communication required or permitted to be made or given by either Party pursuant to the Contract will be in writing and in English, and will be deemed to have been given:

(1) Three (3) Business Days after the date of mailing if sent by registered or certified U.S. mail, postage prepaid, with return receipt requested;

(2) When transmitted if sent by facsimile, provided a confirmation of transmission is produced by the sending machine; or

(3) When delivered if delivered personally or sent by express courier service.

(b) The notices described in this Section may not be sent by electronic mail.

(c) All notices must be sent to the Project Manager identified in the **HHSC Managed Care Contract** document. In addition, legal notices must be sent to the Legal Contact identified in the **HHSC Managed Care Contract** document.

(d) Routine communications that are administrative in nature will be provided in a manner agreed to by the Parties.

Article 4. Contract Administration & Management

Section 4.01 Qualifications, retention and replacement of MCO employees.

MCO agrees to maintain the organizational and administrative capacity and capabilities to carry out all duties and responsibilities under this Contract. The personnel MCO assigns to perform the duties and responsibilities under this Contract will be properly trained and qualified for the functions they are to perform. Notwithstanding transfer or turnover of personnel, MCO remains obligated to perform all duties and responsibilities under this Contract without degradation and in accordance with the terms of this Contract.

Section 4.02 MCO's Key Personnel.

(a) Designation of Key Personnel.

MCO must designate key management and technical personnel who will be assigned to the Contract. For the purposes of this requirement, Key Personnel are those with management responsibility or principal technical responsibility for the following functional areas for each MCO Program included within the scope of the Contract:

(1) Member Services;

(2) Management Information Systems;

(3) Claims Processing,

(4) Provider Network Development and Management;

(5) Benefit Administration and Utilization and Care Management;

(6) Quality Improvement;

(7) Behavioral Health Services;

(8) Financial Functions;

(9) Reporting;

(10) STAR+PLUS Executive Director as defined in **Section 4.03** ("Executive Director");

(11) STAR+PLUS Medical Director f as defined in **Section 4.04** ("Medical Director"); and

(12) Management positions for STAR+PLUS Service Coordinators for STAR+PLUS MCOs as defined in **Section 4.04.1** ("STAR+PLUS Service Coordinator.")

(b) Support and Replacement of Key Personnel.

The MCO must maintain, throughout the Contract Term, the ability to supply its Key Personnel with the required resources necessary to meet Contract requirements and comply with applicable law. The MCO must ensure project continuity by timely replacement of Key Personnel, if necessary, with a sufficient number of persons having the requisite skills, experience and other qualifications. Regardless of specific personnel changes, the MCO must maintain the overall level of expertise, experience, and skill reflected in the Key MCO Personnel job descriptions and qualifications included in the MCO's proposal.

(c) Notification of replacement of Key Personnel.

MCO must notify HHSC within fifteen (15) Business Days of any change in Key Personnel. Hiring or replacement of Key Personnel must conform to all Contract requirements. If HHSC determines that

a satisfactory working relationship cannot be established between certain Key Personnel and HHSC, it will notify the MCO in writing. Upon receipt of HHSC's notice, HHSC and MCO will attempt to resolve HHSC's concerns on a mutually agreeable basis.

Section 4.03 Modified by Version 1.21

Section 4.03 Executive Director.

(a) The MCO must employ a qualified individual to serve as the Executive Director for its HHSC MCO Program(s). Such Executive Director must be employed full-time by the MCO, be primarily dedicated to HHSC MCO Program(s), and must hold a Senior Executive or Management position in the MCO's organization, except that the MCO may propose an alternate structure for the Executive Director position, subject to HHSC's prior review and written approval.

(b) The Executive Director must be authorized and empowered to represent the MCO regarding all matters pertaining to the Contract prior to such representation. The Executive Director must act as liaison between the MCO and the HHSC and must have responsibilities that include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) ensuring the MCO's compliance with the terms of the Contract, including securing and coordinating resources necessary for such compliance;

(2) receiving and responding to all inquiries and requests made by HHSC related to the Contract, in the time frames and formats specified by HHSC. Where practicable, HHSC will consult with the MCO to establish time frames and formats reasonably acceptable to the Parties;

(3) attending and participating in regular HHSC MCO Executive Director meetings or conference calls;

(4) attending and participating in regular HHSC Regional Advisory Committees (RACs) for managed care (the Executive Director may designate key personnel to attend a RAC if the Executive Director is unable to attend);

(5) making best efforts to promptly resolve any issues identified either by the MCO or HHSC that may arise and are related to the Contract;

(6) meeting with HHSC representative(s) on a periodic or as needed basis to review the MCO's performance and resolve issues, and

(7) meeting with HHSC at the time and place requested by HHSC, if HHSC determines that the MCO is not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract.

Section 4.04 Medical Director.

Section 4.04 Modified by Version 1.4

(a) The MCO must have a qualified individual to serve as the Medical Director for its HHSC STAR+PLUS Program. The Medical Director must be currently licensed in Texas under the Texas Medical Board as an M.D. or D.O. with no restrictions or other licensure limitations. The Medical Director must comply with the requirements of 28 T.A.C. §11.1606 and all applicable federal and state statutes and regulations.

(b) The Medical Director, or his or her designee, must be available by telephone 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for Utilization Review decisions. The Medical Director, and his/her designee, must either possess expertise with Behavioral Health Services, or ready access to such expertise to ensure timely and appropriate medical decisions for Members, including after regular business hours.

(c) The Medical Director, or his or her designee, must be authorized and empowered to represent the MCO regarding clinical issues, Utilization Review and quality of care inquiries. The Medical Director, or his or her designee, must exercise independent medical judgment in all decisions relating to medical necessity. The MCO must ensure that its decisions relating to medical necessity are not adversely influenced by fiscal management decisions. HHSC may conduct reviews of decisions relating to medical necessity upon reasonable notice.

(d) For purposes of this section, the Medical Director's designee must be:

(1) a physician that meets the qualifications for a Medical Director, as described in subparts (a) through (c), above; or

(2) for prior authorization determinations for outpatient pharmacy benefits, a Texas-licensed pharmacist working under the direction of the Medical Director, provided such delegation is included in the MCO's TDI-approved utilization review plan.

(e) The Medical Director, or his or her physician designee, must make determinations regarding Utilization Review appeals, including appeals of prior authorization denials for outpatient pharmacy benefits.

Section 4.04.1 STAR+PLUS Service Coordinator

Section 4.04.1 Modified by Versions 1.16 and 1.21

(a) STAR+PLUS MCOs must employ as Service Coordinators persons experienced in meeting the needs of people with disabilities, old and young, and vulnerable populations who have Chronic or Complex Conditions. A Service Coordinator must have an undergraduate and/or graduate degree in social work or a related field, or be a Registered

Nurse, Licensed Vocational Nurse, Advanced Nurse Practitioner, or a Physician Assistant.

(b) The STAR+PLUS MCO must monitor the Service Coordinator's workload and performance to ensure that he or she is able to perform all necessary Service Coordination functions for the STAR+PLUS Members in a timely manner.

(c) The Service Coordinator must be responsible for working with the Member or his or her representative, the PCP and other Providers to develop a seamless package of care in which primary, Acute Care, and long-term care service needs are met through a single, understandable, rational plan. Each Member's Service Plan must also be well coordinated with the Member's family and community support systems, including Independent Living Centers, Area Agencies on Aging, Local IDD Authorities, and LMHAs. The Service Plan should be agreed to and signed by the Member or the Member's representative to indicate agreement with the plan. The plan should promote consumer direction and self-determination and may include information for services outside the scope of Covered Services such as how to access affordable, integrated housing. For dual eligible Members, the STAR+PLUS MCO is responsible for meeting the Member's Community Long- term Care Service needs.

(d) The STAR+PLUS MCO must empower its Service Coordinators to authorize the provision and delivery of Covered Services, including Community Long-term Care Covered Services.

(e) The MCO may allow a Member to receive Service Coordination through an integrated Health Home if the individual providing Service Coordination and the Service Coordination structure meet STAR+PLUS program requirements. The MCO must reimburse a Health Home that provides Service Coordination to its Members through an enhanced rate structure, a per-member-per-month fee, or other reasonable methodology agreed to between the MCO and Health Home.

Section 4.05 Responsibility for MCO personnel and Subcontractors.

(a) MCO's employees and Subcontractors will not in any sense be considered employees of HHSC or the State of Texas, but will be considered for all purposes as the MCO's employees or its Subcontractor's employees, as applicable.

(b) Except as expressly provided in this Contract, neither MCO nor any of MCO's employees or Subcontractors may act in any sense as agents or representatives of HHSC or the State of Texas.

(c) MCO agrees that anyone employed by MCO to fulfill the terms of the Contract is an employee of MCO and remains under MCO's sole direction and control. MCO assumes sole and full responsibility for its acts and the acts of its employees and Subcontractors.

(d) MCO agrees that any claim on behalf of any person arising out of employment or alleged employment by the MCO (including, but not limited to, claims of discrimination against MCO, its officers, or its agents) is the sole responsibility of MCO and not the responsibility of HHSC. MCO will indemnify and hold harmless the State from any and all claims asserted against the State arising out of such employment or alleged employment by the MCO. MCO understands that any person who alleges a claim arising out of employment or alleged employment by MCO will not be entitled to any compensation, rights, or benefits from HHSC (including, but not limited to, tenure rights, medical and hospital care, sick and annual/vacation leave, severance pay, or retirement benefits).

(e) MCO agrees to be responsible for the following in respect to its employees:

(1) Damages incurred by MCO's employees within the scope of their duties under the Contract; and

(2) Determination of the hours to be worked and the duties to be performed by MCO's employees.

(f) MCO agrees and will inform its employees and Subcontractor(s) that there is no right of subrogation, contribution, or indemnification against HHSC for any duty owed to them by MCO pursuant to this Contract or any judgment rendered against the MCO. HHSC's liability to the MCO's employees, agents and Subcontractors, if any, will be governed by the Texas Tort Claims Act, as amended or modified (TEX. CIV. PRACT. & REM. CODE §101.001et seq.).

(g) MCO understands that HHSC does not assume liability for the actions of, or judgments rendered against, the MCO, its employees, agents or Subcontractors. MCO agrees that it has no right to indemnification or contribution from HHSC for any such judgments rendered against MCO or its Subcontractors.

Section 4.06 Cooperation with HHSC and state administrative agencies.

(a) Cooperation with Other MCOs.

MCO agrees to reasonably cooperate with and work with the other MCOs in the HHSC MCO Programs, Subcontractors, and third-party representatives as requested by HHSC. To the extent permitted by HHSC's financial and personnel resources, HHSC agrees to reasonably cooperate with MCO and to use its best efforts to ensure that other HHSC contractors reasonably cooperate with the MCO.

(b) Cooperation with state and federal administrative agencies.

MCO must ensure that MCO personnel will cooperate with HHSC or other state or federal administrative agency personnel at no charge to HHSC for purposes relating to the administration of HHSC programs including, but not limited to the following purposes:

(1) The investigation and prosecution of fraud, abuse, and waste in the HHSC programs;

(2) Audit, inspection, or other investigative purposes; and

(3) Testimony in judicial or quasi-judicial proceedings relating to the Services and/or Deliverables under this Contract or other delivery of information to HHSC or other agencies' investigators or legal staff.

Section 4.07 Conduct of MCO personnel.

(a) While performing the Scope of Work, MCO's personnel and Subcontractors must:

(1) Comply with applicable State rules and regulations and HHSC's requests regarding personal and professional conduct generally applicable to the service locations; and

(2) Otherwise conduct themselves in a businesslike and professional manner.

(b) If HHSC determines in good faith that a particular employee or Subcontractor is not conducting himself or herself in accordance with this Contract, HHSC may provide MCO with notice and documentation concerning such conduct. Upon receipt of such notice, MCO must promptly investigate the matter and take appropriate action that may include:

(1) Removing the employee from the project;

(2) Providing HHSC with written notice of such removal; and

(3) Replacing the employee with a similarly qualified individual acceptable to HHSC.

(c) Nothing in the Contract will prevent MCO, at the request of HHSC, from replacing any personnel who are not adequately performing their assigned responsibilities or who, in the reasonable opinion of HHSC's Project Manager, after consultation with MCO, are unable to work effectively with the members of the HHSC's staff. In such event, MCO will provide replacement personnel with equal or greater skills and qualifications as soon as reasonably practicable. Replacement of Key Personnel will be subject to HHSC review. The Parties will work together in the event of any such replacement so as not to disrupt the overall project schedule.

(d) MCO agrees that anyone employed by MCO to fulfill the terms of the Contract remains under MCO's sole direction and control.

(e) MCO shall have policies regarding disciplinary action for all employees who have failed to comply with federal and/or state laws and the MCO's standards of conduct, policies and procedures, and Contract requirements. MCO shall have policies regarding disciplinary action for all employees who have engaged in illegal or unethical conduct.

Section 4.08 Subcontractors and Agreements with Third Parties.

Section 4.08 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.3. and 1.14

(a) MCO remains fully responsible for the obligations, services, and functions performed by its Subcontractors to the same extent as if such obligations, services, and functions were performed by MCO's employees, and for purposes of this Contract such work will be deemed work performed by MCO. HHSC reserves the right to require the replacement of any Subcontractor found by HHSC to be unacceptable and unable to meet the requirements of the Contract, and to object to the selection of a Subcontractor.

(b) MCO must:

(1) actively monitor the quality of care and services, as well as the quality of reporting data, provided under a Subcontract;

(2) provide HHSC with a copy of TDI filings of delegation agreements.

(3) unless otherwise provided in this Contract, provide HHSC with written notice no later than:

(i) three (3) Business Days after receiving notice from a Material Subcontractor of its intent to terminate a Subcontract;

(ii) 180 calendar days prior to terminating a Material Subcontract for MIS systems operation or reporting;

(iii) 90 calendar days prior to terminating a Material Subcontract for non-MIS MCO Administrative Services; and

(iv) 30 calendar days prior to terminating any other Material Subcontract.

HHSC may grant a written exception to these notice requirements if, in HHSC's reasonable determination, the MCO has shown good cause for a shorter notice period.

(c) During the Contract Period, Readiness Reviews by HHSC or its designated agent may occur if:

(1) a new Material Subcontractor is employed by MCO;

(2) an existing Material Subcontractor provides services in a new Service Area;

(3) an existing Material Subcontractor provides services for a new MCO Program;

(4) an existing Material Subcontractor changes locations or changes its MIS and or operational functions;

(5) an existing Material Subcontractor changes one or more of its MIS subsystems, claims processing or operational functions; or

(6) a Readiness Review is requested by HHSC.

The MCO must submit information required by HHSC for each proposed Material Subcontractor as indicated in **Attachment B-1, Section 7**. Refer to **Attachment B-1, Sections 8.1.1.2 and 8.1.18** for additional information regarding MCO Readiness Reviews during the Contract Period.

(d) MCO must not disclose Confidential Information of HHSC or the State of Texas to a Subcontractor unless and until such Subcontractor has agreed in writing to protect the confidentiality of such Confidential Information in the manner required of MCO under this Contract.

(e) MCO must identify any Subcontractor that is a subsidiary or entity formed after the Effective Date of the Contract, whether or not an Affiliate of MCO, substantiate the proposed Subcontractor's ability to perform the subcontracted Services, and certify to HHSC that no loss of service will occur as a result of the performance of such Subcontractor. The MCO will assume responsibility for all contractual responsibilities whether or not the MCO performs them. Further, HHSC considers the MCO to be the sole point of contact with regard to contractual matters, including payment of any and all charges resulting from the Contract.

(f) Except as provided herein, all Subcontracts must be in writing and must provide HHSC the right to examine the Subcontract and all Subcontractor records relating to the Contract and the Subcontract. This requirement does not apply to agreements with non-Affiliate utility or mail service providers.

If the MCO intends to report compensation or any other payments paid to any third party (including without limitation an Affiliate) as an Allowable Expense under this Contract, and the amounts paid to the third party exceed $200,000, or are reasonably anticipated to exceed $200,000, in a State Fiscal Year (or in any contiguous twelve-month period), then the MCO's agreement with the third party must be in writing. The agreement must provide HHSC the right to examine the agreement and all records relating to the agreement.

For any third party agreements not in writing valued under $200,000 per State Fiscal Year that are reported as Allowable Expenses , the MCO still must maintain standard financial records and data sufficient to verify the accuracy of those expenses in accordance with the requirements of **Article 9**, "Audit & Financial Compliance." Any agreements that are, or could be interpreted to be, with a single party, must be in writing if the combined total is more than $200,000. This would include payments to individuals or entities that are related to each other.

(g) A Subcontract or any other agreement in which the MCO receives rebates, recoupments, discounts, payments, incentives, fees, free goods, bundling arrangements, retrocession payments (as described in UMCM Chapter 6.1) or any other consideration from a Subcontractor or any other third party (including without limitation Affiliates) as related to this Contract must be in writing. The MCO must allow HHSC and the Office of the Attorney General to examine the Subcontract or agreement and all related records.

(h) All Subcontracts or agreements described in subsections (f) and (g) must show the dollar amount or the value of any consideration that MCO pays to or receives from the Subcontractor or any other third party.

(i) The MCO must submit a copy of each Material Subcontract and any agreement covered under subsection (g) executed prior to the Effective Date of the Contract to HHSC no later than 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. For Material Subcontracts or Section 4.08(g) agreements executed or amended after the Effective Date of the Contract, the MCO must submit a copy to HHSC no later than 5 Business Days after execution or amendment.

(j) Network Provider Contracts must include the mandatory provisions included in the HHSC UMCM.

(k) HHSC reserves the right to reject any Subcontract or require changes to any provisions that do not comply with the requirements or duties and responsibilities of this Contract or create significant barriers for HHSC in monitoring compliance with this Contract.

(l) MCO must comply with the requirements of Section 6505 of PPACA, entitled "Prohibition on Payments to Institutions or Entities Located Outside of the United States."

(m) Provider payment must comply with the requirements of Section 2702 of PPACA, entitled "Payment Adjustment for Health Acquired Conditions."

(n) The MCO and its Subcontractors must provide all information required under Section 4.08 to

HHSC, or to the Office of the Attorney General, if requested, at no cost.

Section 4.09 HHSC's ability to contract with Subcontractors.

Section 4.10 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.3, and 1.5 And deleted in its entirety by Version 1.14

The MCO may not limit or restrict, through a covenant not to compete, employment contract or other contractual arrangement, HHSC's ability to contract with Subcontractors or former employees of the MCO.

Section 4.10 This Section Intentionally Left Blank.

Section 4.11 Added by Version 1.5 and Modified by Version 1.18

Section 4.11 Prohibition Against Performance Outside the United States.

(a) Findings.

(1) HHSC finds the following:

(i) HHSC is responsible for administering several public programs that require the collection and maintenance of information relating to persons who apply for and receive services from HHSC programs. This information consists of, among other things, personal financial and medical information and information designated "Confidential Information" under state and federal law and this Agreement. Some of this information may, within the limits of the law and this Agreement, be shared from time to time with MCO or a subcontractor for purposes of performing the Services or providing the Deliverables under this Agreement.

(ii) HHSC is legally responsible for maintaining the confidentiality and integrity of information relating to applicants and recipients of HHSC services and ensuring that any person or entity that receives such information—including MCO and any subcontractor—is similarly bound by these obligations.

(iii) HHSC also is responsible for the development and implementation of computer software and hardware to support HHSC programs. These items are paid for, in whole or in part, with state and federal funds. The federal agencies that fund these items maintain a limited interest in the software and hardware so developed or acquired.

(iv) Some of the software used or developed by HHSC may also be subject to statutory restrictions on the export of technology to foreign nations, including but not limited to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 C.F.R. Parts 730-774.

(2) In view of these obligations, and to ensure accountability, integrity, and the security of the information maintained by or for HHSC and the work performed on behalf of HHSC, HHSC DETERMINES that it is necessary and appropriate to require THAT:

(i) All work performed under this Agreement must be performed exclusively within the United States; and

(ii) All information obtained by MCO or a subcontractor under this Agreement must be stored and maintained within the United States.

(3) Further, HHSC finds it necessary and appropriate to forbid the performance of any work or the maintenance of any information relating or obtained pursuant to this Agreement to occur outside of the United States except as specifically authorized or approved by HHSC.

(b) Meaning of "within the United States" and "outside the United States."

(1) As used in this Section 4.11, the term "within the United States" means any location inside the territorial boundaries comprising the republic of the United States of America, including of any of the 48 coterminous states in North America, the states of Alaska and Hawaii, and the District of Columbia.

(2) Conversely, the phrase "outside the United States" means any location that is not within the territorial boundaries comprising the republic of the United States of America, including of any of the 48 coterminous states in North America, the states of Alaska and Hawaii, and the District of Columbia.

(c) Maintenance of Confidential Information.

(1) MCO and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for MCO must not allow any Confidential Information that MCO receives from or on behalf of HHSC to be moved outside the United States by any means (physical or electronic) at any time, for any period of time, for any reason.

(2) MCO and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for MCO must not permit any person to have remote access to HHSC information, systems, or Deliverables from a location outside the United States.

(d) Performance of Work under Agreement.

(1) Unless otherwise approved in advance by HHSC in writing, and subject to the exceptions

specified in paragraph (d) of this Section 4.11, MCO and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for MCO must perform all services under the Agreement, including all tasks, functions, and responsibilities assigned and delegated to MCO under this Agreement, within the United States.

(i) This obligation includes, but is not limited to, all Services, including but not limited to information technology services, processing, transmission, storage, archiving, data center services, disaster recovery sites and services, customer support), medical, dental, laboratory and clinical services.

(ii) All custom software prepared for performance of this Agreement, and all modifications of custom, third party, or vendor proprietary software, must be performed within the United States.

(2) Unless otherwise approved in advance by HHSC in writing, and subject to the exceptions specified in paragraph (d) of this Section 4.11, MCO and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for MCO must not permit any person to perform work under this Agreement from a location outside the United States.

(e) Exceptions.

(1) COTS Software. The foregoing requirements will not preclude the acquisition or use of commercial off-the-shelf software that is developed outside the United States or hardware that is generically configured outside the United States.

(2) Foreign-made Products and Supplies. The foregoing requirements will not preclude MCO from acquiring, using, or reimbursing products or supplies that are manufactured outside the United States, provided such products or supplies are commercially available within the United States for acquisition or reimbursement by HHSC.

(3) HHSC Prior Approval. The foregoing requirements will not preclude MCO from performing work outside the United States that HHSC has approved in writing and that HHSC has confirmed will not involve the sharing of Confidential Information outside the United States.

(f) Disclosure.

MCO must disclose all Services and Deliverables under or related to this Agreement that MCO intends to perform or has performed outside the United States, whether directly or via subcontractors, vendors, agents, or service providers.

(g) Remedy.

(1) MCO's violation of this Section 4.11 will constitute a material breach in accordance with Article 12. MCO will be liable to HHSC for all monetary damages, in the form of actual, consequential, direct, indirect, special and/or liquidated damages in accordance with this Agreement.

(2) HHSC may terminate the Agreement with notice to MCO at least one calendar day before the effective date of such termination.

Section 4.12 Employment Verification

Section 4.12 Added by Version 1.21 and modified by Version 1.22

MCOs must confirm the eligibility of all persons employed by the MCO to perform duties within Texas and all persons, including subcontractors, assigned by the MCO to perform work pursuant to the Contract.

Article 5. Member Eligibility & Enrollment

Section 5.01 Eligibility Determination

The State or its designee will make eligibility determinations for each of the HHSC MCO Programs.

Section 5.02 Member Enrollment & Disenrollment.

Section 5.02 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.9, 1.11, 1.13, 1.16, and 1.18

(a) HHSC or the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will enroll and disenroll eligible individuals in the STAR+PLUS Program. The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will use HHSC's default assignment methodologies, as described in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.403 to enroll individuals who do not select an MCO or PCP. To enroll in an MCO, the Member's permanent residence must be located within the MCO's Service Area. The MCO is not allowed to induce or accept disenrollment from a Member. The MCO must refer the Member to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor.

(b) HHSC makes no guarantees or representations to the MCO regarding the number of eligible Members who will ultimately be enrolled into the MCO or the length of time any such enrolling Members remain enrolled with the MCO beyond the minimum mandatory enrollment periods established for each HHSC MCO Program. The MCO has no ownership interest in its Member base, and therefore cannot sell or transfer this base to another entity.

(c) The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will electronically transmit to the MCO new Member information and change information applicable to active Members.

(d) In cases where a Member loses Medicaid eligibility, if Medicaid eligibility is re-instated or re-established within 6 months from the date of loss, HHSC will retroactively restore a Member's managed care enrollment to avoid a gap in coverage. In these

cases, the HHSC Administrator Services Contractor will retroactively enroll the Member into the same MCO the Member was in before losing coverage.

(e) As described in the following Sections, depending on the MCO Program, special conditions may also apply to enrollment and span of coverage for the MCO.

(f) A Medicaid MCO has a limited right to request a Member be disenrolled from MCO without the Member's consent. HHSC must approve any MCO request for disenrollment of a Member for cause. MCO must take reasonable documented measures to correct Member behavior prior to requesting disenrollment. Reasonable measures may include providing education and counseling regarding the offensive acts or behaviors. HHSC may permit disenrollment of a Member under the following circumstances:

(1) Member misuses or loans Member's MCO membership card to another person to obtain services.

(2) Member's behavior is disruptive or uncooperative to the extent that Member's continued enrollment in the MCO seriously impairs MCO's or Provider's ability to provide services to either the Member or other Members, and Member's behavior is not related to a developmental, intellectual, or physical disability or behavioral health condition.

(3) Member steadfastly refuses to comply with managed care restrictions (e.g., repeatedly using emergency room in combination with refusing to allow MCO to treat the underlying medical condition).

(g) HHSC must notify the Member of HHSC's decision to disenroll the Member if all reasonable measures have failed to remedy the problem.

(h) If the Member disagrees with the decision to disenroll the Member from MCO, HHSC must notify the Member of the availability of the Complaint procedure and, for Medicaid Members, HHSC's Fair Hearing process.

(i) MCO cannot request a disenrollment based on adverse change in the member's health status or utilization of services that are Medically Necessary for treatment of a member's condition.

Section 5.03 STAR enrollment for pregnant women and infants.

(a) The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will retroactively enroll some pregnant Members in a Medicaid MCO based on their date of eligibility.

(b) The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will enroll newborns born to Medicaid eligible mothers who are enrolled in a STAR MCO in the same MCO for at least 90 days following the date of birth, unless the mother requests a plan change as a special exception. The Administrative Service Contractor will consider such requests on a case-by-case basis. The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will retroactively, to date of birth, enroll newborns in the applicable STAR MCO.

Section 5.03.1 Enrollment for infants born to pregnant women in STAR+PLUS.

If a newborn is born to a Medicaid-eligible mother enrolled in a STAR+PLUS MCO, the HHSC Administrative Service Contractor will enroll the newborn into that MCO's STAR MCO product, if one exists. All rules related to STAR newborn enrollment will apply to the newborn. If the STAR+PLUS MCO does not have a STAR product but the newborn is eligible for STAR, the newborn will be enrolled in traditional Fee-for-Service Medicaid, and given the opportunity to select a STAR MCO.

Section 5.04 Span of Coverage

Section 5.04 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5, 1.8, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, and 1.21

(a) Medicaid MCOs.

(1) Open Enrollment.

HHSC will conduct continuous open enrollment for Medicaid Eligibles and the MCO must accept all persons who choose to enroll as Members in the MCO or who are assigned as Members in the MCO by HHSC, without regard to the Member's health status or any other factor.

(2) Enrollment Changes during an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

The following table describes payment responsibility for Medicaid enrollment changes that occur during an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital, as of the Member's Effective Date of Coverage with the receiving MCO (New MCO).

	Scenario	Hospital Facility Charge	All Other Covered Services
1	Member Retroactively Enrolled in STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration	New MCO	New MCO
2	Member Prospectively Moves from FFS to STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration	FFS	New MCO
3	Member Moves between STAR+PLUS MCOs	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	New STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration MCO
4	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration to STAR Health	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	New STAR Health MCO

	Scenario	Hospital Facility Charge	All Other Covered Services
5	Member Moves from STAR to STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration	Former STAR MCO	New STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration MCO
6	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to Dual Demonstration	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	New Dual Demonstration MCO
7	Member Moves from Dual Demonstration to STAR+PLUS	Former Dual Demonstration MCO	New STAR+PLUS MCO

The responsible party will pay the Hospital facility charge until the earlier of: (1) date of Discharge from the Hospital or (2) loss of Medicaid eligibility. For Members who move from STAR+PLUS or the Dual Demonstration into STAR Health, the date of Discharge from the Hospital for behavioral health stays includes extended stay days, as described in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual.

(3) Enrollment Changes Due to SSI Status.

When an adult STAR Member qualifies for SSI, the Member will move to STAR+PLUS or the Dual Demonstration. When a child STAR Member qualifies for SSI, the Member will move to FFS or STAR+PLUS. Section 5.04(b) describes how HHSC will determine the effective date of the Member's SSI status.

(4) Disenrollment from Managed Care during an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Children who are enrolled voluntarily in STAR+PLUS can move to FFS during an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

STAR+PLUS Members also can move to FFS during an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital under the limited circumstances described in Section 5.02(e), regarding disenrollment at the MCO's request.

The following table describes how MCOs should divide payment responsibility between entities, beginning on the effective date of FFS coverage.

	Scenario	Hospital Facility Charge	All Other Covered Services
1	Voluntary Child Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to FFS (Includes Change Based on SSI Status)	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	FFS
2	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to FFS	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	FFS
	(Disenrolled at MCO's Request)		

(5) Responsibility for Costs Incurred After Loss of Medicaid Eligibility.

Medicaid MCOs are not responsible for services incurred on or after the effective date of loss of Medicaid eligibility.

(6) Reenrollment after Temporary Loss of Medicaid Eligibility.

Members who are disenrolled because they are temporarily ineligible for Medicaid will be automatically reenrolled into the same MCO, if available. Temporary loss of eligibility is defined as a period of six months or less.

(7) Enrollment Changes during a Chemical Dependency Treatment Facility (CDTF) Stay.

The following table describes payment responsibility for Medicaid enrollment changes that occur during a stay in a residential substance use disorder treatment facility or residential detoxification for substance use disorder treatment facility (collectively, CDTF), beginning on the Member's Effective Date of Coverage with the New MCO.

	Scenario	CDTF Charge	All Other Covered Services
1	Member Retroactively Enrolled in STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration	New MCO	New MCO
2	Member Prospectively Moves from FFS to STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration	New MCO	New MCO
3	Member Moves between STAR+PLUS MCOs	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	New STAR+PLUS MCO
4	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration to STAR Health	Former STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration MCO	New STAR Health MCO
5	Member Moves from STAR to STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration (Based on Change in SSI Status)	Former STAR MCO	New STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration MCO
6	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to Dual Demonstration	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	New Dual Demonstration MCO
7	Member Moves from Dual Demonstration to STAR+PLUS	Former Dual Demonstration MCO	New STAR+PLUS MCO

The responsible party will pay the CDTF charge until the earlier of: (1) date of Discharge from the CDTF or (2) loss of Medicaid eligibility. The New MCO may evaluate for medical necessity of the CDTF stay prior to the end of the authorized services period. For Members who move from STAR+PLUS or the Dual Demonstration into Star Health, the date of Discharge from the CDTF includes extended stay days, as described in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual.

(8) Disenrollment from Managed Care during a CDTF Stay.

Children who are enrolled voluntarily in STAR+PLUS can move to FFS during a CDTF Stay. STAR+PLUS Members also can move to FFS during a CDTF stay under the limited circumstances described in Section 5.02(e), regarding disenrollment at the MCO's request.

The following table describes how payment responsibility is divided between entities, beginning on the effective date of the Member's FFS coverage.

	Scenario	CDTF Charge	All Other Covered Services
1	Voluntary Child Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to FFS (Includes Change Based on SSI Status)	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	FFS
2	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to FFS (Disenrolled at MCO's Request)	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	FFS

The responsible party will pay the CDTF charge until the earlier of: (1) date of Discharge from the CDTF or (2) loss of Medicaid eligibility.

(9) Enrollment Changes during a Nursing Facility Stay.

The following table describes payment responsibility for Medicaid enrollment changes that occur during a Nursing Facility stay, beginning on the Member's Effective Date of Coverage with the New MCO.

	Scenario	Nursing Facility Charge	All Other Covered Services
1	Member Moves from FFS to STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration	New STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration MCO	New STAR+PLUS or Dual Demonstration MCO
2	Member Moves between STAR+PLUS MCOs	New STAR+PLUS MCO	New STAR+PLUS MCO
3	Member Moves from STAR+PLUS to Dual Demonstration	Former STAR+PLUS MCO	New Dual Demonstration MCO
4	Member Moves from Dual Demonstration to STAR+PLUS	Former Dual Demonstration MCO	New STAR+PLUS MCO

(10) Enrollment Changes with custom DME and Augmentative Device Prior Authorization

The following table describes payment responsibility for Medicaid enrollment changes that occur when a prior authorization exists for custom DME, before the delivery of the product.

	Scenario	Custom DME	All Other Covered Services
1	Member moves between STAR, STAR+PLUS, or STAR Health MCOs	Former MCO	New MCO
2	Member moves from FFS to STAR, STAR+PLUS, or STAR Health MCO	New MCO	New MCO

11. Enrollment Changes with Home Modification

The following table describes payment responsibility for Medicaid enrollment changes that occur during a minor home modification service provided to an HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Member, before completion of the modification.

	Scenario	Minor Home Modification	All Other Covered Services
1	Member moves between STAR+PLUS MCOs	Former MCO	New MCO

(b) Effective Date of SSI Status.

SSI status is effective on the date HHSC's eligibility system identifies a STAR, CHIP, or CHIP Perinate Newborn Member as Type Program 13 (TP 13). HHSC will update the eligibility system within 45 days of official notice of the Member's Federal SSI status by the Social Security Administration (SSA). Once HHSC has updated the State's eligibility system to identify the STAR, CHIP, or CHIP Perinate Newborn Member as TP13, following standard

eligibility cut-off rules, HHSC will allow the Member to choose to:

(1) prospectively move to Medicaid FFS (if the Member is a child) or
(2) prospectively move to STAR+PLUS (if the Member is a child) or to the Dual Demonstration (if the Member is an adult).

HHSC will not retroactively disenroll a Member from the STAR, CHIP, or CHIP Perinatal Programs.

Section 5.05 Verification of Member Eligibility.

MCOs are prohibited from entering into an agreement to share information regarding their Members with an external vendor that provides verification of Medicaid recipients' eligibility to Medicaid providers. All such external vendors must contract with the State and obtain eligibility information from the State.

Section 5.06 Deleted in its Entirety by Version 1.8

Section 5.06 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Article 6. Service Levels & Performance Measurement

Section 6.01 Performance measurement.

Satisfactory performance of this Contract will be measured by:

(a) Adherence to this Contract, including all representations and warranties;

(b) Delivery of the Services and Deliverables described in Attachment B;

(c) Results of audits performed by HHSC or its representatives in accordance with **Article 9** ("Audit and Financial Compliance");

(d) Timeliness, completeness, and accuracy of required reports; and

(e) Achievement of performance measures developed by MCO and HHSC and as modified from time to time by written agreement during the term of this Contract.

Article 7. Governing Law & Regulations

Section 7.01 Governing law and venue.

This Contract is governed by the laws of the State of Texas and interpreted in accordance with Texas law. Provided MCO first complies with the procedures set forth in **Section 12.13** ("Dispute Resolution,") proper venue for claims arising from this Contract will be in the State District Court of Travis County, Texas.

Section 7.02 MCO responsibility for compliance with laws and regulations.

Section 7.02 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5, 1.8, 1.11, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

(a) MCO must comply, to the satisfaction of HHSC, with all provisions set forth in this Contract, all provisions of state and federal laws, rules, regulations, federal waivers, policies and guidelines, and any court-ordered consent decrees, settlement agreements, or other court orders that govern the performance of the Scope of Work including, but not limited to, all applicable provisions of the following:

(1) Titles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act;

(2) Chapters 62 and 63, Texas Health and Safety Code;

(3) Chapters 531 and 533, Texas Government Code;

(4) 42 C.F.R. Parts 417, 455, and 457, as applicable;

(5) 45 C.F.R. Parts 74 and 92;

(6) 48 C.F.R. Part 31 and 2 C.F.R. Part 200;

(7) 1 Tex. Admin. Code Part 15, Chapters 361, 370, 371, 391, and 392;

(8) Consent Decree and Corrective Action Orders, *Frew et al. v. Smith, et al.* (Medicaid MCOs only);

(9) partial settlement agreements, *Alberto N., et al. v. Smith, et al.* (Medicaid MCOs only);

(10) Texas Human Resources Code Chapters 32 and 36;

(11) Texas Penal Code Chapter 35A (Medicaid Fraud);

(12) 1 T.A.C. Chapter 353;

(13) 1 T.A.C. Chapter 354, Subchapters B, J, and F, with the exception of the following provisions in Subchapter F: 1 T.A.C. §354.1865, §354.1867, §354.1873, and Division 6, "Pharmacy Claims; and §354.3047:

(14) 1 T.A.C. Chapter 354, Subchapters I and K, as applicable;

(15) the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA"; Public Law 111-148);

(16) the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 ("HCERA"; Public Law 111-152) 42 CFR Part 455;

(17) Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA, 42 CFR 493) (for purposes of the Contract, the MCO must require its Providers to agree that the MCO and HHSC are "authorized persons"); and

(18) the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. § 1101 *et seq*.) and all subsequent immigration laws and amendments.

(b) The Parties acknowledge that the federal and/or state laws, rules, regulations, policies, or guidelines, and court-ordered consent decrees, settlement agreements, or other court orders that affect the performance of the Scope of Work may change from time to time or be added, judicially interpreted, or amended by competent authority. MCO acknowledges that the MCO Programs will be subject to continuous change during the term of the Contract and, except as provided in Section 8.02, MCO has provided for or will provide for adequate resources, at no additional charge to HHSC, to reasonably accommodate such changes. The Parties further acknowledge that MCO was selected, in part, because of its expertise, experience, and knowledge concerning applicable Federal and/or state laws, regulations, policies, or guidelines that affect the performance of the Scope of Work. In keeping with HHSC's reliance on this knowledge and expertise, MCO is responsible for identifying the impact of changes in applicable Federal or state legislative enactments and regulations that affect the performance of the Scope of Work or the State's use of the Services and Deliverables. MCO must timely notify HHSC of such changes and must work with HHSC to identify the impact of such changes on how the State uses the Services and Deliverables.

(c) HHSC will notify MCO of any changes in applicable law, regulation, policy, or guidelines that HHSC becomes aware of in the ordinary course of its business.

(d) MCO is responsible for any fines, penalties, or disallowances imposed on the State or MCO arising from any noncompliance with the laws and regulations relating to the delivery of the Services or Deliverables by the MCO, its Subcontractors or agents.

(e) MCO is responsible for ensuring each of its employees, agents or Subcontractors who provide Services under the Contract is properly licensed, certified, and/or has proper permits to perform any activity related to the Services.

(f) MCO warrants that the Services and Deliverables will comply with all applicable Federal, State, and County laws, regulations, codes, ordinances, guidelines, and policies. MCO will indemnify HHSC from and against any losses, liability, claims, damages, penalties, costs, fees, or expenses arising from or in connection with MCO's failure to comply with or violation of any such law, regulation, code, ordinance, or policy.

Section 7.03 TDI licensure/ANHC certification and solvency.

(a) Licensure

MCO must be either licensed by the TDI as an MCO or a certified ANHC in all counties for the Service Areas included within the scope of the Contract.

(b) Solvency

MCO must maintain compliance with the Texas Insurance Code and rules promulgated and administered by the TDI requiring a fiscally sound operation. MCO must have a plan and take appropriate measures to ensure adequate provision against the risk of insolvency as required by TDI. Such provision must be adequate to provide for the following in the event of insolvency:

(1) continuation of benefits, until the time of discharge, to Members who are confined on the date of insolvency in a Hospital or other inpatient facility;

(2) payment to unaffiliated health care providers and affiliated health care providers whose agreements do not contain member "hold harmless" clauses acceptable to TDI, and

(3) continuation of benefits for the duration of the Contract period for which HHSC has paid a Capitation Payment.

Provision against the risk of insolvency must be made by establishing adequate reserves, insurance or other guarantees in full compliance with all financial requirements of TDI.

Section 7.04 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Section 7.04 is deleted in its entirety by Version 1.11

Section 7.05 Compliance with state and federal anti-discrimination laws.

(a) MCO agrees to comply with state and federal anti-discrimination laws, including without limitation:

(1) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §2000d *et seq.*);

(2) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. §794);

(3) Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. §12101 *et seq.*);

(4) Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107);

(5) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1688);

(6) Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. §200 *et seq.*); and

(7) The HHS agency's administrative rules, as set forth in the Texas Administrative Code, to the extent applicable to this Agreement.

MCO agrees to comply with all amendments to the above-referenced laws, and all requirements imposed by the regulations issued pursuant to these laws.

These laws provide in part that no persons in the United States may, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, political beliefs, or religion, be excluded from participation in or denied any aid, care, service or other benefits provided by Federal or State funding, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination.

(b) MCO agrees to comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and its implementing regulations at 45 C.F.R. Part 80 or 7 C.F.R. Part 15, prohibiting a contractor from adopting and implementing policies and procedures that exclude or have the effect of excluding or limiting the participation of clients in its programs, benefits, or activities on the basis of national origin. Applicable state and federal civil rights laws require contractors to provide alternative methods for ensuring access to services for applicants and recipients who cannot express themselves fluently in English. MCO agrees to ensure that its policies do not have the effect of excluding or limiting the participation of persons in its programs, benefits, and activities on the basis of national origin. MCO also agrees to take reasonable steps to provide services and information, both orally and in writing, in appropriate languages other than English, in order to ensure that persons with limited English proficiency are effectively informed and can have meaningful access to programs, benefits, and activities.

(c) MCO agrees to comply with Executive Order 13279, and its implementing regulations at 45 C.F.R. Part 87 or 7 C.F.R. Part 16. These provide in part that any organization that participates in programs funded by direct financial assistance from the United States Department of Agriculture or the United States Department of Health and Human Services shall not, in providing services, discriminate against a program beneficiary or prospective program beneficiary on the basis of religion or religious belief.

(d) Upon request, MCO will provide HHSC Civil Rights Office with copies of all of the MCO's civil rights policies and procedures.

(e) MCO must notify HHSC's Civil Rights Office of any civil rights complaints received relating to its performance under this Agreement. This notice must be delivered no more than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of a complaint. Notice provided pursuant to this section must be directed to:

HHSC Civil Rights Office

701 W. 51st Street, Mail Code W206

Austin, Texas 78751

Phone Toll Free: (888) 388-6332

Phone: (512) 438-4313

TTY Toll Free: (877) 432-7232

Fax: (512) 438-5885.

Section 7.06 Environmental protection laws.

MCO shall comply with the applicable provisions of federal environmental protection laws as described in this Section:

(a) Pro-Children Act of 1994.

MCO shall comply with the Pro-Children Act of 1994 (20 U.S.C. §6081 *et seq.*), as applicable, regarding the provision of a smoke-free workplace and promoting the non-use of all tobacco products.

(b) National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

MCO shall comply with any applicable provisions relating to the institution of environmental quality control measures contained in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. §4321 *et seq.*) and Executive Order 11514 ("Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality").

(c) Clean Air Act and Water Pollution Control Act regulations.

MCO shall comply with any applicable provisions relating to required notification of facilities violating the requirements of Executive Order 11738 ("Providing for Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans").

(d) State Clean Air Implementation Plan.

MCO shall comply with any applicable provisions requiring conformity of federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under §176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §740 *et seq.*).

(e) Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974.

MCO shall comply with applicable provisions relating to the protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (21 U.S.C. § 349; 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f to 300j-9).

Section 7.07 HIPAA.

Section 7.07 Modified by Version 1.16

(a) MCO shall comply with applicable provisions of HIPAA. This includes the requirement that the MCO's MIS system comply with applicable certificate of coverage and data specification and reporting requirements promulgated pursuant to HIPAA. MCO must comply with HIPAA EDI requirements.

(b) Additionally, MCO must comply with HIPAA notification requirements, including those set forth in the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH Act) at 42 U.S.C. § 17931 *et.seq*. If, in HHSC's determination, MCO has not provided notice in the manner or format prescribed by the HITECH Act, then HHSC may require the MCO to provide this notice.

(c) MCO must notify HHSC of all breaches or potential breaches of unsecured protected health information, as that term is defined by the HITECH Act. As noted in Article 2, "Definitions," Confidential Information includes HIPAA-defined protected health information. Therefore, any breach of that information is also subject to the requirements, including notice requirements, in Article 11, "Disclosure & Confidentiality of Information."

(d) The MCO must use or disclose protected health information as authorized and in response to another HIPAA-covered entity's inquiry about a Member for authorized purposes of treatment, payment, healthcare operations, or as required by law under HIPAA.

(e) The MCO must comply with rights of individual access by a Member or a Member's Legally Authorized Representative to Member's protected health information. The MCO may permit limited disclosures of protected health information as permissible under HIPAA for a family member, other relative, or close personal friends of the Member or anyone identified in the Member's protected health information directly relevant to the Member's involvement with the Member's healthcare or payment related to the Member's healthcare. The MCO should refer to 45 C.F.R. § 164.510(b) and related regulatory guidance for additional information.

Section 7.08 Historically Underutilized Business Participation Requirements

(a) Definitions.

For purposes of this Section:

(1) **"Historically Underutilized Business"** or **"HUB"** means a minority or women-owned business as defined by Texas Government Code, Chapter 2161.

(2) **"HSP"** means a HUB Subcontracting Plan.

(b) HUB Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Attachment B-1, Section 8.1.17.2, the MCO must submit an HSP for HHSC's approval during the Transition Phase, and maintain the HSP thereafter.

(2) MCO must report to HHSC's contract manager and HUB Office monthly, in the format required by Chapter 5.4.4.5 of the UMCM, its use of HUB subcontractors to fulfill the subcontracting opportunities identified in the HSP.

(3) MCO must obtain prior written approval from the HHSC HUB Office before making any changes to the HSP. The proposed changes must comply with HHSC's good faith effort requirements relating to the development and submission of HSPs.

(i) The MCO must submit a revised HSP to the HHSC HUB Office when it: changes the dollar amount of, terminates, or modifies an existing Subcontract for MCO Administrative Services; or enters into a new Subcontract for MCO Administrative Services. All proposed changes to the HSP must comply with the requirements of this Agreement.

(4) HHSC will determine if the value of Subcontracts to HUBs meet or exceed the HUB subcontracting provisions specified in the MCO's HSP. If HHSC determines that the MCO's subcontracting activity does not demonstrate a good faith effort, the MCO may be subject to provisions in the Vendor Performance and Debarment Program (Title 34, Part 1, Chapter 20, Subchapter C, Rule §20.105), and subject to remedies for Breach.

Section 7.09 Compliance with Fraud, Waste, and Abuse requirements.

Section 7.09 Added by Version 1.16

MCO, MCO's personnel, and all Subcontractors must comply with all fraud, waste, and abuse requirements found in HHS Circular C-027. The MCO must comply with Circular C-027 requirements in addition to other fraud, waste, and abuse provisions in the contract and in state and federal law.

Article 8. Amendments & Modifications

Section 8.01 Mutual agreement.

This Contract may be amended at any time by mutual agreement of the Parties. The amendment must be in writing and signed by individuals with authority to bind the Parties.

Section 8.02 Changes in law or contract.

If Federal or State laws, rules, regulations, policies or guidelines are adopted, promulgated, judicially interpreted or changed, or if contracts are entered or changed, the effect of which is to alter the ability of either Party to fulfill its obligations under this Contract, the Parties will promptly negotiate in good faith appropriate modifications or alterations to the Contract and any schedule(s) or attachment(s) made a part of this Contract. Such modifications or alterations must be in writing and signed by individuals with authority to bind the parties, equitably adjust the terms and conditions of this Contract, and must be limited to those provisions of this Contract affected by the change.

Section 8.03 Modifications as a remedy.

This Contract may be modified under the terms of **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes").

Section 8.04 Modifications upon renewal or extension of Contract.

(a) If HHSC seeks modifications to the Contract as a condition of any Contract extension, HHSC's notice to MCO will specify those modifications to the Scope of Work, the Contract pricing terms, or other Contract terms and conditions.

(b) MCO must respond to HHSC's proposed modification within the timeframe specified by HHSC, generally within thirty (30) days of receipt. Upon receipt of MCO's response to the proposed modifications, HHSC may enter into negotiations with MCO to arrive at mutually agreeable Contract amendments. In the event that HHSC determines that the Parties will be unable to reach agreement on mutually satisfactory contract modifications, then HHSC will provide written notice to MCO of its intent not to extend the Contract beyond the Contract Term then in effect.

Section 8.05 Modification of HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual.

(a) HHSC will provide MCO with at least thirty (30) days advance written notice before implementing a substantive and material change in the HHSC UMCM (a change that materially and substantively alters the MCO's ability to fulfill its obligations under the Contract). The UMCM, and all modifications thereto made during the Contract Term, are incorporated by reference into this Contract. HHSC will provide MCO with a reasonable amount of time to comment on such changes, generally at least ten (10) Business Days. HHSC is not required to provide advance written notice of changes that are not material and substantive in nature, such as corrections of clerical errors or policy clarifications.

(b) The Parties agree to work in good faith to resolve disagreements concerning material and substantive changes to the HHSC UMCM. If the Parties are unable to resolve issues relating to material and substantive changes, then either Party may terminate the agreement in accordance with **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes").

(c) Changes will be effective on the date specified in HHSC's written notice, which will not be earlier than the MCO's response deadline, and such changes will be incorporated into the HHSC UMCM. If the MCO has raised an objection to a material and substantive change to the HHSC UMCM and submitted a notice of termination in accordance with **Section 12.04(d),** HHSC will not enforce the policy change during the period of time between the receipt of the notice and the date of Contract termination.

Section 8.06 CMS approval of Medicaid amendments

The implementation of amendments, modifications, and changes to STAR+PLUS MCO contracts is subject to the approval of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS.")

Section 8.07 Required compliance with amendment and modification procedures.

No different or additional services, work, or products will be authorized or performed except as authorized by this Article. No waiver of any term, covenant, or condition of this Contract will be valid unless executed in compliance with this Article. MCO will not be entitled to payment for any services, work or products that are not authorized by a properly executed Contract amendment or modification.

Article 9. Audit & Financial Compliance

Section 9.01 Financial record retention and audit.

Section 9.01 modified by Versions 1.2 and 1.3

MCO agrees to maintain, and require its Subcontractors to maintain, records, books, documents, and information (collectively "records") that are adequate to ensure that services are provided and payments are made in accordance with the requirements of this Contract, including applicable Federal and State requirements (e.g., 45 CFR §74.53). Such records must be retained by MCO or its Subcontractors for a period of five (5) years after the Contract Expiration Date or until the resolution of all litigation, claim, financial management review or audit pertaining to this Contract, whichever is longer.

Section 9.02 Access to records, books, and documents.

Section 9.02 modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.11

(a) Upon reasonable notice, MCO must provide, and cause its Subcontractors to provide, at no cost to the officials and entities identified in this Section prompt, reasonable, and adequate access to any records, books, documents, and papers that are related to the performance of the Scope of Work.

(b) MCO and its Subcontractors must provide the access described in this Section upon HHSC's request. This request may be for, but is not limited to, the following purposes:

(1) Examination;

(2) Audit;

(3) Investigation;

(4) Contract administration; or

(5) The making of copies, excerpts, or transcripts.

(c) The access required must be provided to the following officials and/or entities:

(1) The United States Department of Health and Human Services or its designee;

(2) The Comptroller General of the United States or its designee;

(3) MCO Program personnel from HHSC or its designee;

(4) The Office of Inspector General;

(5) The Medicaid Fraud Control Unit of the Texas Attorney General's Office or its designee;

(6) Any independent verification and validation contractor or quality assurance contractor acting on behalf of HHSC;

(7) The Office of the State Auditor of Texas or its designee;

(8) A State or Federal law enforcement agency;

(9) A special or general investigating committee of the Texas Legislature or its designee; and

(10) Any other state or federal entity identified by HHSC, or any other entity engaged by HHSC.

(d) MCO agrees to provide the access described wherever MCO maintains such books, records, and supporting documentation. MCO further agrees to provide such access in reasonable comfort and to provide any furnishings, equipment, and other conveniences deemed reasonably necessary to fulfill the purposes described in this Section. MCO will require its Subcontractors to provide comparable access and accommodations.

(e) Upon request, the MCO must provide copies of the information described in this Section free of charge to HHSC and the entities described in subsection (c).

(f) In accordance with Texas Government Code §533.012(e), any information submitted to HHSC or the Texas Attorney General's Office pursuant to Texas Government Code §533.012(a)(1) is confidential and is not subject to disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act.

Section 9.03 modified by Version 1.24

Section 9.03 Audits of Services, Deliverables and inspections.

(a) Upon reasonable notice from HHSC, MCO will provide, and will cause its Subcontractors to provide, such auditors and inspectors as HHSC may from time to time designate, with access to:

(1) MCO service locations, facilities, or installations;

(2) MCO records; and

(3) MCO Software and Equipment.

Reasonable notice may include time-limited or immediate requests for information.

(b) The access described in this Section will be for the purpose of examining, auditing, or investigating:

(1) MCO's capacity to bear the risk of potential financial losses;

(2) the Services and Deliverables provided;

(3) a determination of the amounts payable under this Contract;

(4) detection of fraud, waste and/or abuse; or

(5) other purposes HHSC deems necessary to perform its regulatory function and/or enforce the provisions of this Contract.

(c) MCO must provide, as part of the Scope of Work, any assistance that such auditors and inspectors reasonably may require to complete such audits or inspections.

(d) If, as a result of an audit or review of payments made to the MCO, HHSC discovers a payment error or overcharge, HHSC will notify the MCO of such error or overcharge. HHSC will be entitled to recover such funds as an offset to future payments to the MCO, or to collect such funds directly from the MCO. MCO must return funds owed to HHSC within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of the error or overcharge, or interest will accrue on the amount due. HHSC will calculate interest at the Department of Treasury's Median Rate (resulting from the Treasury's auction of 13-week bills) for the week in which liability is assessed. In the event that an audit reveals that errors in reporting by the MCO have resulted in errors in payments to the MCO or errors in the calculation of the Experience Rebate, the MCO will indemnify HHSC for any losses resulting from such errors, including the cost of audit.

Section 9.04 SAO Audit

Section 9.04 modified by Version 1.11

The MCO understands that acceptance of funds under this Contract acts as acceptance of the authority of the State Auditor's Office ("SAO"), or any successor agency, to conduct an investigation in connection with those funds. The MCO further agrees to cooperate fully with the SAO or its successor in the conduct of the audit or investigation, including providing all records requested at no cost. The MCO will ensure that this clause concerning the authority to audit funds received indirectly by Subcontractors through MCO and the requirement to cooperate is included in any Subcontract it awards, and in any third party agreements described in **Section 4.10 (a-b)**.

Section 9.05 Response/compliance with audit or inspection findings.

(a) MCO must take action to ensure its or a Subcontractor's compliance with or correction of any

finding of noncompliance with any law, regulation, audit requirement, or generally accepted accounting principle relating to the Services and Deliverables or any other deficiency contained in any audit, review, or inspection conducted under this Article. This action will include MCO'S delivery to HHSC, for HHSC'S approval, a Corrective Action Plan that addresses deficiencies identified in any audit(s), review(s), or inspection(s) within thirty (30) calendar days of the close of the audit(s), review(s), or inspection(s).

(b) MCO must bear the expense of compliance with any finding of noncompliance under this Section that is:

(1) Required by Texas or Federal law, regulation, rule or other audit requirement relating to MCO's business;

(2) Performed by MCO as part of the Services or Deliverables; or

(3) Necessary due to MCO's noncompliance with any law, regulation, rule or audit requirement imposed on MCO.

(c) As part of the Scope of Work, MCO must provide to HHSC upon request a copy of those portions of MCO's and its Subcontractors' internal audit reports relating to the Services and Deliverables provided to HHSC under the Contract.

Section 9.06 Notification of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events.

The MCO must notify HHSC of all proceedings, actions, and events as specified in UMCM, Chapter 5.8, "Report of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events."

Article 10. Terms & Conditions of Payment

Section 10.01 Calculation of monthly Capitation Payment.

Section 10.01 modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.14

(a) This is a Risk-based contract. HHSC will pay the MCO fixed monthly Capitation Payments based on the number of eligible enrolled Members. HHSC will calculate the monthly Capitation Payments by multiplying the number of Members in each Rate Cell category by the Capitation Rate for each Rate Cell. In consideration of the Monthly Capitation Payment(s), the MCO agrees to provide the Services and Deliverables described in this Contract.

(b) MCO will be required to provide timely financial and statistical information necessary in the Capitation Rate determination process. Encounter Data provided by MCO must conform to all HHSC requirements. Encounter Data containing non-compliant information, including, but not limited to, inaccurate client or member identification numbers, inaccurate provider identification numbers, or diagnosis or procedures codes insufficient to adequately describe the diagnosis or medical procedure performed, will not be considered in the MCO's experience for rate-setting purposes.

(c) Information or data, including complete and accurate Encounter Data, as requested by HHSC for rate-setting purposes, must be provided to HHSC: (1) within thirty (30) days of receipt of the letter from HHSC requesting the information or data; and (2) no later than March 31st of each year.

(d) The fixed monthly Capitation Rate consists of the following components:

(1) an amount for Health Care Services performed during the month;

(2) an amount for administering the program, and

(3) an amount for the MCO's Risk margin.

Capitation Rates may vary by Service Area and MCO. HHSC will employ or retain qualified actuaries to perform data analysis and calculate the STAR+PLUS Capitation Rates for each Rate Period.

(e) MCO understands and expressly assumes the risks associated with the performance of the duties and responsibilities under this Contract, including the failure, termination or suspension of funding to HHSC, delays or denials of required approvals, and cost overruns not reasonably attributable to HHSC.

Section 10.02 Time and Manner of Payment.

Section 10.02 modified by Version 1.14

(a) During the Contract Term and beginning after the Operational Start Date, HHSC will pay the monthly Capitation Payments by the 10th Business Day of each month.

(b) The MCO must accept Capitation Payments by direct deposit into the MCO's account.

(c) HHSC may adjust the monthly Capitation Payment to the MCO in the case of an overpayment to the MCO, for Experience Rebate amounts due and unpaid, including any associated interest; and if monetary damages (including any associated interest) are assessed in accordance with **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes").

(d) HHSC's payment of monthly Capitation Payments is subject to availability of federal and state appropriations. If appropriations are not available to pay the full monthly Capitation Payment, HHSC may:

(1) equitably adjust Capitation Payments for all participating Contractors, and reduce scope of service requirements as appropriate in accordance with **Article 8**, or

(2) terminate the Contract in accordance with **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes").

Section 10.03 Certification of Capitation Rates.

HHSC will employ or retain a qualified actuary to certify the actuarial soundness of the STAR+PLUS Capitation Rates contained in this Contract. HHSC will also employ or retain a qualified actuary to certify all revisions or modifications to the STAR+PLUS Capitation Rates.

Section 10.04 Modification of Capitation Rates.

The Parties expressly understand and agree that the agreed Capitation Rates are subject to modification in accordance with **Article 8** ("Amendments and Modifications,") if changes in state or federal laws, rules, regulations or policies affect the rates or the actuarial soundness of the rates. HHSC will provide the MCO notice of a modification to the Capitation Rates 60 days prior to the effective date of the change, unless HHSC determines that circumstances warrant a shorter notice period. If the MCO does not accept the rate change, either Party may terminate the Contract in accordance with **Article 12** ("Remedies and Disputes").

Section 10.05 modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.16

Section 10.05 STAR+PLUS Capitation Structure

(a) STAR+PLUS Rate Cells.

STAR+PLUS Capitation Rates are defined on a per Member per month basis by Rate Cells. STAR+PLUS Rate Cells are based on client category as follows:

(1) Medicaid Only Standard Rate

(2) Medicaid Only HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Rate – Above Floor

(3) Medicaid Only HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Rate – Below Floor

(4) Dual Eligible Standard Rate

(5) Dual Eligible HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Rate – Above Floor

(6) Dual Eligible HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Rate – Below Floor

(7) Nursing Facility – Medicaid only

(8) Nursing Facility – Dual Eligible

(9) Individuals with Developmental Disabilities (IDD) – under age 21

(10) Individuals with Developmental Disabilities (IDD) – age 21 and older

These Rate Cells are subject to change.

(b) STAR+PLUS Capitation Rates

HHSC will establish the Rate Period 1 Capitation Rates by Service Area based on fee-for-service experience in the counties included in the Service Area. HHSC reserves the right to trend forward these rates for subsequent Rate Periods until sufficient Encounter Data is available to base Capitation Rates on Encounter Data.

(c) Delay in Increased Capitation Level for Certain Members Receiving Waiver Services

Once a current MCO Member has been certified to receive STAR+PLUS Waiver (SPW) services, there is a two-month delay before the MCO will begin receiving the higher capitation payment.

Non-Waiver Members who qualify for STAR+PLUS based on eligibility for SPW services and Waiver recipients who transfer from another region will not be subject to this two-month delay in the increased capitation payment.

All SPW recipients will be registered into Service Authorization System Online (SASO). The Premium Payment System (PPS) will process data from the SASO system in establishing a Member's correct capitation payment.

Section 10.06 MCO Input During Rate Setting Process

(a) HHSC will allow the MCO to review and comment on data used by HHSC to determine base Capitation Rates. This will include Fee-for-Service data for Rate Period 1. HHSC will notify the MCO of deadline for submitting comments, which will include a reasonable amount of time for response. HHSC will not consider comments received after the deadline in its rate analysis.

(b) During the rate setting process, HHSC will conduct at least two (2) meetings with the MCO. HHSC may conduct the meetings in person, via teleconference, or by another method deemed appropriate by HHSC. Prior to the first meeting, HHSC will provide the MCO with proposed Capitation Rates. During the first meeting, HHSC will describe the process used to generate the proposed Capitation Rates, discuss major changes in the rate setting process, and receive input from the MCO. HHSC will notify the MCO of the deadline for submitting comments, which will include a reasonable amount of time to review and comment on the proposed Capitation Rates and rate setting process. After reviewing such comments, HHSC will conduct a second meeting to discuss the final Capitation Rates and changes resulting from MCO comments, if any.

Section 10.07 Adjustments to Capitation Payments.

Section 10.07 modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.14

(a) Adjustment.

HHSC may adjust a payment made to the MCO for a Member if:

(1) a Member's eligibility status or program type is changed, corrected as a result of error, or is retroactively adjusted;

(2) the Member is enrolled into the MCO in error;

(3) the Member moves outside the United States;

(4) the Member dies before the first day of the month for which the payment was made; or

(5) payment has been denied by the CMS in accordance with the requirements in 42 C.F.R. §438.730.

(b) Appeal of adjustment.

The MCO may appeal the adjustment of capitations in the above circumstances using the HHSC dispute resolution process set forth in **Section 12.13**, ("Dispute Resolution").

Section 10.08 Experience Rebate

Section 10.08 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.7, 1.14, 1.18. and 1.21

(a) MCO's duty to pay.

(1) General.

At the end of each FSR Reporting Period beginning with FSR Reporting Period 11, the MCO must pay an Experience Rebate if the MCO's Net Income Before Taxes is greater than the percentage set forth below of the total Revenue for the period. The Experience Rebate is calculated in accordance with the tiered rebate method set forth below. The Net Income Before Taxes and the total Revenues are as measured by the FSR, as reviewed and confirmed by HHSC. The final amount used in the calculation of the percentage may be impacted by various factors herein, including the Loss Carry Forward and/or the Admin Cap.

(2) Basis of Consolidation.

(i) For FSR Reporting Period 11, the percentages are calculated on the combined Net Income Before Taxes and the total Revenues for all of the MCO's STAR+PLUS Service Areas, including those that the MCO may have under separate contracts.

(ii) For FSR Reporting Period 12A, the percentages are calculated so as to include the combined Net Income Before Taxes and Revenues for all of the MCO's STAR, CHIP, and STAR+PLUS Service Areas, including those that the MCO may have under separate contracts.

(iii) For FSR Reporting Period 12/13 and thereafter, with the exception of the Dual Demonstration, the percentages are calculated on a Consolidated Basis, and include the consolidated Net Income Before Taxes and consolidated Revenues for all of the MCO's and its Affiliates' Texas HHSC Programs and Service Areas, including those that the MCO may have under separate contracts.

(b) Graduated Experience Rebate Sharing Method.

Pre-tax Income as a % of Revenues	MCO Share	HHSC Share
≤ 3%	100%	0%
> 3% and ≤ 5%	80%	20%
> 5% and ≤ 7%	60%	40%
> 7% and ≤ 9%	40%	60%
> 9% and ≤ 12%	20%	80%
> 12%	0%	100%

HHSC and the MCO will share the Net Income Before Taxes as follows:

(1) The MCO will retain all the Net Income Before Taxes that is equal to or less than 3% of the total Revenues received by the MCO.

(2) HHSC and the MCO will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 3% and less than or equal to 5% of the total Revenues received, with 80% to the MCO and 20% to HHSC.

(3) HHSC and the MCO will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 5% and less than or equal to 7% of the total Revenues received, with 60% to the MCO and 40% to HHSC.

(4) HHSC and the MCO will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 7% and less than or equal to 9% of the total Revenues received, with 40% to the MCO and 60% to HHSC.

(5) HHSC and the MCO will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 9% and less than or equal to 12% of the total Revenues received, with 20% to the MCO and 80% to HHSC.

(6) HHSC will be paid the entire portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that exceeds 12% of the total Revenues.

(c) Net Income Before Taxes.

(1) The MCO must compute the Net Income Before Taxes in accordance with applicable federal regulations and the HHSC UMCM's "Cost Principles for Expenses", "FSR Instructions for Completion", and similar such instructions for other HHSC Programs. The Net Income Before Taxes will be confirmed by HHSC or its agent for the FSR Reporting Period relating to all Revenues and Allowable Expenses incurred pursuant to the Contract. HHSC reserves the right to modify the "Cost Principles for Expenses" and "FSR Instructions for Completion" found in HHSC's UMCM in accordance with Section 8.05.

(2) For purposes of calculating Net Income Before Taxes, certain items are omitted from the

calculation as they are not Allowable Expenses; these include:

(i) the payment of an Experience Rebate;

(ii) any interest expense associated with late or underpayment of the Experience Rebate;

(iii) financial incentives, including without limitation any incentives described in Attachment B-1, **Section 6.3.2**; and

(iv) financial disincentives, including without limitation: the Performance-based Capitation Rate described in Attachment B-1, Section 6.3.2.2; the STAR+PLUS Hospital Inpatient Disincentive Administrative Fee at Risk described in Attachment B-1, Section 6.3.2.5.1; and

(v) the liquidated damages, and any interest expense associated, as described in Attachment B-5.

(3) Financial incentives are true net bonuses and shall not be reduced by the potential increased Experience Rebate payments. Financial disincentives are true net disincentives, and shall not be offset in whole or part by potential decreases in Experience Rebate payments.

(4) For FSR reporting purposes, financial incentives incurred shall not be reported as an increase in Revenues or as an offset to costs, and any award of such will not increase reported income. Financial disincentives incurred shall not be included as reported expenses, and shall not reduce reported income. The reporting or recording of any of these incurred items will be done on a memo basis, which is below the income line, and will be listed as separate items.

(d) Carry forward of prior FSR Reporting Period losses.

(1) General.

Losses incurred for a given FSR Reporting Period may be carried forward to the next FSR Reporting Period, and applied as an offset against pre-tax net income for determination of any Experience Rebate due. Any such prior losses may be carried forward for the next two (2) contiguous FSR Reporting Periods.

In the case when a loss in a given FSR Reporting Period is carried forward and applied against profits in either or both of the next two FSR Reporting Periods, the loss must first be applied against the first subsequent FSR Reporting Period such that the profit in the first subsequent FSR Reporting Period is reduced to a zero pre-tax income; any additional loss then remaining unapplied may be carried forward to any profit in the next subsequent FSR Reporting Period. In such case, the revised income in the third FSR Reporting Period would be equal to the cumulative income of the three (3) contiguous FSR Reporting Periods. In no case could the loss be carried forward to the fourth FSR Reporting Period or beyond.

Carrying forward of losses may be impacted by the Admin Cap; see Section 10.09(f) below.

Losses incurred in the last or next-to-last FSR Reporting Period of a prior contiguous contract with HHSC may be carried forward up to two FSR Reporting Periods, into the first or potentially second FSR Reporting Period of this Contract, if such losses meet all other requirements of both the prior and current contracts.

(2) Basis of consolidation.

Losses will be consolidated for potential carry forward on the same basis as is applied to the Experience Rebate consolidation for the FSR Reporting Period in which the loss is generated. Any such consolidated losses may then be eligible to be applied to the consolidated income of a qualified future FSR Reporting Period, whereby the income generated during that future period is consolidated according to the consolidation rules in effect for Experience Rebates in that period.

(i) For any losses generated during FSR Reporting Period 11 or prior, the loss eligible for potential carry forward is based on the combined Net Income Before Taxes for all of the MCO's STAR+PLUS Service Areas.

(ii) For any losses generated during FSR Reporting Period 12A, the loss eligible for potential carry forward is based on the combined Net Income Before Taxes for all of the MCO's STAR, CHIP, and STAR+PLUS Service Areas, including those that the MCO may have under separate contracts.

(iii) For any losses generated during FSR Reporting Period 12/13 or thereafter, the loss eligible for potential carry forward is based on Net Income Before Taxes on a Consolidated Basis.

(e) Settlements for payment.

(1) There may be one or more MCO payment(s) of the State share of the Experience

Rebate on income generated for a given FSR Reporting Period under the applicable Programs. The first scheduled payment (the "Primary Settlement") will equal 100% of the State share of the Experience Rebate as derived from the FSR, and will be paid on the same day the 90-day FSR Report is submitted to HHSC.

The "Primary Settlement," as utilized herein, refers strictly to what should be paid with the 90-day FSR, and does not refer to the first instance in which an MCO may tender a payment. For example, an MCO may submit a 90-day FSR indicating no Experience Rebate is due, but then submit a 334-day FSR with a higher income and a corresponding Experience Rebate payment. In such case, this initial payment would be subsequent to the Primary Settlement.

(2) The next scheduled payment will be an adjustment to the Primary Settlement, if required, and will be paid on the same day that the 334-day FSR Report is submitted to HHSC if the adjustment is a payment from the MCO to HHSC. Section 10.08(f) describes the interest expenses associated with any payment after the Primary Settlement.

An MCO may make non-scheduled payments at any time to reduce the accumulation of interest under Section 10.08(f). HHSC may require an adjusted FSR and/or Experience Rebate calculation form in connection with any such non-scheduled payment.

(3) HHSC or its agent may audit or review the FSRs. If HHSC determines that corrections to the FSRs are required, based on an HHSC audit/review or other documentation acceptable to HHSC, then HHSC will make final adjustments. Any payment resulting from an audit or final adjustment will be due from the MCO within 30 days of the earlier of:

(i) the date of the management representation letter resulting from the audit; or

(ii) the date of any invoice issued by HHSC.

Payment within this 30-day timeframe will not relieve the MCO of any interest payment obligation that may exist under Section 10.08(f).

(4) In the event that any Experience Rebates and/or corresponding interest payments owed to the State are not paid by the required due dates, then HHSC may offset such amounts from any future Capitation Payments, or collect such sums directly from the MCO. HHSC may adjust the Experience Rebate if HHSC determines the MCO has paid amounts for goods or services that are not reasonable, necessary, and allowable in accordance with the HHSC UMCM's "Cost Principles for Expenses," the HHSC "FSR Instructions for Completion," the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), or other applicable federal or state regulations. HHSC has final authority in auditing and determining the amount of the Experience Rebate.

(f) Interest on Experience Rebate.

(1) Interest on *any* Experience Rebate owed to HHSC will be charged beginning 35 days after the due date of the Primary Settlement, as described in this section. Thus, any Experience Rebate due or paid on or after the Primary Settlement will accrue interest starting at 35 days after the due date for the 90-day FSR Report. For example, any Experience Rebate payment (s) made in conjunction with the 334-day FSR, or as a result of audit findings, will accrue interest back to 35 days after the due-date for submission of the 90-day FSR.

The MCO has the option of preparing an additional FSR based on 120 days of claims run-out (a "120- day FSR"). If a 120-day FSR, and an Experience Rebate payment based on it, are received by HHSC before the interest commencement date above, then such a payment would be counted as part of the Primary Settlement.

(2) If an audit or adjustment determines a downward revision of income after an interest payment has previously been required for the same State Fiscal Year, then HHSC will recalculate the interest and, if necessary, issue a full or partial refund or credit to the MCO.

(3) Any interest obligations that are incurred pursuant to Section 10.08 that are not timely paid will be subject to accumulation of interest as well, at the same rate as applicable to the underlying Experience Rebate.

(4) All interest assessed pursuant to Section 10.08 will continue to accrue until such point as a payment is received by HHSC, at which point interest on the amount received will stop accruing. If a balance remains at that point that is subject to interest, then the balance will continue to accrue interest. If interim payments are made, then any interest that may be due will only be charged on amounts for the time period during which they remained unpaid. By way of example only, if $100,000 is subject to interest commencing on a given day, and a payment is received for $75,000 45 days after the start of interest, then the

$75,000 will be subject to 45 days of interest, and the $25,000 balance will continue to accrue interest until paid. The accrual of interest as defined under Section 10.08(f) will not stop during any period of dispute. If a dispute is resolved in the MCO's favor, then interest will only be assessed on the revised unpaid amount.

(5) If the MCO incurs an interest obligation pursuant to Section 10.08 for an Experience Rebate payment due, HHSC will assess such interest at 12% per annum, compounded daily. If any interest rate stipulated hereunder is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be outside the range deemed legal and enforceable, then in such specific case the rate hereunder will be adjusted as little as possible so as to be deemed legal and enforceable.

(6) Any such interest expense incurred pursuant to Section 10.08 is not an Allowable Expense for reporting purposes on the FSR.

Section 10.09 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.7, 1.14, and 1.21

Section 10.09 Administrative Expense Cap

(a) General requirement.

Beginning with FSR Reporting Period 12/13 the calculation methodology of Experience Rebates described in Section 10.08 will be adjusted by an Administrative Expense Cap ("Admin Cap.") The Admin Cap is a calculated maximum amount of administrative expense dollars -that can be deducted from Revenues for purposes of determining income subject to the Experience Rebate. While Administrative Expenses may be limited by the Admin Cap to determine Experience Rebates, all valid Allowable Expenses will continue to be reported on the Financial Statistical Reports (FSRs). Thus, the Admin Cap does not impact FSR reporting, but may impact any associated Experience Rebate calculation.

The calculation of any Experience Rebate due will be subject to limitations on total deductible administrative expenses.

Such limitations will be calculated as follows:

(b) Calculation methodology.

HHSC will determine the administrative expense component of the applicable Capitation Rate structure for each Program prior to each applicable Rate Period. At the conclusion of an FSR Reporting Period, HHSC will apply that predetermined administrative expense component against the MCO's actually incurred number of Member Months and aggregate premiums received (monthly Capitation Payments, which excludes any investment income or interest earned), to determine the specific Admin Cap, in aggregate dollars, for a given MCO.

If rates are changed during the FSR Reporting Period, HHSC will use this same methodology of multiplying the predetermined HHSC rates for a given month against the ultimate actual number of member months or Revenues that occurred during that month, such that HHSC will apply each month's actual results against the rates that were in effect for that month.

(c) Data sources.

In determining the amount of Experience Rebate payment to include in the Primary Settlement (or in conjunction with any subsequent payment or settlement), the MCO will need to make the appropriate calculation, in order to assess the impact, if any, of the Admin Cap.

(1) The total premiums paid by HHSC (earned by the MCO), and corresponding Member Months, will be taken from the relevant FSR (or audit report) for the FSR Reporting Period.

(2) There are three components of the administrative expense portion of the Capitation Rate structure:

i. the percentage rate to apply against the total premiums paid (the "percentage of premium" within the administrative expenses),

ii. the dollar rate per Member Month (the "fixed amount" within the administrative expenses), and

iii. the portion incorporated into the pharmacy (prescription expense) rate that pertains to prescription administrative expenses.

These will be taken from the supporting details associated with the official notification of final Capitation Rates, as supplied by HHSC. This notification is sent to the MCOs during the annual rate setting process via email, labeled as "the final rate exhibits for your health plan." The email has one or more spreadsheet files attached, which are particular to the given MCO. The spreadsheet(s) show the fixed amount and percentage of premium components for the administrative component of the Capitation Rate.

The components of the administrative expense portion of the Capitation Rate can also be found on HHSC's Medicaid website, under "Rate Analysis for Managed Care Services." Under each Program, there is a separate Rate Setting document for each Rate Period that describes the development of the Capitation Rates. Within each such document, there is a section entitled "Administrative Fees," where it refers to "the amount allocated for administrative expenses."

In cases where the administrative expense portion of the Capitation Rate refers to "the greater of (a) [one set of factors], and (b) [another set of factors]," then the Admin Cap will be calculated each way, and the larger of the two results will be the Admin Cap utilized for the determination of any Experience Rebates due.

(d) Example of calculation.

By way of example only, HHSC will calculate the Admin Cap for a FSR Reporting Period as follows:

(1) Multiply the predetermined administrative expense rate structure "fixed amount," or dollar rate per Member Month (for example, $8.00), by the actual number of Member Months during the FSR Reporting Period (for example, 70,000):

- $8.00 x 70,000 = $560,000.

(2) Multiply the predetermined percent of premiums in the administrative expense rate structure (for example, 5.75%), by the actual aggregate premiums earned during the FSR Reporting Period (for example, $6,000,000).

- 5.75% x $6,000,000 = $345,000.

(3) Multiply the predetermined pharmacy administrative expense rate (for example, $1.80), by the actual number of Member Months during the FSR Reporting Period (for example, 70,000):

- $1.80 x 70,000 = $126,000.

(4) Add the totals of items 1, 2, and 3, plus applicable premium taxes and maintenance taxes (for example, $112,000), to determine the Admin Cap:

- ($560,000 + $345,000 + $126,000) + $112,000 = $1,143,000.

In this example, $1,143,000 would be the Admin Cap for a single Service Area for an MCO in a particular FSR Reporting Period.

(e) Consolidation and offsets.

The Admin Cap will be consolidated on the same basis as is applied to the Experience Rebate consolidation for the FSR Reporting Period. Additional details are provided in the applicable FSR Template and FSR Instructions in the UMCM.

There will be one aggregate amount of dollars determined as the total Admin Cap which will be applied to the aggregate administrative expenses of the MCO on the same consolidation basis, excluding the Dual Demonstration. (The Dual Demonstration will have its own separate Admin Cap calculated.) The net impact of the Admin Cap will be applied to the Experience Rebate calculation.

(f) Impact on Loss carry-forward.

For Experience Rebate calculation purposes, the calculation of any loss carry-forward, as described in Sections 10.08(d), will be based on the allowable pre-tax loss as determined under the Admin Cap.

(g) MCOs entering a Service Delivery Area.

If an MCO enters a new Service Area, it may be exempt from the Admin Cap for that Service Area for a period of time to be determined by HHSC, up through the first FSR Reporting Period or portion thereof.

(h) Service Delivery Areas with only one MCO in a Program.

In Service Areas operating with only one MCO for a Program, HHSC may, at its sole discretion, revise the Admin Cap if its application would create an undue hardship on the MCO.

(i) Unforeseen events.

If, in HHSC's sole discretion, it determines that unforeseen events have created significant hardships for one or more MCOs, HHSC may revise or temporarily suspend the Admin Cap as it deems necessary.

Section 10.10 Payment by Members.

Medicaid MCOs and their Network Providers are prohibited from billing or collecting any amount from a Member for Health Care Services covered by this Contract. MCO must inform Members of costs for non-covered services, and must require its Network Providers to:

(1) inform Members of costs for non-covered services prior to rendering such services; and

(2) obtain a signed Private Pay form from such Members.

Section 10.10.1 Reinsurance Cap

Section 10.10.1 added by Version 1.11

Beginning with FSR Reporting Period 12/13, the MCO is subject to the Reinsurance Cap.

Reinsurance is reported on HHSC's FSR report format as: 1) gross reinsurance premiums paid, and 2) reinsurance recoveries received. The premiums paid are treated as a part of medical expenses, and the recoveries received are treated as an offset to those medical expenses (also known as a contra-cost). The net of the gross premiums paid minus the recoveries received is called the net reinsurance cost. The net reinsurance cost, as measured in aggregate dollars over the FSR Reporting Period, divided by the number of member-months for that same period, is referred to as the net reinsurance cost per-member-per-month (PMPM).

The MCO will be limited to a maximum amount of net reinsurance cost PMPM for purposes of calculating the pre-tax net income that is subject to

the Experience Rebate. This limitation does not impact an MCO's ability to purchase or arrange for reinsurance. It only impacts what is factored into the Experience Rebate calculation. The maximum amount of allowed net reinsurance cost PMPM (Reinsurance Cap) varies by MCO Program and is equal to 110% of the net reinsurance cost PMPM contained in the Capitation Rates for the Program during the FSR Reporting Period.

Regardless of the maximum amounts as represented by the Reinsurance Cap, all reinsurance reported on the FSR is subject to audit, and must comply with the UMCM Cost Principles.

Section 10.11 Restriction on assignment of fees.

During the term of the Contract, MCO may not, directly or indirectly, assign to any third party any beneficial or legal interest of the MCO in or to any payments to be made by HHSC pursuant to this Contract. This restriction does not apply to fees paid to Subcontractors.

Section 10.12 Liability for taxes.

HHSC is not responsible in any way for the payment of any Federal, state or local taxes related to or incurred in connection with the MCO's performance of this Contract. MCO must pay and discharge any and all such taxes, including any penalties and interest. In addition, HHSC is exempt from Federal excise taxes, and will not pay any personal property taxes or income taxes levied on MCO or any taxes levied on employee wages.

Section 10.13 Liability for employment-related charges and benefits.

MCO will perform work under this Contract as an independent contractor and not as agent or representative of HHSC. MCO is solely and exclusively liable for payment of all employment-related charges incurred in connection with the performance of this Contract, including but not limited to salaries, benefits, employment taxes, workers compensation benefits, unemployment insurance and benefits, and other insurance or fringe benefits for Staff.

Section 10.14 No additional consideration.

(a) MCO will not be entitled to nor receive from HHSC any additional consideration, compensation, salary, wages, charges, fees, costs, or any other type of remuneration for Services and Deliverables provided under the Contract, except by properly authorized and executed Contract amendments.

(b) No other charges for tasks, functions, or activities that are incidental or ancillary to the delivery of the Services and Deliverables will be sought from HHSC or any other state agency, nor will the failure of HHSC or any other party to pay for such incidental or ancillary services entitle the MCO to withhold Services and Deliverables due under the Agreement.

(c) MCO will not be entitled by virtue of the Contract to consideration in the form of overtime, health insurance benefits, retirement benefits, disability retirement benefits, sick leave, vacation time, paid holidays, or other paid leaves of absence of any type or kind whatsoever.

Section 10.15 Federal Disallowance

If the federal government recoups money from the state for expenses and/or costs that are deemed unallowable by the federal government, the state has the right to, in turn, recoup payments made to the MCOs for these same expenses and/or costs, even if they had not been previously disallowed by the state and were incurred by the MCO, and any such expenses and/or costs would then be deemed unallowable by the state. If the state retroactively recoups money from the MCOs due to a federal disallowance, the state will recoup the entire amount paid to the MCO for the federally disallowed expenses and/or costs, not just the federal portion.

Section 10.16 Pass-through Payments for Provider Rate Increases

Section 10.16 modified by Version 1.12

The capitation rates do not include the costs of federally-mandated provider rate increases, per PPACA as amended by Section 1202 of the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act. HHSC will make supplemental payments to the MCO for these rate increases, and the MCO will pass through the full amount of the supplemental payments to qualified providers no later than 30 calendar days after receipt of HHSC's supplemental payment report, contingent upon the receipt of HHSC's payment allocation. Additional information regarding these requirements is located in Attachment B-1, Section 8.1.4.8.3, "Supplemental Payments for Qualified Providers."

Section 10.17 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Section 10.17 modified by Version 1.3 and deleted by Version 1.11

Section 10.18 Supplemental Payments for Medicaid Wrap-Around Services for Outpatient Drugs and Biological Products

The capitation rates do not include the costs of Medicaid wrap-around services for outpatient drugs and biological products for STAR+PLUS Members, as described in Attachment B-1, Section 8.2.2.1. HHSC will make supplemental payments to the MCOs for these Medicaid wrap-around services, based on encounter data received by HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor during an encounter reporting period. The first supplemental payment will cover encounter data received from March 1, 2012, to February 28, 2013. Thereafter, supplemental payments will cover six-month encounter reporting periods. HHSC will make supplemental payments

within a reasonable amount of time after the encounter reporting period, generally no later than 95 calendar days after HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor has processed the encounter data. Supplemental payments will be limited to the actual amounts paid to pharmacy providers for these Medicaid wrap-around services, as represented in "Net Amount Due" field (Field 281) on the National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) encounter transaction. To be eligible for reimbursement, encounters must contain a Financial Arrangement Code "14" in the "Line of Business" field (Field 270) on the NCPDP encounter transaction.

Section 10.19 added by Version 1.17 and modified by Version 1.22

Section 10.19 Non-risk Payments for Certain Drugs

The capitation rates do not include the costs of certain drugs as identified in UMCM Chapter 2.2, "Covered Drugs Under Non-Risk Payment." For providing these drugs to Members, HHSC will make non-risk payments to the MCO based on pharmacy encounter data received by HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor during an encounter reporting period. The first non-risk payment will cover pharmacy encounter data received from the date the drugs are added to the Medicaid formulary through the end of that State Fiscal Quarter. Thereafter, non-risk payments will cover quarterly encounter reporting periods. HHSC will make non-risk payments within a reasonable amount of time after the encounter reporting period, generally no later than 95 calendar days after HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor has processed the encounter data. Non-risk payments will be limited to the actual amounts paid to pharmacy providers for these drugs as represented in "Net Amount Due" field (Field 281) on the National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) encounter transaction. To be eligible for reimbursement, pharmacy encounters must contain a Financial Arrangement Code "14" in the "Line of Business" field (Field 270) on the NCPDP encounter transaction.

Section 10.20 Payment/Adjustment to Capitation in Consideration of the ACA Section 9010 Health Insurance Providers Fee

Section 10.20 added by Version 1.19

The following applies only to MCOs that are covered entities under Section 9010 of the PPACA, and thus required to pay the Health Insurance Providers Fee ("HIP Fee") for United States health risks.

Beginning in calendar year 2014, the PPACA requires the MCO to pay the HIP Fee no later than September 30th (as applicable to each relevant year, the "HIP Fee Year") with respect to premiums paid to the MCO in the preceding calendar year (as applicable to each relevant year, the "HIP Data Year"), and continuing similarly in each successive year. In order to satisfy the requirement for actuarial soundness set forth in 42 C.F.R. § 438.6(c) with respect to amounts paid by HHSC under this Agreement, the parties agree that HHSC will make a retroactive adjustment to capitation to the MCO for the full amount of the HIP Fee allocable to this Agreement, as follows:

Amount and method of payment: For each HIP Fee Year, HHSC will make an adjustment to capitation to the MCO for that portion of the HIP Fee that is attributable to the Capitation Payments paid by HHSC to the MCO for risks in the applicable HIP Data Year under the Agreement, less any applicable exclusions and appropriate credit offsets. This capitation adjustment will be determined by HHSC and will include the following:

- The amount of the HIP Fee attributable to this Agreement;
- The federal income tax liability, if any, that the MCO incurs as a result of receiving HHSC's payment for the amount of the HIP Fee attributable to this Agreement; and
- Any Texas state premium tax attributable to the capitation adjustment.

The amount of the HIP Fee will not be determinable until after HHSC establishes the regular Capitation Rates for a rate period. HHSC therefore will perform an actuarial calculation to account for the HIP Fee within actuarially sound Capitation Rates each year, and apply this Capitation Rate adjustment to the regular Capitation Rates already paid to the MCO.

The MCO's federal income tax rate will not be known prior to the end of the tax year. As a result, HHSC will make a tax rate assumption for purposes of developing the capitation adjustment. If the tax rate assumption later proves to be higher than the actual tax rate for one or more MCOs, HHSC may re-determine the capitation adjustment for those MCOs using the lower tax rate and reconcile the capitation amount paid.

Documentation Requirements: HHSC will pay the MCO after it receives sufficient documentation, as determined by HHSC, detailing the MCO's Texas Medicaid and CHIP-specific liability for the HIP Fee. The MCO will provide documentation that includes the following:

- The preliminary and final versions of the IRS Form 8963;
- Texas Medicaid/CHIP-specific premiums included in the premiums reported on Form 8963;and
- The preliminary and final versions of the Fee statement provided by the IRS.

Payment by HHSC is intended to put the MCO in the same position as the MCO would have been had no HIP Fee been imposed upon the MCO.

This provision will survive the termination of the Agreement.

Section 11.01 modified by Versions 1.13 and 1.21

Article 11. Disclosure & Confidentiality of Information

Section 11.01 Confidentiality.

(a) MCO and all Subcontractors, consultants, or agents must treat all information that is obtained through performance of the Services under the Contract, including information relating to applicants or recipients of HHSC Programs as Confidential Information to the extent that confidential treatment is provided under law and regulations.

(b) MCO is responsible for understanding the degree to which information obtained through performance of this Contract is confidential under State and Federal law, regulations, or administrative rules.

(c) MCO and all Subcontractors, consultants, or agents under the Contract may not use any information obtained through performance of this Contract in any manner except as is necessary for the proper discharge of obligations and securing of rights under the Contract.

(d) MCO must have a system in effect to protect all records and all other documents deemed confidential under this Contract maintained in connection with the activities funded under the Contract. Any disclosure or transfer of Confidential Information by MCO, including information required by HHSC, will be in accordance with applicable law. If the MCO receives a request for information deemed confidential under this Contract, the MCO will immediately notify HHSC of such request, and will make reasonable efforts to protect the information from public disclosure.

(e) In addition to the requirements expressly stated in this Section, MCO must comply with any policy, rule, or reasonable requirement of HHSC that relates to the safeguarding or disclosure of information relating to Members, MCO'S operations, or MCO's performance of the Contract.

(f) In the event of the expiration of the Contract or termination of the Contract for any reason, all Confidential Information disclosed to and all copies thereof made by the MCOI shall be returned to HHSC or, at HHSC's option, erased or destroyed. MCO shall provide HHSC certificates evidencing such destruction.

(g) The obligations in this Section shall not restrict any disclosure by the MCO pursuant to any applicable law, or by order of any court or government agency, provided that the MCO shall give prompt notice to HHSC of such order.

(h) With the exception of confidential Member information, information provided under this Agreement by one Party (the "Furnishing Party") to another Party (the "Receiving Party") will not be considered Confidential Information if such data was:

(1) Already known to the Receiving Party without restrictions at the time of its disclosure by the Furnishing Party;

(2) Independently developed by the Receiving Party without reference to the Furnishing Party's Confidential Information;

(3) Rightfully obtained by the Receiving Party without restriction from a third party after its disclosure to a third party by the Furnishing Party;

(4) Publicly available other than through the fault or negligence of the Receiving Party; or

(5) Lawfully released without restriction to anyone.

Section 11.02 Disclosure of HHSC's Confidential Information.

(a) MCO will immediately report to HHSC any and all unauthorized disclosures or uses of HHSC's Confidential Information of which it or its Subcontractor(s), consultant(s), or agent(s) is aware or has knowledge. MCO acknowledges that any publication or disclosure of HHSC's Confidential Information to others may cause immediate and irreparable harm to HHSC and may constitute a violation of State or federal laws. If MCO, its Subcontractor(s), consultant(s), or agent(s) should publish or disclose such Confidential Information to others without authorization, HHSC will immediately be entitled to injunctive relief or any other remedies to which it is entitled under law or equity. HHSC will have the right to recover from MCO all damages and liabilities caused by or arising from MCO's, its Subcontractors', consultants', or agents' failure to protect HHSC's Confidential Information. MCO will defend with counsel approved by HHSC, indemnify and hold harmless HHSC from all damages, costs, liabilities, and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) caused by or arising from MCO's or its Subcontractors', consultants' or agents' failure to protect HHSC's Confidential Information. HHSC will not unreasonably withhold approval of counsel selected by the MCO.

(b) MCO will require its Subcontractor(s), consultant(s), and agent(s) to comply with the terms of this provision.

Section 11.03 Member Records

(a) MCO must comply with the requirements of state and federal laws, including the HIPAA requirements set forth in **Section 7.07**, regarding the transfer of Member Records.

(b) If at any time during the Contract Term this Contract is terminated, HHSC may require the transfer of Member Records, upon written notice to MCO, to another entity, as consistent with federal and state laws and applicable releases.

(c) The term "Member Record" for this Section means only those administrative, enrollment, case management and other such records maintained by MCO and is not intended to include patient records maintained by participating Network Providers.

Section 11.04 Requests for public information.

(a) HHSC agrees that it will promptly notify MCO of a request for disclosure of information filed in accordance with the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code, that consists of the MCO'S confidential information, including without limitation, information or data to which MCO has a proprietary or commercial interest. HHSC will deliver a copy of the request for public information to MCO.

(b) With respect to any information that is the subject of a request for disclosure, MCO is required to demonstrate to the Texas Office of Attorney General the specific reasons why the requested information is confidential or otherwise excepted from required public disclosure under law. MCO will provide HHSC with copies of all such communications.

(c) To the extent authorized under the Texas Public Information Act, HHSC agrees to safeguard from disclosure information received from MCO that the MCO believes to be confidential information. MCO must clearly mark such information as confidential information or provide written notice to HHSC that it considers the information confidential.

Section 11.05 Privileged Work Product.

(a) MCO acknowledges that HHSC asserts that privileged work product may be prepared in anticipation of litigation and that MCO is performing the Services with respect to privileged work product as an agent of HHSC, and that all matters related thereto are protected from disclosure by the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure, Texas Rules of Evidence, Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, or Federal Rules of Evidence.

(b) HHSC will notify MCO of any privileged work product to which MCO has or may have access. After the MCO is notified or otherwise becomes aware that such documents, data, database, or communications are privileged work product, only MCO personnel, for whom such access is necessary for the purposes of providing the Services, may have access to privileged work product.

(c) If MCO receives notice of any judicial or other proceeding seeking to obtain access to HHSC's privileged work product, MCO will:

(1) Immediately notify HHSC; and

(2) Use all reasonable efforts to resist providing such access.

(d) If MCO resists disclosure of HHSC's privileged work product in accordance with this Section, HHSC will, to the extent authorized under Civil Practices and Remedies Code or other applicable State law, have the right and duty to:

(1) represent MCO in such resistance;

(2) to retain counsel to represent MCO; or

(3) to reimburse MCO for reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred in resisting such access.

(e) If a court of competent jurisdiction orders MCO to produce documents, disclose data, or otherwise breach the confidentiality obligations imposed in the Contract, or otherwise with respect to maintaining the confidentiality, proprietary nature, and secrecy of privileged work product, MCO will not be liable for breach of such obligation.

Section 11.06 Unauthorized acts.

Each Party agrees to:

(1) Notify the other Party promptly of any unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge, or attempt thereof, by any person or entity that may become known to it, of any HHSC Confidential Information or any information identified by the MCO as confidential or proprietary;

(2) Promptly furnish to the other Party full details of the unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge, or attempt thereof, and use reasonable efforts to assist the other Party in investigating or preventing the reoccurrence of any unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge, or attempt thereof, of Confidential Information;

(3) Cooperate with the other Party in any litigation and investigation against third Parties deemed necessary by such Party to protect its proprietary rights; and

(4) Promptly prevent a reoccurrence of any such unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge such information.

Section 11.07 Legal action.

Neither party may commence any legal action or proceeding in respect to any unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge, or attempt thereof by

any person or entity of HHSC's Confidential Information or information identified by the MCO as confidential or proprietary, which action or proceeding identifies the other Party information without such Party's consent.

Section 11.08 added by Version 1.3

Section 11.08 Information Security

The MCO and all Subcontractors, consultants, or agents-must comply with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations regarding information security, including without limitation the following:

(1) Health and Human Services Enterprise Information Security Standards and Guidelines;

(2) Title 1, Sections 202.1 and 202.3 through 202.28, Texas Administrative Code;

(3) The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA); and

(4) The Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH Act).

Section 11.09 added by Version 1.24

Section 11.09 Section 11.09 MCO's Breach Notice, Reporting and Correction Requirements

Section 11.09.1. ***Notification to HHSC.***

(A) MCO will cooperate fully with HHSC in investigating, mitigating to the extent practicable and issuing notifications directed by HHSC, for any unauthorized disclosure or suspected disclosure of Confidential Information to the extent and in the manner determined by HHSC.

(B) MCO's obligation begins at discovery of unauthorized disclosure or suspected disclosure and continues as long as related activity continues, until all effects of the incident are mitigated to HHSC's satisfaction (the "incident response period").

(C) MCO will require that its subcontractors and providers comply with all of the following breach notice requirements.

(D) Breach Notice:

1. Initial Notice.

   a. For federal information, including without limitation, Federal Tax Information, Social Security Administration Data, and Medicaid Member Information, within the first, consecutive clock hour of discovery, and for all other types of Confidential Information not more than 24 hours after discovery, ***or in a timeframe otherwise approved by HHSC in writing***, initially report to HHSC's Privacy and Security Officers via email at: privacy@HHSCC.state.tx.us and to the HHSC division responsible for this UMCC;

   b. Report all information reasonably available to MCO about the privacy or security incident; and

   c. Name, and provide contact information to HHSC for, MCO's single point of contact who will communicate with HHSC both on and off business hours during the incident response period.

2. 48-Hour Formal Notice. No later than 48 consecutive clock hours after discovery, or a time within which discovery reasonably should have been made by MCO, provide formal notification to HHSC, including all reasonably available information about the incident or breach, and MCO's investigation, including without limitation and to the extent available***:***

   a. The date the incident or breach occurred;

   b. The date of MCO's and, if applicable, subcontractor's discovery;

   c. A brief description of the incident or breach; including how it occurred and who is responsible (or hypotheses, if not yet determined);

   d. A brief description of MCO's investigation and the status of the investigation;

   e. A description of the types and amount of Confidential Information involved;

   f. Identification of and number of all individuals reasonably believed to be affected, including first and last name of the individual and if applicable the, legally authorized representative, last known address, age, telephone number, and email address if it is a preferred contact method, to the extent known or can be reasonably determined by MCO at that time;

   g. MCO's initial risk assessment of the incident or breach demonstrating whether individual or other notices are required by applicable law or this DUA for HHSC approval, including an analysis of whether there is a low probability of compromise of the

Confidential Information or whether any legal exceptions to notification apply;

h. MCO's recommendation for HHSC's approval as to the steps individuals and/or MCO on behalf of Individuals, should take to protect the Individuals from potential harm, including without limitation MCO's provision of notifications, credit protection, claims monitoring, and any specific protections for a legally authorized representative to take on behalf of an Individual with special capacity or circumstances;

i. The steps MCO has taken to mitigate the harm or potential harm caused (including without limitation the provision of sufficient resources to mitigate);

j. The steps MCO has taken, or will take, to prevent or reduce the likelihood of recurrence;

k. Identify, describe or estimate of the persons, workforce, subcontractor, or individuals and any law enforcement that may be involved in the incident or breach;

l. A reasonable schedule for MCO to provide regular updates to the foregoing in the future for response to the incident or breach, but no less than every three (3) business days or as otherwise directed by HHSC, including information about risk estimations, reporting, notification, if any, mitigation, corrective action, root cause analysis and when such activities are expected to be completed; and

m. Any reasonably available, pertinent information, documents or reports related to an incident or breach that HHSC requests following discovery.

Section 11.09.2 ***Investigation, Response and Mitigation.***

(A) MCO will immediately conduct a full and complete investigation, respond to the incident or breach, commit necessary and appropriate staff and resources to expeditiously respond, and report as required to and by HHSC for incident response purposes and for purposes of HHSC's compliance with report and notification requirements, to the satisfaction of HHSC.

(B) MCO will complete or participate in a risk assessment as directed by HHSC following an incident or breach, and provide the final assessment, corrective actions and mitigations to HHSC for review and approval.

(C) MCO will fully cooperate with HHSC to respond to inquiries and/or proceedings by state and federal authorities, persons and/or incident about the incident or breach.

(D) MCO will fully cooperate with HHSC's efforts to seek appropriate injunctive relief or otherwise prevent or curtail such incident or breach, or to recover or protect any Confidential Information, including complying with reasonable corrective action or measures, as specified by HHSC in a Corrective Action Plan if directed by HHSC under the UCCM.

Section 11.09.3 ***Breach Notification to Individuals and Reporting to Authorities.***

(A) HHSC may direct MCO to provide breach notification to individuals, regulators or third-parties, as specified by HHSC following a breach.

(B) MCO must obtain HHSC's prior written approval of the time, manner and content of any notification to individuals, regulators or third-parties, or any notice required by other state or federal authorities. Notice letters will be in MCO's name and on MCO's letterhead, unless otherwise directed by HHSC, and will contain contact information, including the name and title of MCO's representative, an email address and a toll-free telephone number, for the Individual to obtain additional information.

(C) MCO will provide HHSC with copies of distributed and approved communications.

(D) MCO will have the burden of demonstrating to the satisfaction of HHSC that any notification required by HHSC was timely made. If there are delays outside of MCO's control, MCO will provide written documentation of the reasons for the delay.

If HHSC delegates notice requirements to MCO, HHSC shall, in the time and manner reasonably requested by MCO, cooperate and assist with MCO's information requests in order to make such notifications and reports.

Article 12. Remedies & Disputes

Section 12.01 Understanding and expectations.

The remedies described in this Section are directed to MCO's timely and responsive performance of the Services and production of Deliverables, and the creation of a flexible and responsive relationship between the Parties. The MCO is expected to meet

or exceed all HHSC objectives and standards, as set forth in the Contract. All areas of responsibility and all Contract requirements will be subject to performance evaluation by HHSC. Performance reviews may be conducted at the discretion of HHSC at any time and may relate to any responsibility and/or requirement. Any and all responsibilities and/or requirements not fulfilled may be subject to remedies set forth in the Contract.

Section 12.02 Tailored remedies.

(a) Understanding of the Parties.

MCO agrees and understands that HHSC may pursue tailored contractual remedies for noncompliance with the Contract. At any time and at its discretion, HHSC may impose or pursue one or more remedies for each item of noncompliance and will determine remedies on a case-by-case basis. HHSC's pursuit or non-pursuit of a tailored remedy does not constitute a waiver of any other remedy that HHSC may have at law or equity.

(b) Notice and opportunity to cure for non-material breach.

(1) HHSC will notify MCO in writing of specific areas of MCO performance that fail to meet performance expectations, standards, or schedules set forth in the Contract, but that, in the determination of HHSC, do not result in a material deficiency or delay in the implementation or operation of the Services.

(2) MCO will, within five (5) Business Days (or another date approved by HHSC) of receipt of written notice of a non-material deficiency, provide the HHSC Project Manager a written response that:

(i) Explains the reasons for the deficiency, MCO's plan to address or cure the deficiency, and the date and time by which the deficiency will be cured; or

(ii) If MCO disagrees with HHSC's findings, its reasons for disagreeing with HHSC's findings.

(3) MCO's proposed cure of a non-material deficiency is subject to the approval of HHSC. MCO's repeated commission of non-material deficiencies or repeated failure to resolve any such deficiencies may be regarded by HHSC as a material deficiency and entitle HHSC to pursue any other remedy provided in the Contract or any other appropriate remedy HHSC may have at law or equity.

(c) Corrective action plan.

(1) At its option, HHSC may require MCO to submit to HHSC a written plan (the "Corrective Action Plan") to correct or resolve a material breach of this Contract, as determined by HHSC.

(2) The Corrective Action Plan must provide:

(i) A detailed explanation of the reasons for the cited deficiency;

(ii) MCO's assessment or diagnosis of the cause; and

(iii) A specific proposal to cure or resolve the deficiency.

(3) The Corrective Action Plan must be submitted by the deadline set forth in HHSC's request for a Corrective Action Plan. The Corrective Action Plan is subject to approval by HHSC, which will not unreasonably be withheld.

(4) HHSC will notify MCO in writing of HHSC's final disposition of HHSC's concerns. If HHSC accepts MCO's proposed Corrective Action Plan, HHSC may:

(i) Condition such approval on completion of tasks in the order or priority that HHSC may reasonably prescribe;

(ii) Disapprove portions of MCO's proposed Corrective Action Plan; or

(iii) Require additional or different corrective action(s).

Notwithstanding the submission and acceptance of a Corrective Action Plan, MCO remains responsible for achieving all written performance criteria.

(5) HHSC's acceptance of a Corrective Action Plan under this Section will not:

(i) Excuse MCO's prior substandard performance;

(ii) Relieve MCO of its duty to comply with performance standards; or

(iii) Prohibit HHSC from assessing additional tailored remedies or pursuing other appropriate remedies for continued substandard performance.

(d) Administrative remedies.

(1) At its discretion, HHSC may impose one or more of the following remedies for each item of material noncompliance and will determine the scope and severity of the remedy on a case-by-case basis:

(i) Assess liquidated damages in accordance with **Attachment B-5** to the **HHSC Managed Care Contract**, "Liquidated Damages Matrix;"

(ii) Conduct accelerated monitoring of the MCO. Accelerated monitoring includes

more frequent or more extensive monitoring by HHSC or its agent;

(iii) Require additional, more detailed, financial and/or programmatic reports to be submitted by MCO;

(iv) Decline to renew or extend the Contract;

(v) Appoint temporary management under the circumstances described in 42 C.F.R. §438.706;

(vi) Initiate disenrollment of a Member or Members;

(vii) Suspend enrollment of Members;

(viii) Withhold or recoup payment to MCO;

(ix) Require forfeiture of all or part of the MCO's bond; or

(x) Terminate the Contract in accordance with **Section 12.03**, ("Termination by HHSC").

(2) For purposes of the Contract, an item of material noncompliance means a specific action of MCO that:

(i) Violates a material provision of the Contract;

(ii) Fails to meet an agreed measure of performance; or

(iii) Represents a failure of MCO to be reasonably responsive to a reasonable request of HHSC relating to the Services for information, assistance, or support within the timeframe specified by HHSC.

(3) HHSC will provide notice to MCO of the imposition of an administrative remedy in accordance with this Section, with the exception of accelerated monitoring, which may be unannounced. HHSC may require MCO to file a written response in accordance with this Section.

(4) The Parties agree that a State or Federal statute, rule, regulation, or Federal guideline will prevail over the provisions of this Section unless the statute, rule, regulation, or guidelines can be read together with this Section to give effect to both.

(e) Damages.

(1) HHSC will be entitled to actual and consequential damages resulting from the MCO'S failure to comply with any of the terms of the Contract. In some cases, the actual damage to HHSC or State of Texas as a result of MCO'S failure to meet any aspect of the responsibilities of the Contract and/or to meet specific performance standards set forth in the Contract are difficult or impossible to determine with precise accuracy. Therefore, liquidated damages will be assessed in writing against and paid by the MCO in accordance with and for failure to meet any aspect of the responsibilities of the Contract and/or to meet the specific performance standards identified by the HHSC in **Attachment B-5 to the HHSC Managed Care Contract, "**Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix." Liquidated damages will be assessed if HHSC determines such failure is the fault of the MCO (including the MCO'S Subcontractors and/or consultants) and is not materially caused or contributed to by HHSC or its agents. If at any time, HHSC determines the MCO has not met any aspect of the responsibilities of the Contract and/or the specific performance standards due to mitigating circumstances, HHSC reserves the right to waive all or part of the liquidated damages. All such waivers must be in writing, contain the reasons for the waiver, and be signed by the appropriate executive of HHSC.

(2) The liquidated damages prescribed in this Section are not intended to be in the nature of a penalty, but are intended to be reasonable estimates of HHSC's projected financial loss and damage resulting from the MCO's nonperformance, including financial loss as a result of project delays. Accordingly, in the event MCO fails to perform in accordance with the Contract, HHSC may assess liquidated damages as provided in this Section.

(3) If MCO fails to perform any of the Services described in the Contract, HHSC may assess liquidated damages for each occurrence of a liquidated damages event, to the extent consistent with HHSC's tailored approach to remedies and Texas law.

(4) HHSC may elect to collect liquidated damages:

(i) Through direct assessment and demand for payment delivered to MCO; or

(ii) By deduction of amounts assessed as liquidated damages as set-off against payments then due to MCO or that become due at any time after assessment of the liquidated damages. HHSC will make deductions until the full amount payable by the MCO is received by HHSC.

(f) Equitable Remedies

(1) MCO acknowledges that, if MCO breaches (or attempts or threatens to breach) its material obligation under this Contract, HHSC may be irreparably harmed. In such a circumstance,

HHSC may proceed directly to court to pursue equitable remedies.

(2) If a court of competent jurisdiction finds that MCO breached (or attempted or threatened to breach) any such obligations, MCO agrees that without any additional findings of irreparable injury or other conditions to injunctive relief, it will not oppose the entry of an appropriate order compelling performance by MCO and restraining it from any further breaches (or attempted or threatened breaches).

(g) Suspension of Contract

(1) HHSC may suspend performance of all or any part of the Contract if:

(i) HHSC determines that MCO has committed a material breach of the Contract;

(ii) HHSC has reason to believe that MCO has committed, assisted in the commission of Fraud, Abuse, Waste, malfeasance, misfeasance, or nonfeasance by any party concerning the Contract;

(iii) HHSC determines that the MCO knew, or should have known of, Fraud, Abuse, Waste, malfeasance, or nonfeasance by any party concerning the Contract, and the MCO failed to take appropriate action; or

(iv) HHSC determines that suspension of the Contract in whole or in part is in the best interests of the State of Texas or the HHSC Programs.

(2) HHSC will notify MCO in writing of its intention to suspend the Contract in whole or in part. Such notice will:

(i) Be delivered in writing to MCO;

(ii) Include a concise description of the facts or matter leading to HHSC's decision; and

(iii) Unless HHSC is suspending the contract for convenience, request a Corrective Action Plan from MCO or describe actions that MCO may take to avoid the contemplated suspension of the Contract.

Section 12.03 Modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.13

Section 12.03 Termination by HHSC.

This Contract will terminate upon the Expiration Date. In addition, prior to completion of the Contract Term, all or a part of this Contract may be terminated for any of the following reasons:

(a) Termination in the best interest of HHSC.

HHSC may terminate the Contract without cause at any time when, in its sole discretion, HHSC determines that termination is in the best interests of the State of Texas. HHSC will provide reasonable advance written notice of the termination, as it deems appropriate under the circumstances. The termination will be effective on the date specified in HHSC's notice of termination.

(b) Termination for cause.

Except as otherwise provided by the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, or any successor law, HHSC may terminate this Contract, in whole or in part, upon the following conditions:

(1) *Assignment for the benefit of creditors, appointment of receiver, or inability to pay debts*.

HHSC may terminate this Contract at any time if MCO:

(i) Makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(ii) Admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or

(iii) Consents to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, or liquidator of MCO or of all or any part of its property.

(2) *Failure to adhere to laws, rules, ordinances, or orders.*

HHSC may terminate this Contract if a court of competent jurisdiction finds MCO failed to adhere to any laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction and such violation prevents or substantially impairs performance of MCO's duties under this Contract. HHSC will provide at least thirty (30) days advance written notice of such termination.

(3) *Breach of confidentiality*.

HHSC may terminate this Contract at any time if MCO breaches confidentiality laws with respect to the Services and Deliverables provided under this Contract.

(4) *Failure to maintain adequate personnel or resources.*

HHSC may terminate this Contract if, after providing notice and an opportunity to correct, HHSC determines that MCO has failed to supply personnel or resources and such failure results in MCO's inability to fulfill its duties under this Contract. HHSC will provide at least thirty (30) days advance written notice of such termination.

(5) *Termination for gifts and gratuities*.

(i) HHSC may terminate this Contract at any time following the determination by a competent judicial or quasi-judicial authority and MCO's exhaustion of all legal remedies that MCO, its employees, agents or representatives have either offered or given any thing of value to an officer or employee of HHSC or the State of Texas in violation of state law.

(ii) MCO must include a similar provision in each of its Subcontracts and shall enforce this provision against a Subcontractor who has offered or given any thing of value to any of the persons or entities described in this Section, whether or not the offer or gift was in MCO's behalf.

(iii) Termination of a Subcontract by MCO pursuant to this provision will not be a cause for termination of the Contract unless:

(a) MCO fails to replace such terminated Subcontractor within a reasonable time; and

(b) Such failure constitutes cause, as described in this Subsection 12.03(b).

(iv) For purposes of this Section, a "thing of value" means any item of tangible or intangible property that has a monetary value of more than $50.00 and includes, but is not limited to, cash, food, lodging, entertainment, and charitable contributions. The term does not include contributions to holders of public office or candidates for public office that are paid and reported in accordance with State and/or Federal law.

(6) *Termination for non-appropriation of funds*.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, if funds for the continued fulfillment of this Contract by HHSC are at any time not forthcoming or are insufficient, through failure of any entity to appropriate funds or otherwise, then HHSC will have the right to terminate this Contract at no additional cost and with no penalty whatsoever by giving prior written notice documenting the lack of funding. HHSC will provide at least thirty (30) days advance written notice of such termination. HHSC will use reasonable efforts to ensure appropriated funds are available.

(7) *Judgment and execution.*

(i) HHSC may terminate the Contract at any time if judgment for the payment of money in excess of $500,000.00 that is not covered by insurance, is rendered by any court or governmental body against MCO, and MCO does not:

(a) Discharge the judgment or provide for its discharge in accordance with the terms of the judgment;

(b) Procure a stay of execution of the judgment within thirty (30) days from the date of entry thereof; or

(c) Perfect an appeal of such judgment and cause the execution of such judgment to be stayed during the appeal, providing such financial reserves as may be required under generally accepted accounting principles.

(ii) If a writ or warrant of attachment or any similar process is issued by any court against all or any material portion of the property of MCO, and such writ or warrant of attachment or any similar process is not released or bonded within thirty (30) days after its entry, HHSC may terminate the Contract in accordance with this Section.

(8) *Termination for MCO'S material breach of the Contract.*

HHSC will have the right to terminate the Contract in whole or in part if HHSC determines, at its sole discretion, that MCO has materially breached the Contract. HHSC will provide at least thirty (30) days advance written notice of such termination.

(9) *Termination for Criminal Conviction*

HHSC will have the right to terminate the Contract in whole or in part, or require the replacement of a Material Subcontractor, if the MCO or a Material Subcontractor is convicted of a criminal offense in a state or federal court:

(i) Related to the delivery of an item or service;

(ii) Related to the neglect or abuse of patients in connection with the delivery of an item or service;

(iii) Consisting of a felony related to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other financial misconduct, or

(iv) Resulting in a penalty or fine in the amount of $500,000 or more in a state or federal administrative proceeding.

Section 12.04 Termination by MCO.

(a) Failure to pay.

MCO may terminate this Contract if HHSC fails to pay the MCO undisputed charges when due as required under this Contract. Retaining premium, recoupment, sanctions, or penalties that are allowed under this Contract or that result from the MCO's failure to perform or the MCO's default under the terms of this Contract is not cause for termination. Termination for failure to pay does not release HHSC from the obligation to pay undisputed charges for services provided prior to the termination date.

If HHSC fails to pay undisputed charges when due, then the MCO may submit a notice of intent to terminate for failure to pay in accordance with the

requirements of **Subsection 12.04(d)**. If HHSC pays all undisputed amounts then due within thirty (30)-days after receiving the notice of intent to terminate, the MCO cannot proceed with termination of the Contract under this Article.

(b) Change to HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual.

MCO may terminate this agreement if the Parties are unable to resolve a dispute concerning a material and substantive change to the HHSC UMCM (a change that materially and substantively alters the MCO's ability to fulfill its obligations under the Contract). MCO must submit a notice of intent to terminate due to a material and substantive change in the HHSC UMCM no later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of the policy change. HHSC will not enforce the policy change during the period of time between the receipt of the notice of intent to terminate and the effective date of termination.

(c) Change to Capitation Rate.

If HHSC proposes an initial Capitation Rate or a modification to the Capitation Rate that is unacceptable to the MCO, the MCO may terminate the Contract. MCO must submit a written notice of intent to terminate due to a change in the Capitation Rate no later than thirty (30) days after HHSC's notice of the proposed change. HHSC will not enforce the rate change during the period of time between the receipt of the notice of intent to terminate and the effective date of termination.

(d) Notice of intent to terminate.

In order to terminate the Contract pursuant to this Section, MCO must give HHSC at least ninety (90) days written notice of intent to terminate. The termination date will be calculated as the last day of the month following ninety (90) days from the date the notice of intent to terminate is received by HHSC.

Section 12.05 Termination by mutual agreement.

This Contract may be terminated by mutual written agreement of the Parties.

Section 12.06 Effective date of termination.

Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, termination will be effective as of the date specified in the notice of termination.

Section 12.07 Extension of termination effective date.

The Parties may extend the effective date of termination one or more times by mutual written agreement.

Section 12.08 Payment and other provisions at Contract termination.

(a) In the event of termination pursuant to this Article, HHSC will pay the Capitation Payment for Services and Deliverables rendered through the effective date of termination. All pertinent provisions of the Contract will form the basis of settlement.

(b) MCO must provide HHSC all reasonable access to records, facilities, and documentation as is required to efficiently and expeditiously close out the Services and Deliverables provided under this Contract.

(c) MCO must prepare a Turnover Plan, which is acceptable to and approved by HHSC. The Turnover Plan will be implemented during the time period between receipt of notice and the termination date.

Section 12.09 Modification of Contract in the event of remedies.

HHSC may propose a modification of this Contract in response to the imposition of a remedy under this Article. Any modifications under this Section must be reasonable, limited to the matters causing the exercise of a remedy, in writing, and executed in accordance with **Article 8**. MCO must negotiate such proposed modifications in good faith.

Section 12.10 Turnover assistance.

Upon receipt of notice of termination of the Contract by HHSC, MCO will provide any turnover assistance reasonably necessary to enable HHSC or its designee to effectively close out the Contract and move the work to another vendor or to perform the work itself.

Section 12.11 Rights upon termination or expiration of Contract.

In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, or upon its expiration, HHSC will, at HHSC's discretion, retain ownership of any and all associated work products, Deliverables and/or documentation in whatever form that they exist.

Section 12.12 MCO responsibility for associated costs.

If HHSC terminates the Contract for Cause, the MCO will be responsible to HHSC for all reasonable costs incurred by HHSC, the State of Texas, or any of its administrative agencies to replace the MCO. These costs include, but are not limited to, the costs of procuring a substitute vendor and the cost of any claim or litigation that is reasonably attributable to MCO's failure to perform any Service in accordance with the terms of the Contract

Section 12.13 Dispute resolution.

(a) General agreement of the Parties.

The Parties mutually agree that the interests of fairness, efficiency, and good business practices are best served when the Parties employ all reasonable and informal means to resolve any dispute under this

Contract. The Parties express their mutual commitment to using all reasonable and informal means of resolving disputes prior to invoking a remedy provided elsewhere in this Section.

(b) Duty to negotiate in good faith.

Any dispute that in the judgment of any Party to this Contract may materially or substantially affect the performance of any Party will be reduced to writing and delivered to the other Party. The Parties must then negotiate in good faith and use every reasonable effort to resolve such dispute and the Parties shall not resort to any formal proceedings unless they have reasonably determined that a negotiated resolution is not possible. The resolution of any dispute disposed of by Contract between the Parties shall be reduced to writing and delivered to all Parties within ten (10) Business Days.

(c) Claims for breach of Contract.

(1) *General requirement.* MCO's claim for breach of this Contract will be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution process established by HHSC in accordance with Chapter 2260, Texas Government Code.

(2) *Negotiation of claims*. The Parties expressly agree that the MCO's claim for breach of this Contract that the Parties cannot resolve in the ordinary course of business or through the use of all reasonable and informal means will be submitted to the negotiation process provided in Chapter 2260, Subchapter B, Texas Government Code.

(i) To initiate the process, MCO must submit written notice to HHSC that specifically states that MCO invokes the provisions of Chapter 2260, Subchapter B, Texas Government Code. The notice must comply with the requirements of Title 1, Chapter 392, Subchapter B of the Texas Administrative Code.

(ii) The Parties expressly agree that the MCO's compliance with Chapter 2260, Subchapter B, Texas Government Code, will be a condition precedent to the filing of a contested case proceeding under Chapter 2260, Subchapter C, of the Texas Government Code.

(3) *Contested case proceedings*. The contested case process provided in Chapter 2260, Subchapter C, Texas Government Code, will be MCO's sole and exclusive process for seeking a remedy for any and all alleged breaches of contract by HHSC if the Parties are unable to resolve their disputes under Subsection (c)(2) of this Section.

The Parties expressly agree that compliance with the contested case process provided in Chapter 2260, Subchapter C, Texas Government Code, will be a condition precedent to seeking consent to sue from the Texas Legislature under Chapter 107, Civil Practices & Remedies Code. Neither the execution of this Contract by HHSC nor any other conduct of any representative of HHSC relating to this Contract shall be considered a waiver of HHSC's sovereign immunity to suit.

(4) *HHSC rules.* The submission, processing and resolution of MCO's claim is governed by the rules adopted by HHSC pursuant to Chapter 2260, Texas Government Code, found at Title 1, Chapter 392, Subchapter B of the Texas Administrative Code.

(5) *MCO's duty to perform.* Neither the occurrence of an event constituting an alleged breach of contract nor the pending status of any claim for breach of contract is grounds for the suspension of performance, in whole or in part, by MCO of any duty or obligation with respect to the performance of this Contract. Any changes to the Contract as a result of a dispute resolution will be implemented in accordance with **Article 8** ("Amendments and Modifications").

Section 12.14 Liability of MCO.

(a) MCO bears all risk of loss or damage to HHSC or the State due to:

(1) Defects in Services or Deliverables;

(2) Unfitness or obsolescence of Services or Deliverables; or

(3) The negligence or intentional misconduct of MCO or its employees, agents, Subcontractors, or representatives.

(b) MCO must, at the MCO's own expense, defend with counsel approved by HHSC, indemnify, and hold harmless HHSC and State employees, officers, directors, contractors and agents from and against any losses, liabilities, damages, penalties, costs, fees, including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees, and expenses from any claim or action for property damage, bodily injury or death, to the extent caused by or arising from the negligence or intentional misconduct of the MCO and its employees, officers, agents, or Subcontractors. HHSC will not unreasonably withhold approval of counsel selected by MCO.

(c) MCO will not be liable to HHSC for any loss, damages or liabilities attributable to or arising from the failure of HHSC or any state agency to perform a service or activity in connection with this Contract.

Section 12.15 Pre-termination Process.

Section 12.15 added by Version 1.2

The following process will apply when HHSC terminates the Agreement for any reason set forth in Section 12.03(b), "Termination for Cause," other than Subpart 6, "Termination for Non-appropriation of Funds." HHSC will provide the MCO with reasonable advance written notice of the proposed termination, as it deems appropriate under the circumstances. The notice will include the reason for the proposed termination, the proposed effective date of the termination, and the time and place where the parties will meet regarding the proposed termination. During this meeting, the MCO may present written information explaining why HHSC should not affirm the proposed termination. HHSC's Associate Commissioner for Medicaid and CHIP will consider the written information, if any, and will provide the MCO with a written notice of HHSC's final decision affirming or reversing the termination. An affirming decision will include the effective date of termination.

The pre-termination process described herein will not limit or otherwise reduce the parties' rights and responsibilities under Section 12.13, "Dispute Resolution;" however, HHSC's final decision to terminate is binding and is not subject to review by the State Office of Administrative Hearings under Chapter 2260, Texas Government Code.

Article 13. Assurances & Certifications

Section 13.01 Proposal certifications.

Section 13.01 modified by Version 1.11

MCO acknowledges its continuing obligation to comply with the requirements of the certifications contained in its Proposal, and will immediately notify HHSC of any changes in circumstances affecting the certifications.

Section 13.02 Conflicts of interest.

Section 13.02 modified by Version 1.14

(a) Representation.

MCO agrees to comply with applicable state and federal laws, including 41 U.S.C. § 423, rules, and regulations regarding conflicts of interest in the performance of its duties under this Contract. MCO warrants that it has no interest and will not acquire any direct or indirect interest that would conflict in any manner or degree with its performance under this Contract.

(b) General duty regarding conflicts of interest.

MCO will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain. MCO will operate with complete independence and objectivity without actual, potential or apparent conflict of interest with respect to the activities conducted under this Contract with the State of Texas.

Section 13.03 Organizational conflicts of interest.

(a) Definition.

An organizational conflict of interest is a set of facts or circumstances, a relationship, or other situation under which a MCO, or a Subcontractor has past, present, or currently planned personal or financial activities or interests that either directly or indirectly:

(1) Impairs or diminishes the MCO's, or Subcontractor's ability to render impartial or objective assistance or advice to HHSC; or

(2) Provides the MCO or Subcontractor an unfair competitive advantage in future HHSC procurements (excluding the award of this Contract).

(b) Warranty.

Except as otherwise disclosed and approved by HHSC prior to the Effective Date of the Contract, MCO warrants that, as of the Effective Date and to the best of its knowledge and belief, there are no relevant facts or circumstances that could give rise to an organizational conflict of interest affecting this Contract. MCO affirms that it has neither given, nor intends to give, at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant or any employee or representative of same, at any time during the procurement process or in connection with the procurement process except as allowed under relevant state and federal law.

(c) Continuing duty to disclose.

(1) MCO agrees that, if after the Effective Date, MCO discovers or is made aware of an organizational conflict of interest, MCO will immediately and fully disclose such interest in writing to the HHSC project manager. In addition, MCO must promptly disclose any relationship that might be perceived or represented as a conflict after its discovery by MCO or by HHSC as a potential conflict. HHSC reserves the right to make a final determination regarding the existence of conflicts of interest, and MCO agrees to abide by HHSC's decision.

(2) The disclosure will include a description of the action(s) that MCO has taken or proposes to take to avoid or mitigate such conflicts.

(d) Remedy.

If HHSC determines that an organizational conflict of interest exists, HHSC may, at its discretion, terminate the Contract pursuant to **Subsection 12.03(b)(9).** If HHSC determines that MCO was aware of an organizational conflict of interest before

the award of this Contract and did not disclose the conflict to the contracting officer, such nondisclosure will be considered a material breach of the Contract. Furthermore, such breach may be submitted to the Office of the Attorney General, Texas Ethics Commission, or appropriate State or Federal law enforcement officials for further action.

(e) Flow down obligation.

MCO must include the provisions of this Section in all Subcontracts for work to be performed similar to the service provided by MCO, and the terms "Contract," "MCO," and "project manager" modified appropriately to preserve the State's rights.

Section 13.04 HHSC personnel recruitment prohibition.

MCO has not retained or promised to retain any person or company, or utilized or promised to utilize a consultant that participated in HHSC's development of specific criteria of the RFP or who participated in the selection of the MCO for this Contract.

Unless authorized in writing by HHSC, MCO will not recruit or employ any HHSC professional or technical personnel who have worked on projects relating to the subject matter of this Contract, or who have had any influence on decisions affecting the subject matter of this Contract, for two (2) years following the completion of this Contract.

Section 13.05 Anti-kickback provision.

MCO certifies that it will comply with the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986, 41 U.S.C. §51-58 and Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.203-7, to the extent applicable.

Section 13.06 Debt or back taxes owed to State of Texas.

In accordance with Section 403.055 of the Texas Government Code, MCO agrees that any payments due to MCO under the Contract will be first applied toward any debt and/or back taxes MCO owes State of Texas. MCO further agrees that payments will be so applied until such debts and back taxes are paid in full.

Section 13.07 Certification regarding status of license, certificate, or permit.

Article IX, Section 163 of the General Appropriations Act for the 1998/1999 state fiscal biennium prohibits an agency that receives an appropriation under either Article II or V of the General Appropriations Act from awarding a contract with the owner, operator, or administrator of a facility that has had a license, certificate, or permit revoked by another Article II or V agency. MCO certifies it is not ineligible for an award under this provision.

Section 13.08 Outstanding debts and judgments.

MCO certifies that it is not presently indebted to the State of Texas, and that MCO is not subject to an outstanding judgment in a suit by State of Texas against MCO for collection of the balance. For purposes of this Section, an indebtedness is any amount sum of money that is due and owing to the State of Texas and is not currently under dispute. A false statement regarding MCO's status will be treated as a material breach of this Contract and may be grounds for termination at the option of HHSC.

Article 14. Representations & Warranties

Section 14.01 Authorization.

(a) The execution, delivery and performance of this Contract has been duly authorized by MCO and no additional approval, authorization or consent of any governmental or regulatory agency is required to be obtained in order for MCO to enter into this Contract and perform its obligations under this Contract.

(b) MCO has obtained all licenses, certifications, permits, and authorizations necessary to perform the Services under this Contract and currently is in good standing with all regulatory agencies that regulate any or all aspects of MCO's performance of this Contract. MCO will maintain all required certifications, licenses, permits, and authorizations during the term of this Contract.

Section 14.02 Ability to perform.

MCO warrants that it has the financial resources to fund the capital expenditures required under the Contract without advances by HHSC or assignment of any payments by HHSC to a financing source.

Section 14.03 Minimum Net Worth.

The MCO has, and will maintain throughout the life of this Contract, minimum net worth to the greater of (a) $1,500,000; (b) an amount equal to the sum of twenty-five dollars ($25) times the number of all enrollees including Members; or (c) an amount that complies with standards adopted by TDI. Minimum net worth means the excess total admitted assets over total liabilities, excluding liability for subordinated debt issued in compliance with Chapter 843 of the Texas Insurance Code.

Section 14.04 Insurer solvency.

(a) The MCO must be and remain in full compliance with all applicable state and federal solvency requirements for basic-service health maintenance organizations, including but not limited to, all reserve requirements, net worth standards, debt-to-equity ratios, or other debt limitations. In the event the MCO fails to maintain such compliance, HHSC, without limiting any other rights it may have by

law or under the Contract, may terminate the Contract.

(b) If the MCO becomes aware of any impending changes to its financial or business structure that could adversely impact its compliance with the requirements of the Contract or its ability to pay its debts as they come due, the MCO must notify HHSC immediately in writing.

(c) The MCO must have a plan and take appropriate measures to ensure adequate provision against the risk of insolvency as required by TDI. Such provision must be adequate to provide for the following in the event of insolvency:

(1) continuation of Covered Services, until the time of discharge, to Members who are confined on the date of insolvency in a hospital or other inpatient facility;

(2) payments to unaffiliated health care providers and affiliated healthcare providers whose Contracts do not contain Member "hold harmless" clauses acceptable to the TDI;

(3) continuation of Covered Services for the duration of the Contract Period for which a capitation has been paid for a Member;

(4) provision against the risk of insolvency must be made by establishing adequate reserves, insurance or other guarantees in full compliance with all financial requirements of TDI and the Contract.

Should TDI determine that there is an immediate risk of insolvency or the MCO is unable to provide Covered Services to its Members, HHSC, without limiting any other rights it may have by law, or under the Contract, may terminate the Contract.

Section 14.05 Workmanship and performance.

(a) All Services and Deliverables provided under this Contract will be provided in a manner consistent with the standards of quality and integrity as outlined in the Contract.

(b) All Services and Deliverables must meet or exceed the required levels of performance specified in or pursuant to this Contract.

(c) MCO will perform the Services and provide the Deliverables in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with best practices and high professional standards used in well-managed operations performing services similar to the services described in this Contract.

Section 14.06 Warranty of deliverables.

MCO warrants that Deliverables developed and delivered under this Contract will meet in all material respects the specifications as described in the Contract during the period following its acceptance by HHSC, through the term of the Contract, including any subsequently negotiated by MCO and HHSC. MCO will promptly repair or replace any such Deliverables not in compliance with this warranty at no charge to HHSC.

Section 14.07 Compliance with Contract.

MCO will not take any action substantially or materially inconsistent with any of the terms and conditions set forth in this Contract without the express written approval of HHSC.

Section 14.08 Technology Access

Section 14.08 modified by Version 1.11

All technological solutions offered by the MCO must comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 531.0162. This includes providing technological solutions that meet federal accessibility standards for persons with disabilities, as applicable.

Section 14.09 Electronic & Information Resources Accessibility Standards

Section 14.09 added by Version 1.14

(a) Applicability.

The following Electronic and Information Resources (EIR) requirements apply to the Contract because the MCO perform services that include EIR that: (i) HHSC employees are required or permitted to access; or (ii) members of the public are required or permitted to access. This Section does not apply to incidental uses of EIR in the performance of a Contract, unless the Parties agree that the EIR will become property of the State or will be used by the HHSC's clients or recipients after completion of the Contract. Nothing in this section is intended to prescribe the use of particular designs or technologies or to prevent the use of alternative technologies, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater access to and use of a Product.

(b) Definitions.

For purposes of this Section:

"Accessibility Standards" means the Electronic and Information Resources Accessibility Standards and the Web Site Accessibility Standards/Specifications.

"**Electronic and Information Resources**" means information resources, including information resources technologies, and any equipment or interconnected system of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, duplication, or delivery of data or information. The term includes, but is not limited to, telephones and other telecommunications products, information kiosks, transaction machines, Internet websites, multimedia resources, and office equipment, including copy machines and fax machines.

"Electronic and Information Resources Accessibility Standards" means the accessibility standards for electronic and information resources contained in Volume 1 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 213.

"Web Site Accessibility Standards/ Specifications" means standards contained in Volume 1 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 206.

"Product" means information resources technology that is, or is related to, EIR.

(c) Accessibility Requirements.

Under Texas Government Code Chapter 2054, Subchapter M, and implementing rules of the Texas Department of Information Resources, HHSC must procure Products that comply with the Accessibility Standards when such Products are available in the commercial marketplace or when such Products are developed in response to a procurement solicitation. Accordingly, MCO must provide electronic and information resources and associated Product documentation and technical support that comply with the Accessibility Standards.

(d) Evaluation, Testing, and Monitoring.

(1) HHSC may review, test, evaluate and monitor MCO's Products and associated documentation and technical support for compliance with the Accessibility Standards. Review, testing, evaluation and monitoring may be conducted before and after the award of a contract. Testing and monitoring may include user acceptance testing.

Neither (1) the review, testing (including acceptance testing), evaluation or monitoring of any Product, nor (2) the absence of such review, testing, evaluation or monitoring, will result in a waiver of the State's right to contest the MCO's assertion of compliance with the Accessibility Standards.

(2) MCO agrees to cooperate fully and provide HHSC and its representatives timely access to Products, records, and other items and information needed to conduct such review, evaluation, testing and monitoring.

(e) Representations and Warranties.

(1) MCO represents and warrants that: (i) as of the Effective Date of the Contract, the Products and associated documentation and technical support comply with the Accessibility Standards as they exist at the time of entering the Contract, unless and to the extent the Parties otherwise expressly agree in writing; and (ii) if the Products will be in the custody of the state or an HHS Agency's client or recipient after the Contract expiration or termination, the Products will continue to comply with such Accessibility Standards after the expiration or termination of the Contract Term, unless HHSC and/or its clients or recipients, as applicable, use the Products in a manner that renders it noncompliant.

(2) In the event MCO should have known, becomes aware, or is notified that the Product and associated documentation and technical support do not comply with the Accessibility Standards, MCO represents and warrants that it will, in a timely manner and at no cost to HHSC, perform all necessary steps to satisfy the Accessibility Standards, including but not limited to remediation, replacement, and upgrading of the Product, or providing a suitable substitute.

(3) MCO acknowledges and agrees that these representations and warranties are essential inducements on which HHSC relies in awarding this Contract.

(4) MCO's representations and warranties under this subsection will survive the termination or expiration of the Contract and will remain in full force and effect throughout the useful life of the Product.

(f) Remedies.

(1) Pursuant to Texas Government Code Sec. 2054.465, neither MCO nor any other person has cause of action against HHSC for a claim of a failure to comply with Texas Government Code Chapter 2054, Subchapter M, and rules of the Department of Information Resources.

(2) In the event of a breach of MCO's representations and warranties, MCO will be liable for direct, consequential, indirect, special, and/or liquidated damages and any other remedies to which HHSC may be entitled under this Contract and other applicable law. This remedy is cumulative of any and all other remedies to which HHSC may be entitled under this Contract and other applicable law.

Article 15. Intellectual Property

Section 15.01 Infringement and misappropriation.

(a) MCO warrants that all Deliverables provided by MCO will not infringe or misappropriate any right of, and will be free of any claim of, any third person or entity based on copyright, patent, trade secret, or other intellectual property rights.

(b) MCO will, at its expense, defend with counsel approved by HHSC, indemnify, and hold harmless HHSC, its employees, officers, directors, contractors, and agents from and against any losses, liabilities, damages, penalties, costs, fees, including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, from any claim or action against HHSC that is based on a claim of breach of the warranty set forth in the preceding paragraph. HHSC will promptly notify MCO in writing of the claim, provide MCO a copy of all information received by HHSC with respect to the claim, and cooperate with MCO in defending or settling the claim. HHSC will not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition approval of counsel selected by the MCO.

(c) In case the Deliverables, or any one or part thereof, is in such action held to constitute an infringement or misappropriation, or the use thereof is enjoined or restricted or if a proceeding appears to MCO to be likely to be brought, MCO will, at its own expense, either:

(1) Procure for HHSC the right to continue using the Deliverables; or

(2) Modify or replace the Deliverables to comply with the Specifications and to not violate any intellectual property rights.

If neither of the alternatives set forth in (1) or (2) above are available to the MCO on commercially reasonable terms, MCO may require that HHSC return the allegedly infringing Deliverable(s) in which case MCO will refund all amounts paid for all such Deliverables.

Section 15.02 Exceptions.

MCO is not responsible for any claimed breaches of the warranties set forth in Section 15.01 to the extent caused by:

(a) Modifications made to the item in question by anyone other than MCO or its Subcontractors, or modifications made by HHSC or its contractors working at MCO's direction or in accordance with the specifications; or

(b) The combination, operation, or use of the item with other items if MCO did not supply or approve for use with the item; or

(c) HHSC's failure to use any new or corrected versions of the item made available by MCO.

Section 15.03 Ownership and Licenses

(a) Definitions.

For purposes of this Section 15.03, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

(1) "**Custom Software**" means any software developed by the MCO: for HHSC; in connection with the Contract; and with funds received from HHSC. The term does not include MCO Proprietary Software or Third Party Software.

(2) "**MCO Proprietary Software**" means software: (i) developed by the MCO prior to the Effective Date of the Contract, or (ii) software developed by the MCO after the Effective Date of the Contract that is not developed: for HHSC; in connection with the Contract; and with funds received from HHSC.

(3) "**Third Party Software**" means software that is: developed for general commercial use; available to the public; or not developed for HHSC. Third Party Software includes without limitation: commercial off-the-shelf software; operating system software; and application software, tools, and utilities.

(b) Deliverables.

The Parties agree that any Deliverable, including without limitation the Custom Software, will be the exclusive property of HHSC.

(c) Ownership rights.

(1) HHSC will own all right, title, and interest in and to its Confidential Information and the Deliverables provided by the MCO, including without limitation the Custom Software and associated documentation. For purposes of this Section 15.03, the Deliverables will not include MCO Proprietary Software or Third Party Software. MCO will take all actions necessary and transfer ownership of the Deliverables to HHSC, including, without limitation, the Custom Software and associated documentation prior to Contract termination.

(2) MCO will furnish such Deliverables, upon request of HHSC, in accordance with applicable State law. All Deliverables, in whole and in part, will be deemed works made for hire of HHSC for all purposes of copyright law, and copyright will belong solely to HHSC. To the extent that any such Deliverable does not qualify as a work for hire under applicable law, and to the extent that the Deliverable includes materials subject to copyright, patent, trade secret, or other proprietary right protection, MCO agrees to assign, and hereby assigns, all right, title, and interest in and to Deliverables, including without limitation all copyrights, inventions, patents, trade secrets, and other proprietary rights therein (including renewals thereof) to HHSC.

(3) MCO will, at the expense of HHSC, assist HHSC or its nominees to obtain copyrights, trademarks, or patents for all such Deliverables in the United States and any other countries. MCO agrees to execute all papers and to give all facts

known to it necessary to secure United States or foreign country copyrights and patents, and to transfer or cause to transfer to HHSC all the right, title, and interest in and to such Deliverables. MCO also agrees not to assert any moral rights under applicable copyright law with regard to such Deliverables.

(d) License Rights

HHSC will have a royalty-free and non-exclusive license to access the MCO Proprietary Software and associated documentation during the term of the Contract. HHSC will also have ownership and unlimited rights to use, disclose, duplicate, or publish all information and data developed, derived, documented, or furnished by MCO under or resulting from the Contract. Such data will include all results, technical information, and materials developed for and/or obtained by HHSC from MCO in the performance of the Services hereunder, including but not limited to all reports, surveys, plans, charts, recordings (video and/or sound), pictures, drawings, analyses, graphic representations, computer printouts, notes and memoranda, and documents whether finished or unfinished, which result from or are prepared in connection with the Services performed as a result of the Contract.

(e) Proprietary Notices

MCO will reproduce and include HHSC's copyright and other proprietary notices and product identifications provided by MCO on such copies, in whole or in part, or on any form of the Deliverables.

(f) State and Federal Governments

In accordance with 45 C.F.R. §95.617, all appropriate State and Federal agencies will have a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, translate, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use for Federal Government purposes all materials, the Custom Software and modifications thereof, and associated documentation designed, developed, or installed with federal financial participation under the Contract, including but not limited to those materials covered by copyright, all software source and object code, instructions, files, and documentation.

Article 16. Liability

Section 16.01 Property damage.

(a) MCO will protect HHSC's real and personal property from damage arising from MCO's, its agent's, employees' and Subcontractors' performance of the Contract, and MCO will be responsible for any loss, destruction, or damage to HHSC's property that results from or is caused by MCO's, its agents', employees' or Subcontractors' negligent or wrongful acts or omissions. Upon the loss of, destruction of, or damage to any property of HHSC, MCO will notify the HHSC Project Manager thereof and, subject to direction from the Project Manager or her or his designee, will take all reasonable steps to protect that property from further damage.

(b) MCO agrees to observe and encourage its employees and agents to observe safety measures and proper operating procedures at HHSC sites at all times.

(c) MCO will distribute a policy statement to all of its employees and agents that directs the employee or agent to promptly report to HHSC or to MCO any special defect or unsafe condition encountered while on HHSC premises. MCO will promptly report to HHSC any special defect or an unsafe condition it encounters or otherwise learns about.

Section 16.02 Risk of Loss.

During the period Deliverables are in transit and in possession of MCO, its carriers or HHSC prior to being accepted by HHSC, MCO will bear the risk of loss or damage thereto, unless such loss or damage is caused by the negligence or intentional misconduct of HHSC. After HHSC accepts a Deliverable, the risk of loss or damage to the Deliverable will be borne by HHSC, except loss or damage attributable to the negligence or intentional misconduct of MCO's agents, employees or Subcontractors.

Section 16.03 Limitation of HHSC's Liability.

HHSC WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES UNDER CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR OTHER LEGAL THEORY. THIS WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF THE CAUSE OF ACTION AND EVEN IF HHSC HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

HHSC'S LIABILITY TO MCO UNDER THE CONTRACT WILL NOT EXCEED THE TOTAL CHARGES TO BE PAID BY HHSC TO MCO UNDER THE CONTRACT, INCLUDING CHANGE ORDER PRICES AGREED TO BY THE PARTIES OR OTHERWISE ADJUDICATED.

MCO's remedies are governed by the provisions in Article 12.

Article 17. Insurance & Bonding

Section 17.01 Insurance Coverage.

(a) Statutory and General Coverage

MCO will maintain, at the MCO's expense, the following insurance coverage naming the State of Texas, acting through HHSC, as an additional insured and loss payee.

Section 17.01 modified by Versions 1.16 and 1.18

(1) Business Automobile Liability Insurance for all owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles for bodily injury and property damage;

(2) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance of at least $1,000,000.00 per occurrence and $5,000,000.00 in the aggregate (including Bodily Injury coverage of $100,000.00 per each occurrence and Property Damage Coverage of $25,000.00 per occurrence); and

(3) if MCO's current Comprehensive General Liability insurance coverage does not meet the above stated requirements, MCO will obtain Umbrella liability insurance to compensate for the difference in the coverage amounts. If Umbrella Liability Insurance is provided, it shall follow the form of the primary coverage.

(b) Professional Liability Coverage.

(1) MCO must maintain at its own expense, or cause its Network Providers to maintain, Professional Liability Insurance for each Network Provider of $100,000.00 per occurrence and $300,000.00 in the aggregate, or the limits required by the hospital at which the Network Provider has admitting privileges.

(2) MCO must maintain an Excess Professional Liability (Errors and Omissions) Insurance Policy for the greater of $3,000,000.00 or an amount (rounded to the nearest $100,000.00) that represents the number of Members enrolled in the MCO in the first month of the applicable State Fiscal Year multiplied by $150.00, not to exceed $10,000,000.00.

(c) General Requirements for All Insurance Coverage

(1) Except as provided herein, all exceptions to the Contract's insurance requirements must be approved in writing by HHSC. HHSC's written approval is not required in the following situations:

(i) An MCO or a Network Provider is not required to obtain the insurance coverage described in Section 17.01 if the MCO or Network Provider qualifies as a state governmental unit or municipality under the Texas Tort Claims Act, and is required to comply with, and subject to the provisions of, the Texas Tort Claims Act.

(ii) An MCO may waive the Professional Liability Insurance requirement described in Section 17.01(b)(1) for a Network Provider of Community-based Long Term Care Services. An MCO may not waive this requirement if the Network Provider provides other Covered Services in addition to Community-based Long Term Care Services, or if a Texas licensing entity requires the Network Provider to carry such Professional Liability coverage. An MCO that waives the Professional Liability Insurance requirement for a Network Provider pursuant to this provision is not required to obtain such coverage on behalf of the Network Provider.

(iii) The Professional Liability Insurance requirements described in Section 17.01(b)(1) do not apply to Nursing Facility Providers.

(iv) An MCO may waive the Professional Liability Insurance requirement described in 17.01(b)(1) for Network Providers of durable medical equipment. An MCO that waives the Professional Liability Insurance requirement for a Network Provider pursuant to this provision is not required to obtain such coverage on behalf of the Network Provider.

(2) MCO or the Network Provider is responsible for any and all deductibles stated in the insurance policies.

(3) Insurance coverage must be issued by insurance companies authorized to conduct business in the State of Texas.

(4) Insurance coverage must name HHSC as an additional insured, with the exception of Professional Liability insurance maintained by Network Providers.

Insurance coverage must name HHSC as a loss payee, with the exception of Professional Liability insurance maintained by Network Providers, and Business Automobile Liability insurance.

(5) Insurance coverage kept by the MCO must be maintained in full force at all times during the Term of the Contract, and until HHSC's final acceptance of all Services and Deliverables. Failure to maintain such insurance coverage will constitute a material breach of this Contract.

(6) With the exception of Professional Liability Insurance maintained by Network Providers, the insurance policies described in this Section must have extended reporting periods of two years. When policies are renewed or replaced, the policy retroactive date must coincide with, or precede, the Contract Effective Date.

(7) With the exception of Professional Liability Insurance maintained by Network Providers, the insurance policies described in this Section must provide that prior written notice to be given to HHSC at least thirty (30) calendar days before coverage is reduced below minimum HHSC contractual requirements, canceled, or non-renewed. MCO must submit a new coverage

binder to HHSC to ensure no break in coverage. Each policy must include the following provision: "It is a condition of this policy that the company shall furnish written notice to HHSC's designated contact at thirty (30) calendar days in advance of any reduction in, cancellation, or non-renewal of, this policy."

(8) The Parties expressly understand and agree that any insurance coverages and limits furnished by MCO will in no way expand or limit MCO's liabilities and responsibilities specified within the Contract documents or by applicable law.

(9) MCO expressly understands and agrees that any insurance maintained by HHSC will apply in excess of and not contribute to insurance provided by MCO under the Contract.

(10) If MCO, or its Network Providers, desire additional coverage, higher limits of liability, or other modifications for its own protection, MCO or its Network Providers will be responsible for the acquisition and cost of such additional protection. Such additional protection will not be an Allowable Expense under this Contract.

(11) MCO will require all insurers to waive their rights of subrogation against HHSC.

(d) Proof of Insurance Coverage

(1) Except as provided in Section 17.01(d)(2), the MCO must furnish the HHSC Project Manager original Certificates of Insurance evidencing the required insurance coverage on or before the Effective Date of the Contract. If insurance coverage is renewed during the Term of the Contract, the MCO must furnish the HHSC Project Manager renewal certificates of insurance, or such similar evidence, within five (5) Business Days of renewal. The failure of HHSC to obtain such evidence from MCO will not be deemed to be a waiver by HHSC and MCO will remain under continuing obligation to maintain and provide proof of insurance coverage.

(2) The MCO is not required to furnish the HHSC Project Manager proof of Professional Liability Insurance maintained by Network Providers on or before the Effective Date of the Contract, but must provide such information upon HHSC's request during the Term of the Contract.

Section 17.02 Performance Bond.

Beginning on the Operational Start Date of the Contract, the MCO must obtain a performance bond with a one (1) year term. The performance bond must be renewable and renewal must occur no later than the first day of each subsequent State Fiscal Year. The performance bond must continue to be in effect for one (1) year following the expiration of the final renewal period. MCO must obtain and maintain the performance bonds in the form prescribed by HHSC and approved by TDI, naming HHSC as Obligee, securing MCO's faithful performance of the terms and conditions of this Contract. The performance bonds must comply with Chapter 843 of the Texas Insurance Code and 28 T.A.C. §11.1805. At least one performance bond must be issued. The amount of the performance bonds should total $100,000.00 for each Service Area that the MCO covers under this Contract. Performance bonds must be issued by a surety licensed by TDI, and specify cash payment as the sole remedy. MCO must deliver the initial performance bond to HHSC prior to the Operational Start Date of the Contract, and each renewal prior to the first day of the State Fiscal Year.

Section 17.03 TDI Fidelity Bond

The MCO will secure and maintain throughout the life of the Contract a fidelity bond in compliance with Chapter 843 of the Texas Insurance Code and 28 T.A.C. §11.1805. The MCO must promptly provide HHSC with copies of the bond and any amendments or renewals thereto.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives" that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Section 6.3.2.8 is modified to remove "1% At-Risk Performance Indicator" from section name, and to clarify that nursing facility utilization will be measured in the Performance Based Capitation Rate and the Quality Challenge Award.
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Section 6.3.2.2 is modified to add clarifying language regarding periods of data collection for the 1% at risk premium.
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Section 6.3.2.2 is modified to conform to the language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract and to change the 1% at risk to 5%.
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Section 6.3.2.1 is modified to change "Rate Period 1" to "FSR Reporting Periods 11 and 12A." Section 6.3.2.2 is modified to add "(5%-at-risk)' to the section name and to change "Rate Period" to "FSR Reporting Period." Section 6.3.2.3 is modified to change "Rate Period" to "FSR Reporting Period."
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.10	June 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Section 6.2.1 is modified to remove the reference to Bariatric Supplemental Payments. Section 6.3.1.2 is modified to provide HHSC more flexibility to implement reward-based assignment methodologies. Section 6.3.2.2 is modified to add the word "Program" to the section title. Section 6.3.2.**3** is renamed "Performance-Incentive Program". Subsection 6.3.2.3.1 "Quality Challenge Award" is renamed "Quality Challenge Award Program" and to add clarifying language. Subsection 6.3.2.3.2 State-MCO Shared Savings Program is added.
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Section 6.3.2.3.2 is renamed "Other Incentive Programs' and updated.
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to "MCO" are changed to "MCO" for conformity with the other managed care contracts. Section 6.3.2.1 "Experience Rebate Reward" is deleted in its entirety.
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	In each contract section, after the first appearance of the term, "Uniform Managed Care Manual" is changed to "UMCM.'

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 6.3.2.2 is modified to change the name from "Performance-Based Capitation Rate Program (5%-at-risk)" to "Pay for Quality (P4Q) Program" and to clarify the P4Q program requirements. Section 6.3.2.3 "Performance Based Incentive Program" is deleted in its entirety. Section 6.3.2.3.1 "Quality Challenge Award Program" is deleted in its entirety. Section 6.3.2.3.2 "Other Incentive Programs" is deleted in its entirety. Section 6.3.2.6 is modified to include additional methodologies. Section 6.3.2.8 "Nursing Facility Utilization Disincentive" is deleted in its entirety.
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	Section 6.3.2.2 is modified to correct a typo and to clarify the requirements. Section 6.3.2.6 is modified to correct a typo.
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"
Revision	1.24	September 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 6 "Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives"

[1] Status should be represented as "Baseline" for initial issuances, "Revision" for changes to the Baseline version, and "Cancellation" for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., "1.2" refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

Table of Contents

6. Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives 6-5

6.1 Capitation Rate Development 6-5

6.2 Financial Payment Structure and Provisions 6-5

6.2.1 Capitation Payments.....6-6

6.3 Performance Incentives and Disincentives 6-6

6.3.1 Non-financial Incentives.....6-6

6.3.2 Financial Incentives and Disincentives 6-7

6. Premium Payment, Incentives, and Disincentives

This section documents how the Capitation Rates are developed and describes performance incentives and disincentives related to HHSC's value-based purchasing approach. For further information, MCOs should refer to the HHSC **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions**.

Under the MCO Contracts, health care coverage for Members will be provided on a fully insured basis. The MCO must provide the Services and Deliverables, including Covered Services to enrolled Members, in order for monthly Capitation Payments to be paid by HHSC. **Section 8** includes the MCO's financial responsibilities regarding Out-of-Network Emergency Services and Medically Necessary Covered Services not available through Network Providers.

6.1 Capitation Rate Development

Refer to **Attachment A**, **HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions, Article 10, "Terms & Conditions of Payment,"** for information concerning Capitation Rate development.

6.2 Financial Payment Structure and Provisions

HHSC will pay the MCO monthly Capitation Payments based on the number of eligible and enrolled Members. HHSC will calculate the monthly Capitation Payments by multiplying the number of Member Months times the applicable monthly Capitation Rate by Member Rate Cell. The MCO must provide the Services and Deliverables, including Covered Services to Members, described in the Contract for monthly Capitation Payments to be paid by HHSC.

The MCO must understand and expressly assume the risks associated with the performance of the duties and responsibilities under the Contract, including the failure, termination, or suspension of funding to HHSC, delays or denials of required approvals, cost of claims incorrectly paid by the MCO, and cost overruns not reasonably attributable to HHSC. The MCO must further agree that no other charges for tasks, functions, or activities that are incidental or ancillary to the delivery of the Services and Deliverables will be sought from HHSC or any other state agency, nor will the failure of HHSC or any other party to pay for such incidental or ancillary services entitle the MCO to withhold Services or Deliverables due under the Contract.

6.2.1 Capitation Payments

Section 6.2.1 modified by Version 1.11

The MCO must refer to the **HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions** for information and Contract requirements on the:

1) Time and Manner of Payment,
2) Adjustments to Capitation Payments,
3) Delivery Supplemental Payment, and
4) Experience Rebate.

6.3 Performance Incentives and Disincentives

HHSC introduces several financial and non-financial performance incentives and disincentives through this Contract. These incentives and disincentives are subject to change by HHSC over the course of the Contract Period. The methodologies required to implement these strategies will be refined by HHSC after collaboration with contracting MCOs through a new incentives workgroup to be established by HHSC. MCO is prohibited from passing down financial disincentives and/or sanctions imposed on the MCO to health care providers, except on an individual basis and related to the individual provider's inadequate performance.

6.3.1 Non-financial Incentives

6.3.1.1 Performance Profiling

HHSC intends to distribute information on key performance indicators to MCOs on a regular basis, identifying an MCO's performance, and comparing that performance to other MCOs, and HHSC standards and/or external Benchmarks. HHSC will recognize MCOs that attain superior performance and/or improvement by publicizing their achievements. For example, HHSC may post information concerning exceptional performance on its website, where it will be available to both stakeholders and members of the public. Likewise, HHSC may post its final determination regarding poor performance or MCO peer group performance comparisons on its website.

6.3.1.2 Auto-assignment Methodology for Medicaid MCOs

Section 6.3.1.2 modified by Version 1.11

HHSC may also revise its auto-assignment methodology during the Contract Period for enrollees who do not select an MCO (Default Members). The new assignment methodology would reward those MCOs that demonstrate superior performance or improvement on one or more key dimensions of performance (see 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.403(d)(3)(B)).

HHSC will invite MCO comments on potential approaches prior to implementation of a performance-based auto-assignment algorithm.

6.3.2 Financial Incentives and Disincentives

Section 6.3.2.1 modified by Version 1.7 and deleted by Version 1.16

6.3.2.1 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Section 6.3.2.2 modified by Versions 1.3, 1.5, 1.11, 1.18, and 1.21

6.3.2.2 Pay for Quality (P4Q) Program

Under the P4Q Program, HHSC will place each MCO at risk for 4% of the Capitation Payment(s). HHSC retains the right to reduce the percentage of the Capitation Payment placed at risk in a given FSR Reporting Period.

HHSC will pay the MCO the full monthly Capitation Payments as described in **Section 6.2.** Then, at the end of the P4Q data collection period HHSC will evaluate the MCO's performance and assign points and dollar amounts using the methodology set out in Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM) Chapter 6.2.12, "Texas Medicaid and CHIP Pay for Quality (P4Q) Technical Specifications." HHSC's objective is that all MCOs achieve performance levels that enable them to retain the full at-risk amount.

Specific contractual requirements, including performance measures, and program details are set forth in UMCM Chapters 6.2.11, Performance Measures for Pay for Quality," and 6.2.12, "Medicaid/CHIP Pay for Quality (P4Q) Technical Specifications." Failure to timely provide HHSC with necessary data related to the calculation of the P4Q performance indicators will result in HHSC's assignment of a zero percent (0%) performance rate for each related performance indicator.

Section 6.3.2.3 modified by Versions 1.7 and 1.11 and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.18

MCOs will report actual Capitation Payments received on the Financial Statistical Report (FSR) during the FSR Reporting Period that is at risk (i.e., the MCO will *not* report Revenues at a level equivalent to 96% of the payments received, leaving four percent (4%) as contingent). Any subsequent loss of the at-risk amount that may be realized will be reported below the income line as an informational item, and not as an offset to Revenues or as an Allowable Cost (as described in the UMCM, Chapter 5.3.1, "Financial Statistical Report and Instructions").

HHSC will evaluate the P4Q program methodology annually in consultation with MCOs. HHSC may then modify the methodology as it deems necessary and appropriate, in order to motivate, recognize, and reward MCOs for superior performance.

Section 6.3.2.3.1 modified by Versions 1.7 and 1.11 and deleted in its entirety

Section 6.3.2.3.2 added by Version 1.11; modified by Version 1.14; and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.18

6.3.2.3 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

6.3.2.3.1 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

6.3.2.3.2 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

6.3.2.4 Remedies and Liquidated Damages

All areas of responsibility and all requirements in the Contract will be subject to performance evaluation by HHSC. Any and all responsibilities or requirements not fulfilled may have remedies and HHSC will assess either actual or liquidated damages. Refer to **Attachment A, HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions** and **Attachment B-5** for performance standards that carry liquidated damage values.

6.3.2.5 STAR+PLUS Hospital Inpatient Performance-Based Capitation Rate: Hospital Inpatient Stay Cost Incentives & Disincentives

Effective as of the Operational Start Date, HHSC will place at-risk a portion of the MCO's Medicaid-Only Capitation Rate. Settlements for Inpatient Stay costs will be calculated by the State after the end of each Rate Period using three (3) months of completed Hospital paid data for the preliminary settlement and 11 months of completed data for the final settlement. The SFY 2010 Fee-for-Service (FFS) Inpatient Hospital per-member-per-month (PMPM) rate will be projected for Rate Period 1 for the first settlement. Adjustments for the projection will include trending and risk adjustment. The base and final inpatient hospital PMPM rate will be calculated separately for each MCO, Service Area, and Rate Cell.

6.3.2.5.1 STAR+PLUS Hospital Inpatient Disincentive - Administrative Fee at Risk

For Rate Period 1, the STAR+PLUS MCOs must achieve a 22 percent reduction in projected FFS Hospital Inpatient Stay costs, for the Medicaid-Only population, through the implementation of the STAR+PLUS model. MCOs achieving savings beyond 22 percent will be eligible for the STAR+PLUS Shared Savings Award described in **Section 6.3.2.5.2**. The MCO will be at-risk for savings less than 22 percent.

The maximum risk to the MCO will be equal to 50 percent of the difference between 15 percent Hospital inpatient savings and 22 percent Hospital inpatient savings. The disincentive for savings above 15 percent, but still less than 22 percent will be equal to 50 percent of the difference between the level of achieved savings and 22 percent. HHSC retains the right to implement a hospital inpatient disincentive in subsequent Rate Periods by Contract amendment.

6.3.2.5.2 STAR+PLUS Hospital Inpatient Incentive – Shared Savings Award

MCOs that exceed the 22 percent reduction in Inpatient Stay costs incurred by Medicaid-Only STAR+PLUS Members specified in **Section 6.3.2.5.1** will be eligible to obtain a 20 percent share of the savings achieved beyond the 22 percent target. HHSC will determine the extent to which the MCO has met and exceeded the performance expectation in the manner described within **Section 6.3.2.5**. Should HHSC determine that the MCO exceeded the 22 percent target, HHSC will adjust a future monthly Capitation Payment upward by 20 percent of the calculated savings. This shared savings award is limited to 5 percent of the MCO's capitation in accordance with Federal Balance Budget Act requirements and is calculated off of total of STAR+PLUS Capitation Payment. An MCO will be subject to contractual remedies and determined ineligible for the award, if a HHSC audit reveals that the MCO has inappropriately averted Medically Necessary Inpatient Stay admissions and potentially endangered Member safety.

6.3.2.6 Additional Incentives and Disincentives

Section 6.3.2.6 modified by Versions 1.18 and 1.21

HHSC will evaluate all performance-based incentive and disincentive methodologies annually and in consultation from the MCOs. HHSC may then modify the methodologies as needed, or develop additional methodologies, as funds become available, or as mandated by court decree, statute, or rule in an effort to motivate, recognize, and reward MCOs for performance.

Information about the data collection period to be used, performance indicators selected or developed, or MCO ranking methodologies used for any specific time period will be found in the HHSC UMCM.

6.3.2.7 Frew Incentives and Disincentives

Section 6.3.2.7 modified by Versions 1.2 and 1.9

As required by the *Frew v. Janek Corrective Action Order: Managed Care*, this Contract includes a system of incentives and disincentives associated with the Medicaid Managed Care Texas Health Steps Medical Checkups Reports and Children of Migrant Farmworkers Reports. These incentives and disincentives apply to Medicaid MCOs.

The incentives and disincentives and corresponding methodology will be set forth in the UMCM.

Section 6.3.2.8 modified by Version 1.2 and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.18

6.3.2.8 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements” that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Section 7.3.1.7 is modified to correct a contract reference.
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Section 7.3.1.9 is modified to change "will" terminate the contract to "may".
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Section 7.1 is modified to add termination of the contract to the list of remedies for failure to timely satisfy Transition Phase requirements. Section 7.3.1.6 is modified to reference the MCO’s PBM and other Material Subcontractors. Section 7.3.1.7 is modified to reference the MCO’s PBM and other Material Subcontractors, to require the MCOs to submit a written plan for providing pharmacy services, and to require an attestation from the PBM to comply with the requirements of SB 7.
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	Section 7.3.1.4 is clarified.
Revision	1.10	June 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Section 7.3.1.7 is modified for clarification and to comply with requirements of SB 7, 83R.
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to “MCO” are changed to “MCO” for conformity with the other managed care contracts. Section 7.3.1.6 is modified to update SAS70 to SSAE16. Section 7.3.1.9 is revised to include reference to a Dual Eligible Medicare-Medicaid Plan (MMP).
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	All references to “Fraud and Abuse” are changed to “Fraud, Waste, and Abuse”
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.
Revision	1.24	September 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements”.

[1] Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

Table of Contents

7. Transition Phase Requirements 7-5

7.1 Introduction 7-5

7.2 Transition Phase Scope for MCOs 7-5

7.3 Transition Phase Schedule and Tasks 7-5

7.3.1 Transition Phase Tasks 7-5

7. Transition Phase Requirements

7.1 Introduction

Section 7.1 Modified by Version 1.5

This Section presents the scope of work for the Transition Phase of the Contract, which includes those activities that must take place between the time of Contract award and the Operational Start Date.

The Transition Phase will include a Readiness Review of each MCO, which must be completed successfully prior to a MCO's Operational Start Date. HHSC may, at its discretion, terminate the Contract, postpone the Operational Start Date and/or assess other contractual remedies if the MCO fails to timely correct all Transition Phase deficiencies within a reasonable cure period, as determined by HHSC.

If for any reason, a MCO does not fully meet the Readiness Review prior to the Operational Start Date, and HHSC has not approved a delay in the Operational Start Date or approved a delay in the MCO's compliance with the applicable Readiness Review requirement, then HHSC shall impose remedies including actual or liquidated damages. Refer to **Attachment A** ("Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions") and **Attachment B-5** ("Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix") for additional information.

7.2 Transition Phase Scope for MCOs

STAR+PLUS MCOs must meet the Readiness Review requirements established by HHSC no later than 90 days prior to the Operational Start Date. MCO agrees to provide all materials required to complete the Readiness Review by the dates established by HHSC and its Contracted Readiness Review Vendor, if any.

7.3 Transition Phase Schedule and Tasks

The Transition Phase will begin after both Parties sign the Contract. The Transition Phase must be completed no later than the Operational Start Date

7.3.1 Transition Phase Tasks

The MCO has overall responsibility for the timely and successful completion of each of the Transition Phase tasks. The MCO is responsible for clearly specifying and requesting information needed from HHSC, other HHSC contractors, and Providers in a manner that does not delay the schedule or work to be performed.

7.3.1.1 Contract Start-Up and Planning

HHSC and the MCO will work together during the initial Contract start-up phase to:

- define project management and reporting standards;
- establish communication protocols between HHSC and the MCO;
- establish contacts with other HHSC contractors;
- establish a schedule for key activities and milestones; and
- clarify expectations for the content and format of Contract Deliverables.

The MCO will be responsible for developing a written work plan, referred to as the Transition/Implementation Plan, which will be used to monitor progress throughout the Transition Phase. The MCO must submit a detailed Transition/Implementation Plan to HHSC no later than 30 calendar days after the Contract's effective date.

The MCO's Transition/Implementation Plan must include a detailed description of the process it will use to ensure continued authorization of Community-based Long Term Care Services at the time of implementation. An HHS Agency will provide a file identifying these clients to the MCO for this purpose. The MCO's Transition/Implementation Plan must identify a designated MCO staff member responsible for the facilitation and oversight of this process. These requirements are further described in **Section 8.1.21 Continuity of Care and Out-of-Network Providers** and **Section 8.1.38.1 Community-based Long-Term Care Service Provider Training**.

7.3.1.2 Administration and Key MCO Personnel

No later than the Effective Date of the Contract, the MCO must designate and identify Key MCO Personnel that meet the requirements in **Attachment A** ("Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions"). The MCO will supply HHSC with resumes of each Key MCO Personnel as well as organizational information that has changed relative to the MCO's Proposal, such as updated job descriptions and updated organizational charts, if applicable. If the MCO is using a Material Subcontractor(s), the MCO must also provide the organizational chart for such Material Subcontractor(s).

7.3.1.3 Organizational and Financial Readiness Review

In order to complete an organizational and financial Readiness Review and assess the most current corporate environment, HHSC will require that the MCO update the organizational and financial information submitted in its proposal. See **Section 4.2** ("Business Proposal") of the RFP for a list of Financial Statements, Corporate Background and Status, Corporate Experience, and Material Subcontractor Information the MCO must update for Readiness Review.

7.3.1.4 System Testing and Transfer of Data

Section 7.3.1.4 Modified by Version 1.9

The MCO must have hardware, software, network and communications systems with the capability and capacity to handle and operate all MIS systems and subsystems identified in **Section 8.1.18**. For example, the MCO's MIS system must comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) as indicated in **Section 8.1.18.4**.

During this Readiness Review task, the MCO will accept into its system any and all necessary data files and information available from HHSC or its contractors. The MCO will install and test all hardware, software, and telecommunications required to support the Contract. The MCO will define and test modifications to the MCO's system(s) required to support the business functions of the Contract.

The MCO will produce data extracts and receive all electronic data transfers and transmissions. The MCO must be able to demonstrate the ability to produce a STAR+PLUS 837- encounter file by the Operational Start Date.

If any errors or deficiencies are evident, the MCO will develop resolution procedures to address problems identified. The MCO will provide HHSC, or a designated vendor, with test data files for systems and interface testing for all external interfaces. This includes testing of the required telephone lines for Providers and Members and any necessary connections to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will provide enrollment test files to new MCOs that do not have previous HHSC enrollment files. The MCO will demonstrate its system capabilities and adherence to Contract specifications during readiness review.

7.3.1.5 System Readiness Review

The MCO must assure that systems services are not disrupted or interrupted during the Operations Phase of the Contract. The MCO must coordinate with HHSC and other contractors to ensure the business and systems continuity for the processing of all health care claims and data as required under the Contract.

The MCO must submit to HHSC, descriptions of interface and data and process flow for each key business processes described in **Section 8.1.18.3**, System-wide Functions.

The MCO must clearly define and document the policies and procedures that will be followed to support day-to-day systems activities. The MCO must develop, and submit for State review and approval, the following information no later than 120 days prior to the Operational Start Date:

1. Joint Interface Plan.
2. Disaster Recovery Plan
3. Business Continuity Plan
4. Risk Management Plan, and

5. Systems Quality Assurance Plan.

7.3.1.6 Demonstration and Assessment of System Readiness

Section 7.3.1.6 Modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.16

The MCO must provide documentation on systems and facility security and provide evidence or demonstrate that it is compliant with HIPAA. The MCO shall also provide HHSC with a summary of all recent external audit reports, including findings and corrective actions, relating to the MCO's proposed systems, including any SSAE16 audits that have been conducted in the past three years. The MCO shall promptly make additional information on the detail of such system audits available to HHSC upon request.

In addition, HHSC will provide to the MCO a test plan that will outline the activities that need to be performed by the MCO prior to the Operational Start Date of the Contract. The MCO must be prepared to assure and demonstrate system readiness. The MCO must execute system readiness test cycles to include all external data interfaces, including those with the MCO's Pharmacy Benefits Manager (PBM) and other Material Subcontractors.

HHSC, or its agents, may independently test whether the MCO's MIS has the capacity to administer the STAR+PLUS MCO business. This Readiness Review of a MCO's MIS may include a desk review and/or an onsite review. HHSC may request from the MCO additional documentation to support the provision of STAR+PLUS Services. Based in part on the MCO's assurances of systems readiness, information contained in the Proposal, additional documentation submitted by the MCO, and any review conducted by HHSC or its agents, HHSC will assess the MCO's understanding of its responsibilities and the MCO's capability to assume the MIS functions required under the Contract.

The MCO is required to provide a Corrective Action Plan in response to any Readiness Review deficiency no later than ten calendar days after notification of any such deficiency by HHSC. If the MCO documents to HHSC's satisfaction that the deficiency has been corrected within ten (10) calendar days of such deficiency notification by HHSC, no Corrective Action Plan is required.

7.3.1.7 Operations Readiness

Section 7.3.1.7 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5, and 1.11

The MCO must clearly define and document the policies and procedures that will be followed to support day-to-day business activities related to the provision of STAR+PLUS Services, including coordination with contractors. The MCO will be responsible for developing and documenting its approach to quality assurance.

<u>HHSC or its designee will conduct a Readiness Review prior</u> to the Operational Start Date. MCO is responsible for all reasonable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent for onsite Readiness Reviews. For purposes of this section, "reasonable travel costs" include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite reviews. This provision does not limit

HHSC's ability to collect other costs as damages in accordance with **Attachment A, Section 12.02(e)**, "Damages."

During Readiness Review, the MCO shall, at a minimum:

1. Develop new, or revise existing, operations procedures and associated documentation to support the MCO's proposed approach to conducting operations activities in compliance with the contracted Scope of Work.
2. Submit a comprehensive plan for Network adequacy that includes a list of all contracted and credentialed Providers, in an HHSC-approved format. At a minimum, the list must include the acute care and long-term care Provider types identified in Texas Government Code § 533.005(20)(A). The plan must include a description of additional contracting and credentialing activities scheduled to be completed before the Operational Start Date.
3. Prepare and implement a Member Services staff training curriculum and a Provider training curriculum, and provide documentation demonstrating compliance with training requirements (e.g., enrollment or attendance rosters dated and signed by each attendee or other written evidence of training.)
4. Prepare a Coordination Plan documenting how the MCO will coordinate its business activities with those activities performed by HHSC contractors and the MCO's PBM and other Material Subcontractors, if any. The Coordination Plan will include identification of coordinated activities and protocols for the Transition Phase.
5. Develop and submit to HHSC the draft Member Handbook, draft Provider Manual, draft Provider Directory, and draft Member Identification Card for HHSC's review and approval. The materials must at a minimum meet the requirements specified in **Section 8.1.5** and include the Critical Elements to be defined in the Uniform Managed Care Manual.
6. Develop and submit to HHSC the MCO's proposed Member complaint and appeals processes.
7. Provide sufficient copies of the final Provider Directory to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor in sufficient time to meet the enrollment schedule.
8. Demonstrate toll-free telephone systems and reporting capabilities for the Member Services Hotline, the Behavioral Health Hotline, and the Provider Services Hotline.
9. Submit a written Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plan to HHSC for approval no later than 30 days after the Contract Effective Date. See **Section 8.1.19**, Fraud, Waste, and Abuse, for the requirements of the plan, including new requirements for special investigation units. As part of the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plan, the MCO shall:
    - Designate executive and essential personnel to attend mandatory training in Fraud, Waste, and Abuse detection, prevention and reporting. Executive and essential Fraud, Waste, and Abuse personnel means MCO

staff persons who supervise staff in the following areas: data collection, Provider enrollment or disenrollment, Encounter Data, claims processing, Utilization Review, appeals or grievances, quality assurance and marketing, and who are directly involved in the decision-making and administration of the Fraud, Abuse and Waste detection program within the MCO. The training will be conducted by the Office of Inspector General, HHSC, and will be provided free of charge. The MCO must schedule and complete training no later than 90 days after the Effective Date.

- designate an officer or director within the organization responsible for carrying out the provisions of the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plan.
- The MCO is held to the same requirements and must ensure that, if this function is subcontracted to another entity, the subcontractor also meets all the requirements in this section and the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse section as stated in **Section 8.1.19**.
- Complete hiring and training of STAR+PLUS Service Coordination staff, no later than 45 days prior to the STAR+PLUS Operational Start Date.

10. Submit a written plan for providing pharmacy services, including proposed policies and procedures for:

    - routinely updating formulary data following receipt of HHSC's daily files (no less frequently than weekly, and off-cycle upon HHSC's request);
    - prior authorization of drugs, including how HHSC's preferred drug lists (PDLs) will be incorporated into prior authorization systems and processes. The MCO must adopt HHSC's prior authorization processes, criteria, and edits unless HHSC grants a written exception, and HHSC's approval is required for all Clinical Edit policies;
    - implementing drug utilization review;
    - overriding standard drug utilization review criteria and clinical edits when Medically Necessary based on the individual Member's circumstances (e.g, overriding quantity limitations, drug-drug interactions, refill too soon, etc.);
    - call center operations, including how the MCO will ensure that staff for all appropriate hotlines are trained to respond to prior authorization inquiries and other inquiries regarding pharmacy services, and
    - monitoring the PBM Subcontractor.

    The plan must also include a written description of the assurances and procedures that must be put in place under the proposed PBM Subcontract, such as an independent audit, to ensure no conflicts of interest exist and ensure the confidentiality of proprietary information.

Additionally, the MCO must include a written attestation by the PBM Subcontractor in the plan stating, in the three (3) years preceding the Contract's Effective Date, the PBM Subcontractor has not been: (1) convicted of an offense involving a material misrepresentation or any act of fraud or of another violation of state or federal criminal law; (2) adjudicated to have committed a breach of contract, or (3) assessed a penalty or fine of $500,000 or more in a state or federal administrative proceeding. If the PMB Subcontractor cannot affirmatively attest to any of these items, then it must provide a comprehensive description of the matter and all related corrective actions.

HHSC may require the MCO to resubmit one or more of the above items if the MCO begins providing a new service or benefit, expands into a new Program or Service Area, or implements a major systems change after the Contract's Effective Date.

During the Readiness Review, HHSC may request from the MCO certain operating procedures and updates to documentation to support the provision of STAR+PLUS Services. HHSC will assess the MCO's understanding of its responsibilities and the MCO's capability to assume the functions required under the Contract, based in part on the MCO's assurances of operational readiness, information contained in the Proposal, and in Transition Phase documentation submitted by the MCO.

The MCO is required to promptly provide a Corrective Action Plan and/or Risk Mitigation Plan as requested by HHSC in response to Operational Readiness Review deficiencies identified by the MCO or by HHSC or its agent. The MCO must promptly alert HHSC of deficiencies, and must correct a deficiency or provide a Corrective Action Plan and/or Risk Mitigation Plan no later than ten calendar days after HHSC's notification of deficiencies. If the Contractor documents to HHSC's satisfaction that the deficiency has been corrected within ten calendar days of such deficiency notification by HHSC, no Corrective Action Plan is required.

7.3.1.8 Assurance of System and Operational Readiness

In addition to successfully providing the Deliverables described in **Section 7.3.1** ("Transition Phase Tasks"), the MCO must assure HHSC that all processes, MIS systems, and staffed functions are ready and able to successfully assume responsibilities for operations prior to the Operational Start Date. In particular, the MCO must assure that Key MCO Personnel, Member Services staff, Provider Services staff, and MIS staff are hired and trained, MIS systems and interfaces are in place and functioning properly, communications procedures are in place, Provider Manuals have been distributed, and that Provider training sessions have occurred according to the schedule approved by HHSC.

7.3.1.9 TDI and Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) Licensure, Certification or Approval

Section 7.3.1.9 modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.16

The MCO must receive TDI licensure, certification or approval (as applicable) for all zip codes in the STAR+PLUS Service Areas in which the MCO proposes to provide

STAR+PLUS Medicare services. In addition, the MCO must be contracted with the CMS to provide a Medicare Advantage Special Needs Plan for Dual Eligibles for all zip codes in the relevant STAR+PLUS Service Areas no later than January 1, 2012, or as a Dual Eligible Medicare-Medicaid Plan (MMP) in the designated demonstration counties no later than January 1, 2015. If the MCO fails to receive licensure, certification, or approval from TDI, or if the MCO fails to contract with the CMS by this deadline, then HHSC may terminate the contract. The MCO must indemnify HHSC for all costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized representatives prior to termination. The MCO must also indemnify HHSC for all costs relating to replacing the MCO. Such costs include, without limitation, the cost of securing a replacement vendor, as well as the cost of any claim or litigation that is reasonably attributable to the MCO's failure to receive the requisite contracts and approvals.

7.3.1.10 Post-Transition

The MCO will work with HHSC, Providers, and Members to promptly identify and resolve problems identified after the Operational Start Date and to communicate to HHSC, Providers, and Members, as applicable, the steps the MCO is taking to resolve the problems.

If a MCO makes assurances to HHSC of its readiness to meet Contract requirements, including MIS and operational requirements, but fails to satisfy requirements set forth in this Section, or as otherwise required pursuant to the Contract, HHSC may, at its discretion do any of the following in accordance with the severity of the non-compliance and the potential impact on Members and Providers:

1. freeze enrollment into the MCO's plan for the affected MCO Program(s) and Service Area(s);
2. freeze enrollment into the MCO's plan for all MCO Programs or for all Service Areas of an affected MCO Program;
3. impose contractual remedies, including liquidated damages; or
4. pursue other equitable, injunctive, or regulatory relief.

Refer to **Sections 8.1.1.2** and **8.1.18** for additional information regarding MCO Readiness Reviews during the Operations Phase.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of Attachment B-1, Section 8 that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Section 8.1.24.2 is modified to change the title from "Former Recipients of Supplemental Payments for Physician Services" to "Network Access Assurance Fee" and to revise the requirements. Section 8.1.33.1 is modified to change the name from 'Community-based Long-Term Care Services Available to All Members' to "Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports Available to All Members" and to clarify that "Personal Assistance Services" is also called "Primary Home Care" for (b) Waiver Members. Section 8.1.33.2 is revised to change the name from "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver Services Available to Members Who Qualify for 1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver Services" to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver Services Available to Members Who Qualify for 1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver Services" and to update the licensure and certification requirements. Section 8.2.1 "Medicaid Wrap-Around Services" is deleted and subsequent section is renumbered.
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to change all "Performance Improvement Goals" references to "Performance Improvement Projects". Section 8.1.3.2 is revised to be consistent with the TDI requirement to allow pregnant Members past the 24th week of pregnancy to remain under the care of their current OB/GYN, even if provider is Out-of-Network. Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to prohibit Medicaid payments to entities located outside the U.S. in conformance with the Affordable Care Act. Section 8.1.5.6 is modified to change the word "dedicated" to "designated" regarding Member Hotline personnel. Section 8.1.19 is modified to require MCOs to designate a primary and secondary contact for all

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			OIG requests and to outline the process and timeframes for responding to the OIG. Section 8.1.21 is revised to conform to the TDI requirement to allow pregnant Members past the 24th week of pregnancy to remain under the care of their current OB/GYN, even if provider is Out-of-Network. Section 8.1.22.3 is modified to reorder requirements and add subsection headings. Additional training requirements are added to Section 8.1.22.3.5. Section 8.1.22.4 is amended to clarify that the 45 hour and 96 hour limits do not apply to neonatal care. Section 8.1.22.8 is amended to add "Texas Health Steps environmental lead investigation (ELI)". Remainder of list is renumbered. In addition, the section is amended to clarify disenrollment for utilizing DADS hospice services and to add Span of Coverage exceptions for STAR and STAR+PLUS members described in Attachment A, Section 5.05(a)(2). Immunization requirements from Section 8.1.22.3 "Texas Health Steps (EPSDT)" are moved to new Section 8.1.22.13 "Immunizations". Section 8.1.25.1 is revised to add the 98% standard for complaint resolution and to remove the 30 day request for extension requirement for complaints received directly by the MCO. Section 8.1.34.4 is modified to extend the timeframe for reviewing existing care plans from 90 days to 120 days after the Operational Start Date. Section 8.1.41 is added to require STAR+PLUS MCOs to contact Members at least once a year and to document that contact.
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to remove redundant language. Section 8.1.4 is modified to require MCOs to contract with any willing ambulance provider that meets the MCO's credentialing requirements and agrees to the MCO's contract terms and rates.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to add language for the ACA requirement regarding Healthcare Acquired Conditions (HAC) pursuant to the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (Pubic Law 111–148) as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Public Law 111-152), together known as the Affordable Care Act (ACA). Section 2702 of ACA prohibits federal payments to States for any amount expended under Medicaid for health care-acquired conditions. Section 8.1.4.8.1 is added pursuant to the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (Pubic Law 111–148) as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Public Law 111-152), together known as the Affordable Care Act (ACA). Section 2702 of ACA prohibits federal payments to States for any amount expended under Medicaid for health care-acquired conditions. Section 8.1.4.9 is modified to clarify compliance with 42 CFR 438.10(f)(5). Section 8.1.5.6 is modified to add clarification that the MCOs provide oral interpretive services free of charge, as required by 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4). Section 8.1.7.8 is modified to clarify current federal physician incentive plan requirements for Medicaid, and to add these requirements for CHIP. Section 8.1.8, Second Paragraph, is amended to refer to federal regulations regarding medical record content. Section 8.1.9 is modified to clarify the age requirements. Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to clarify that appropriate health care professionals must perform assessments, as required by 42 CFR 438.208(c)(2). Section 8.1.17.2 is modified to add the dates of service for which Bariatric Supplemental Reports are required. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified pursuant to the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (Pubic Law 111–148) as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Public Law 111-152), together known as the Affordable Care Act (ACA). Section 6401(b)(7) of the ACA requires

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			the State to require all ordering or referring providers or other professionals to be enrolled in the program and that the national provider identifier (NPI) of any ordering or referring physician or other professional to be specified on the claims for payments for Medicaid and CHIP. Section 8.1.19 is modified to correct references to the Texas Government Code. Section 8.1.24.1 is modified to require the MCOs to pay FQHCs at the full encounter rate effective 9/1/11. Section 8.1.27.1 is modified to clarify that the MCO provide oral interpretive services free of charge, as required by 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4) . The section is also modified to clarify that the MCO must provide written notice of complaints resolutions that cannot be resolved orally, in accordance with 42 CFR 438.408(d)(1). Section 8.1.27.2 is modified to clarify that the MCO provide oral interpretive services free of charge, as required by 42 CFR 438.10(c)(4). Section 8.1.36.1 is modified to clarify the SPW eligibility process. Section 8.1.36.2 is modified to clarify the MAO eligibility process. Section 8.1.37 is modified to add the new CDS benefits. Section 8.1.37.1 is modified to add the new CDS benefits and the section name is changed from “Self-Directed Model” to “Consumer Directed Option Model”. Section 8.1.37.2 is modified to add the new CDS benefits and the section name is changed from “Agency Model, Self-Directed” to “Service Related Option Model”. Section 8.1.37.3 is modified to add the new CDS benefits. Section 8.1.38.4 is deleted in its entirety.
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8, “Operations Phase Requirements.”

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to clarify timelines, and to add language incorporating HHSC's PIPs templates (UMCM Chapters 10.2.4, 10.2.5, and 10.2.6) into the contract. Section 8.1.2.1 is modified to correct cross references and to add language incorporating HHSC's Value-Added Services template (UMCM Chapter 4.5) into the contract. Section 8.1.3 is modified to add a requirement regarding timely access to Network Providers, as required by 42 CFR §438.206(c)(1)(ii) and to add HHSC-specified copayments for Medicaid Members, where applicable. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to add pharmacy access requirements. These standards are derived from Medicare Part D access standards, and the standards currently being met in the fee-for-service program. Section 8.1.4 is modified to require Provider contracts to include reasonable administrative and professional terms, to require that all Pharmacy Providers be enrolled with HHSC's Vendor Drug Program, and to clarify State Hospital and Pharmacy Provider contracting requirements. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to add pharmacy training requirements. Section 8.1.5.1 is modified to comply with SB & by adding a requirement to post Member Materials on the MCO's website. Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to require the MCOs to include a link to financial literacy information on the OCCC web page as required by HB 2615. Section 8.1.5.7 to require the MCO to develop health education initiatives addressing Medicaid Member copayment responsibilities, suicide prevention, identification and health education related to Obesity, and Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women (CPW). Section 8.1.8 is modified to add prior authorizations by pharmacists.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.13 is modified to add Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women (CPW). Section 8.1.14 is modified to encourage MCOs to develop provider incentive programs for Designated Providers who meet the requirements for patient-centered medical homes, as required by SB 7. Section 8.1.17 is modified to remove the requirement to submit an accounting policy manual. Section 8.1.17.2 “Financial Disclosure Report” is renamed “MCO Disclosure Statement” and the submission date is updated. In addition “Report of Legal and other Proceedings” is added. Section 8.1.18 is modified to clarify that Subcontractor’s MIS to comply with the requirements of this section. Section 8.1.18.1 is modified to require MCOs to submit pharmacy encounter data no later than 25 calendar days after the date of adjudication. Section 8.1.18.4 is modified to clarify claims transaction formats for pharmacy claims. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified to add requirement for MCO to file pharmacy claims in accordance with the timeframes specified in the Pharmacy Claims Manual (to be published on HHSC’s website) and to add enforcement language. In addition, the section is modified to require MCOs to maintain a mechanism to receive claims in addition to the HHSC claims portal and to provide a web portal that supports Batch Processing. Section 8.1.19 is modified to add a reference to the OAG, as required by Gov’t Code §533.005(a)(10) (as modified by SB 7) and to add enforcement language. Section 8.1.20.2 “Fraudulent Practices Report” is modified to include additional required documentation and “Drug Utilization Review (DUR) Reports” is added. Section 8.1.22.3.4 is modified to require MCOs to use standard Texas Health Steps language in their Member Materials as provided in the UMCM.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to clarify the requirements regarding non-capitated dental services, to add Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women (CPW), to remove audiology services and hearing aids from the list of non-capitated services, and to remove Inpatient Stays. These services are capitated. Section 8.1.22.11 is modified to clarify requirements for coordination with CPW. Section 8.1.22.13 is modified to clarify that MCOs must notify Medicaid and CHIP Providers of availability of vaccines through Texas Vaccines for Children Program and work with HHSC and Providers to improve the reporting of immunizations to the statewide ImmTrac Registry. Section 8.1.25.2 is modified to add a reference to Gov't Code §533.005(a)(19). Section 8.1.29 is modified to clarify that Medicaid is secondary when coordinating benefits with all other insurance coverage. Section 8.1.34 is modified to require the MCO to consider the availability of the PACE program when considering whether to refer a member to a nursing facility or other long-term care facility. Section 8.1.38.3 is modified to correct a cross-reference. Section 8.1.40 is modified to clarify the applicable waivers. Section 8.1.42 "Pharmacy Services" is added. Section 8.1.42.1 "Coverage Exclusions" is added. Section 8.1.42.4 "Pharmacy Rebate Program" is added. Section 8.1.42.5 "Drug Utilization Review Program" is added. Section 8.1.42.6 "Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM)" is added. Section 8.1.42.7 "Financial Disclosures for Pharmacy Services" is added. Section 8.1.42.8 "Limitations Regarding Registered Sex Offenders" is added, as required by SB 7.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.42.9 "Specialty Drugs" is added, as required by SB 7.
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8, "Operations Phase Requirements."
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Section 8.1.42 is modified to add pharmaceutical delivery requirements.
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to conform to the timelines in the UMCM. Section 8.1.3 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to clarify applicable periodicity schedules and ages. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to clarify language regarding additional benchmark performance standards. Section 8.1.4 "Laboratory services" is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.4.2 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract and to require HHSC review of all provider materials relating to Medicaid managed care. Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to clarify the applicable federal regulations. Section 8.1.5.1 is modified to prohibit the MCOs from including any language in their member materials which limits the members' ability to contest or appeal denial of a benefit. Section 8.1.5.2 is modified to clarify that PCP name and phone number are not required for Dual Eligible STAR+PLUS Members. Section 8.1.5.6.1 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to remove the acronym "CPW" and add "Medical Transportation Program"

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.9 is modified to clarify the requirements regarding IFSPs. Section 8.1.13 is modified to remove the acronym "CPW." Section 8.1.19 is modified to update the time frames for responding to the OIG and to add language regarding Credible Allegation of Fraud notices. Section 8.1.20.2 items (i), (j), (k), (l), and (m) are modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Item (o) "Children of Migrant Farm Workers Annual Plan" and (p) "Medicaid Managed Care Texas Health Steps Medical Checkups Quarterly Utilization Reports" are added. Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to add STAR+PLUS LTSS Utilization reporting requirements. Section 8.1.22.3.1 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.22.3.2 is modified to correct the acronym for Oral Evaluation and Fluoride Varnish. Section 8.1.22.3.3 is modified to clarify statutory authority. Section 8.1.22.3.4 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.22.3.5 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract and to add training requirements for pharmacy and DME. Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to remove the acronym "CPW". Section 8.1.22.11 is modified to replace the acronym CPW with "Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women" and the acronym THSteps with "Texas Health Steps". Section 8.1.22.12 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.22.13 is modified to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.28.1 is modified to correct URL for UM guidelines. Section 8.1.29 is modified to clarify the pay and chase requirements for prenatal and preventative care, and recoveries in the context of state child support enforcement actions (SSA §1902(a)(25)(E) and (F). Section 8.1.31 is modified to remove the acronym "CPW" and to replace it with Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women and to conform to language in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.33.1 is modified to clarify eligibility for DAHS. Section 8.1.33.2 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver" and to add DAHS to the list of Community Based LTSS under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver. Section 8.1.34.6 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". Section 8.1.34.9 is modified to update the MAO reference. Section 8.1.35 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". Section 8.1.36 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver" and to increase the cost of care threshold from 200% to 202%. Section 8.1.36.1 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver" and "SPW" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". In addition, risk criteria language is removed. Section 8.1.36.2 is modified to change the section name from "For Medical Assistance Only (MAO) Non-Member Applicants" to "For 217-Like Group Applicants' and to replace references to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver" and "SPW" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". In addition, risk criteria language is removed.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.36.3 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". Section 8.1.37 is modified to replace references to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver". Section 8.1.40 is modified to replace references to the 1915(b) and 1915(c) waivers with the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver. Section 8.1.43 Health Home Services is added. Section 8.1.43.1 Health Home Services and Participating Providers is added. Section 8.1.43.2 MCO Health Home Services Evaluation is added.
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek. Section 8.1.2.1 is modified to add language to clarify reducing or deleting Value-added Services. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to clarify network provider access and compliance rating. Section 8.1.4.10 Provider Advisory Groups is added. Section 8.1.5.10 Member Advisory Groups is added. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified to add language modeled off of insurance code requirements. Section 8.1.23 is modified to add language to clarify terminating a Network Provider agreement with a Significant Traditional Provider. Section 8.1.33.1 is modified to delete Personal Assistance Services and language after (DAHS) in the service column. Section 8.1.33.2 is modified to delete DAHS service and Licensure and Certification requirements. Section 8.2.2 Medicaid Wrap-Around Service is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.2.2.1 Medicaid Wrap-Around Service for Outpatient Drugs and Biological Products is added.
Revision	1.10	June1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8, "Operations Phase Requirements."
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to remove references to overarching goals and to clarify that HHSC will provide the PIP topics. Section 8.1.2.1 is modified to clarify that MCOs may not charge copayments for Value-added Services, but may offer discounts for non-covered services as Value-added Services. Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to clarify timeframes for PCP referrals. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to add a requirement for 2 PCPs within 30 miles for child Members to comply with the Frew Corrective Action order. Section 8.1.4 is modified to add new pharmacy requirements as required by SB 1106 and HB 1358. Section 8.1.4.2 is modified for clarification and to comply with requirements of SB 406, 83R. Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to add timeframes for completing the credentialing process and to comply with requirements of SB 365, 83R. Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to clarify the MCO's obligations for payment and Network Provider agreements and to comply with requirements of SB 7, 83R. Section 8.1.4.8.1 is modified to correct "Provider Preventable Conditions" to "Potentially Preventable Complications". Section 8.1.4.8.2 Provider Incentives is added. Section 8.1.4.11 Out-of-State Providers is added to comply with requirements of SB 1401, 83R. Section 8.1.4.12 Provider Protection Plan is added as required by SB 1150, 83R. Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to allow MCOs to offer provider search functionality on their websites instead of PDF versions of the Provider Directory. In addition, duplicative language is removed.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.5.6 is modified to require the MCO's Member Services representatives to be trained regarding the override process for Members in the HHSC-OIG Lock-in Program. Section 8.1.5.6.1 is modified to require the MCO's hotline staff to be trained regarding the override process for Members in the HHSC-OIG Lock-in Program. Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to include the HHSC-OIG Lock-in pharmacy override process. Section 8.1.8 is modified to update the URL for UM guidelines. Section 8.1.8.1 "Compliance with State and Federal Prior Authorization Requirements" is added as required by SB8, SB 644, and SB1216, 83R. Section 8.1.9 is modified to update the T.A.C. references and to align the age reference with the definition. Section 8.1.14 is modified to add a new Subsection 8.1.14.1 Special Populations. Subsequent subsections are renumbered. Section 8.1.14.3 is modified to add requirements for special populations. Section 8.1.15 is modified to clarify which DSM edition is referenced. Section 8.1.15.7 is modified to delete the duplicative definition. The term "Court-Ordered Commitment" is defined in Attachment A. Section 8.1.17.2 is modified to remove the BSP Report. This language has been removed from UMCC. Section 8.1.17.2 is modified to remove the IBNR Report. This language has been removed from UMCC and Dental Contracts. Section 8.1.18.1 is modified to require MCO Provider Agreements to comply with Texas Gov't. Code regarding reimbursement of claims based on orders or referrals by supervising providers. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified for clarification, for consistency with Section 1213.005 of the Insurance

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Code, and to comply with requirements of House Bill 15, 83R. Section 8.1.19 is modified to include the HHSC-OIG Lock-in Program. Section 8.1.20 is modified for clarification that records must be provided “at no cost.” Section 8.1.20.1 is modified to correct the name to which the acronym HEDIS refers. Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to add Service Coordination reporting requirements. Section 8.1.22.4 is modified to include education and care coordination for Members who are at high risk for pre-term labor. Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to add ECI Specialized Skills Training, to clarify the requirements for DADS hospice services, and to add court-ordered commitments to inpatient mental health facilities as a condition of probation. Section 8.1.24.1 is modified to add more detail regarding FQHC/RHC payments. Section 8.1.25.2 is modified for clarification and to comply with requirements of SB 7, 83R. Section 8.1.34 is modified to add new subsections 8.1.34.1 “Service Coordination Plan Requirements,” and 8.1.34.2 “Service Coordination Structure.” Subsequent subsections are renumbered. Section 8.1.34.3 is modified to include minimum requirements for Service Coordinators. Section 8.1.36.3 is modified to require the MCO to inform the Member about CDS during the annual reassessment. Section 8.1.36.4 STAR+PLUS Utilization Reviews is added as required by SB 348, 83R. Section 8.1.42 Pharmacy Services is modified to reorganize the section and to add requirements as required by SB 644, HB 1358, 83R. Section 8.1.42.1 Formulary and Preferred Drug List (PDL) is added. Section 8.1.42.2 Prior Authorization for Prescription Drugs is modified to add “and 72-hour Emergency

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Supplies" to the title and to add requirements as required by SB 644, HB 1358, 83R. Section 8.1.42.3 Coverage Exclusions is modified for clarity. Section 8.1.42.5 Pharmacy Rebate Program is modified to require MCOs to include NDCs on all encounters. Section 8.1.42.6 Drug Utilization Review (DUR) Program is modified to add requirements as required by SB 644, HB 1358, 83R. Section 8.1.42.7 Pharmacy Benefit manager (PBM) is modified to add requirements as required by SB 644, HB 1358, 83R. Section 8.1.42.8 Financial Disclosures for Pharmacy Services is modified for clarity. Section 8.1.42.9 Limitations Regarding Registered Sex Offenders is modified for clarity. Section 8.1.42.10 Specialty Drugs is modified to add requirements as required by SB 644, HB 1358, 83R. Section 8.1.42.11 Maximum Allowable Cost (MAC) Requirements is added. Section 8.1.42.12 Mail-order and Delivery is added. Section 8.1.42.13 Health Resources and Services Administration 340B Discount Drug Program is added. Section 8.1.42. 14 Pharmacy Claims and File Processing is added. Section 8.1.42.15 Pharmacy Audits is added. Section 8.1.42.16 E-prescribing is added. Section 8.1.44 Cancellation of Product Orders is added. Section 8.1.45 Minimum Wage Requirements for STAR+PLUS Attendants in Community Settings Reviews is added as required by Article II, Rider 61 of the General Appropriations Act (83R). Section 8.2.1 is modified to remove the reference to Attachment B-9.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.2.2.1 is modified to clarify the language.
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Section 8.1.4.8.3 "Supplemental Payments for Qualified Providers" is added. Additional detail regarding the process, including payment and reporting requirements will be added to the UMCM.
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to clarify the timeframes for completing the credentialing process. Section 8.1.13 is modified to add Former Foster Care Children (FFCC) Members. Section 8.1.38.4 "Cost Reporting for LTSS Providers" is added. Section 8.1.42.6 is modified to add requirements for assessing prescribing patterns for psychotropic medications. Section 8.1.42.14 is modified to clarify timeframes.
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to clarify that absent HHSC's direction the MCO may choose to collaborate with other MCOs in the Service Area on one PIP per year. Section 8.1.1.1.1 "MCO Report Cards" is added. Section 8.1.2 is modified to remove the reference to Texas Medicaid Bulletins and to add reasons that Covered Services may be subject to change. Section 8.1.3 is modified to clarify Member payment responsibilities for services in a 24-hour setting as an alternative to Nursing Facility or hospitalization and for services in a Nursing Facility. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to remove the definition of Qualified Mental Health Provider from Outpatient Behavioral Health Service Provider Access. In addition, Nursing Facility Access and Mental Health Rehabilitative Service Provider Access are added. Section 8.1.4 is modified to clarify licensure or certification requirements for all providers. In addition, Nursing Facility Services, Hospice Services, and Mental Health Rehabilitative Services are added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.4.2 is modified to include physicians serving Members residing in Nursing Facilities. Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to require MCOs to use state-identified credentialing criteria for Nursing Facilities. In addition, a sub-section heading is added for 8.1.4.4.1 Expedited Credentialing Process. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to require STAR+PLUS MCOs to maintain a provider relations presence in each Service Area and to assign a provider relations specialist proficient in Nursing Facility billing to each Nursing Facility. In addition, the role of Service Coordinators and early notification of and participation in discharge planning are added to the required Provider training. In addition, requirements for Mental health Rehabilitative Services are added. Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to update the UMCM chapter reference. Section 8.1.4.8.4 “Nursing Facility Incentives” is added. Section 8.1.4.11 is modified to add TAC reference for pharmacy. Section 8.1.4.12 is modified to update the UMCM chapter reference. Section 8.1.5.2 is modified to clarify that the PCP’s name and telephone number are not required for Nursing Facility residents. Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to add Service Coordination for Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy, Nursing Facility residents; Nursing Facility Services; discharge planning, transitional care, and other education programs for Nursing Facility residents; and supported employment and employment services. Section 8.1.5.11 “Member Eligibility” is added. Section 8.1.8 is modified to add that compensation to individuals or entities conducting UM activities cannot be structured to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services as required by 42 C.F.R. 438.210(e).

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to delete unnecessary information and clarify use of the term CSHCN. Section 8.1.13 is modified to clarify use of the term CSHCN. Section 8.1.15.8 is modified to remove the requirement to comply with additional BH requirements as described in Section 8.2.8. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified to add timeframes for Nursing Facility claims and to clarify the MCO must provide a web portal at no cost to the Provider and its functionality. Section 8.1.19 is modified to require the MCOs to meet all requirements in Texas Government Code § 531.105. Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to add Nursing Facility Reports. Section 8.1.21 is modified to clarify timeframes for prior authorizations for transitioning Members. Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to add PASRR Evaluations; and to clarify DSHS Targeted Case Management, Personal Care Services and Nursing Facility Services. Section 8.1.23 is modified to add Nursing Facilities as STPs for STAR+PLUS. Section 8.1.28.1 “Local Mental Health Authority (LMHA)” will be deleted in its entirety effective August 31, 2014. Section 8.1.28.2 “Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Targeted Case Management Services” is added. Section 8.1.33 is clarified that LTSS providers must be licensed or certified. Section 8.1.33.1 is modified to clarify that MCOs must ensure access to PAS and DAHS for “qualified” STAR+PLUS Members. Section 8.1.33.2 is modified to add licensure, certification and other minimum qualification requirements for Employment Assistance, Supported Employment, Support Consultation, and Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy. In addition, Consumer Directed Services (CDS) is renamed

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Financial Management Services and the requirements for Adult Foster Care are clarified. Section 8.1.33.3 “Electronic Visit Verification” is added. The UMCM chapter is under development. Section 8.1.34.1 is modified to add Level 1 requirements for Members in Nursing Facilities. Section 8.1.34.2 is modified to add Behavioral Health outpatient services and Mental Health Rehabilitative Services, and Employment Assistance/Supported Employment. Section 8.1.34.3 is modified to clarify Member needs, and to add Employment Assistance/Supported Employment and Targeted Case management for Members receiving Mental Health Rehabilitative Services. Section 8.1.34.5 is modified to require the MCO to provide discharge planning, transition care, and other education programs to Network Providers regarding all available long term care settings and options. In addition Nursing Facilities are added. Section 8.1.34.6 is modified to include Nursing Facility Services and to change “Service Plan” to “transition plan.” Section 8.1.34.8 “Nursing Facilities” will be deleted in its entirety effective August 31, 2014. Section 8.1.34.9 “MCO Four-Month Liability for Nursing Facility Care” will be deleted in its entirety effective August 31, 2014. Section 8.1.35 is modified to add assessment requirements for Members in Nursing Facilities. Section 8.1.38.3 is modified to include Nursing Facility Providers. Section 8.1.39 is modified to change subheadings to numbered subsections 8.1.39.1 Substance Abuse and Dependency Treatment Services, 8.1.39.2 Providers, 8.1.39.3 Service Management, and 8.1.39.4 Member Education and Self-Referral for Substance Abuse Treatment Services to conform to formatting in the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.46 “Payment by Members” is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.47 "Nursing Facility Services Available to All Members" is added. Section 8.1.47.1 Preadmission Screening and Resident Review (PASRR) is added. Section 8.1.47.2 "Participation in Texas Promoting Independence Initiative' is added. Section 8.1.47.3 "Nursing Facilities Training" is added. Section 8.1.47.4 "Nursing Facility Claims Adjudication, Payment, and File Processing" is added. Section 8.1.48 "Acute Care Services for Recipients of ICF-IID Program and IDD Waiver services" is added. Section 8.1.49 Preadmission Screening and Resident Review (PASRR) Referring Entity Requirements is added. Section 8.1.50 "Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy" is added.
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Section 8.1.4 is amended to include "any willing provider" language for Nursing Facilities.
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to "MCO" are changed to "MCO" for conformity with the other managed care contracts. Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to change the due date for PIP projects and to require the MCOs to complete a mid-year review process. Section 8.1.3 is amended to clarify that a STAR+PLUS Member receiving Adult Foster Care in his or her home is not required to pay room and board to the provider of that care and to remove duplicative language. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to update the mileage requirements for Outpatient Behavioral Health Service Provider Access. Section 8.1.4 is modified to clarify licensure requirements for all Providers and include updated Nursing Facility dates.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.4.2 is modified to change the date by which the MCO's network may include physicians serving Nursing Facilities. Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to specifically refer to anti-discrimination requirements. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to add training materials pertaining to ADHD. Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to include language requiring compliance with Tex. Ins. Code § 1458.051 and §§ 1458.101-102. Section 8.1.4.8.1 is modified to add the UMCM chapter reference and to remove the HHSC approved methodology. Section 8.1.4.8.2 is modified to change the name from "Provider Incentives" to "MCO Value Based Contracting." In addition, the language is clarified. Section 8.1.4.12 is modified to include notice requirements for changes to the prior authorization process. Section 8.1.5.7 is revised to reflect the accurate date of Nursing Facility carve-in. Section 8.1.13 is modified to add a reference to women's health and family planning programs. Section 8.1.14.1 is modified to update the requirements. Section 8.1.15.7 is modified for consistency with UMCC. Section 8.1.17.2 is modified to remove the Medicaid Disproportionate Share Hospital (DSH) Report. Section 8.1.18 is revised to define Major Systems Changes and to outline notice requirements. Section 8.1.18.4 is revised to clarify notice requirements. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified to clarify notice requirements and reflect updated Nursing Facility date. Section 8.1.19 is modified to include language related to requirements regarding a provider in the

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			MCO's network who is under investigation by HHSC OIG. Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to add the Provider Referral and Perinatal Risk Reports. Section 8.1.21 is revised to clarify prior authorization requirements with respect to new Members. Section 8.1.22.4 is updated to include requirements regarding outreach, education, and care coordination for Members at risk of a preterm birth. Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to remove DSHS Targeted Case management and DSHS mental health rehabilitation and to update Nursing Facility services. Section 8.1.23 is revised to reflect updated dates for Nursing Facilities. Section 8.1.25.2 is revised to include a requirement for the physician resolving the claims dispute. Section 8.1.28.1 Local Mental Health Authority (LMHA) is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.28.2 is modified to remove the effective date. Section 8.1.33.2 is modified to remove the effective date and correct the experience requirements for Employment Assistance and Supported Employment. In addition, the effective date is removed for Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy. Section 8.1.33.3 is revised to reflect the modified date for EVV. Section 8.1.34.1 is modified to reflect Nursing Facility date. Section 8.1.34.2 is revised to reflect Nursing Facility date. Section 8.1.34.3 is revised to reflect Nursing Facility date. Section 8.1.34.4 is revised to use updated terminology. Section 8.1.34.6 is revised to reflect Nursing Facility date.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.34.8 Nursing Facilities is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.34.9 MCO four-Month Liability for Nursing Facility Care is revised to reflect updated Nursing Facility dates. Section 8.1.34.10 is modified to add a reference to a Dual Eligible Medicare-Medicaid (MMP) Plan. Section 81.35 is modified to change the DADS Form 2060 to Form H2060and any applicable addendums; and Form 3671 to Form H1700. In addition, section is modified to require assessments for Members receiving DAHS and HCBS waiver services. Section 8.1.38.2 is modified to remove the reference to UMCM Chapter 2.1.2 and replace it with the STAR+PLUS Handbook. Section 8.1.38.3 is revised to reflect updated Nursing Facility date. Section 8.1.42.2 is modified to require the MCOs to have an automated PA process. Section 8.1.42.7 is modified to add language prohibiting spread pricing. Section 8.1.42.11 is modified to clarify the process for making the MAC list accessible to Providers. Section 8.1.47 is revised to reflect updated Nursing Facility date. Section 8.1.47.4 is revised to include requirements for retroactive rate adjustments. Section 8.1.47.5 “Nursing Facility Direct Care Rate Enhancement” is added. Section 8.1.51 regarding Telemedicine and Telehealth is added. Section 8.2.2 is modified to reference newly added 8.2.2.2. Section 8.2.2.2 is added to set out coinsurance obligations for Members in Nursing Facilities.
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Section 8.1.42.17 “Second Generation Direct Acting Antivirals for Hepatitis C” is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	After the first appearance of the term, "Uniform Managed Care Manual" is changed to "UMCM." Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to remove the references to "annual" Section 8.1.2.1 is modified to require MCOs to clarify restrictions and limitations to their VAS and notification process when deleting a VAS. Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to add Community Long-Term Services and Supports. Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to add language regarding credentialing for new providers from Section 8.1.4.4 and to move the last sentence of the section to the end of the second paragraph. Section 8.1.4.4.1 is modified to move language regarding credentialing for new providers to Section 8.1.4.4 Section 8.1.4.4.2 Minimum Credentialing Requirements for Unlicensed or Uncertified LTSS Providers is added. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to clarify language, require Provider training on the claims appeal and recoupment processes and Abuse or Neglect and Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation. This section is also modified to clarify that if HHSC has not approved Provider Materials within 15 days, the MCO may use them only after first notifying HHSC of its intent to use. Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to clarify requirements for requesting an across-the-board rate reduction. Section 8.1.4.8.1 is modified to change "Potentially Preventable Complications" back to "Provider Preventable Conditions" and to clarify that PPC includes any hospital-acquired conditions or healthcare acquired conditions identified in the TMPPM. Section 8.1.4.8.2 MCO Value-Based Contracting (Expansion of Alternative Payment Structures for Providers) is deleted in its entirety and the requirements added as Section 8.1.7.8.2. Section 8.1.4.8.4 is revised to state compliance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.60.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.5.1 is modified to clarify approval requirements for Member Materials. Section 8.1.5.4 is modified to clarify the format for submission to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. Section 8.1.5.5 is revised to refer to UMCM chapters that set out general and pharmacy website requirements. Section 8.1.5.6 is modified to require the MCO's Member Service representatives be knowledgeable about how to identify and report a Critical Event or Incident such as Abuse or Neglect (CPS) and Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation (APS). Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to remove effective dates. Section 8.1.5.8 is modified to clarify that MCOs are responsible for reimbursing Providers for language services. Section 8.1.7.8 Network Management is modified to add sub-section heading 8.1.7.8.1 Physician Incentive Plans. Section 8.1.7.8.2 MCO Value-Based Contracting is added. Section 8.1.8.2 is added to require that MCOs offer a toll-free fax line for service authorizations. Section 8.1.9 is modified to add subsection headings and clarify the roles and responsibilities of the MCOs. Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to list groups of Members considered MSHCN and to clarify identification requirements. Section 8.1.13 is modified to update the section name and to clarify service management requirements. Section 8.1.13.1 Service Management for MSHCN is added. Section 8.1.14.1 is modified to update the due date. Section 8.1.15 is modified to clarify that Members in a Nursing Facility in the Dallas Service Area will

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			receive their Behavioral Health Services from fee-for-service. Section 8.1.15.3 is modified to clarify that the MCO must submit separate hotline reports for BH and other routine Member calls. Section 8.1.15.9 Data Sharing with NorthSTAR is added. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified to clarify claims processing and payment requirements. Section 8.1.19 is modified to add some additional OIG commonly requested information to the current list. Section 8.1.20.2 (a) is modified to add Nursing Facility Claims Summary Report requirements and to add the Enrollment Denial Report, Long-Term Services and Supports Report, and Pharmacy Quarterly Report. Section 8.1.22.3.1 is modified to clarify that checkups are due to children under the age of three and refer to TMPPM for the most recent periodicity schedule. Section 8.1.22.3.5 is modified to add language requiring Provider training about blood level reporting and Medicaid coverage for lead screening, follow-up testing, and environmental lead investigations. Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to remove Nursing Facility services. Section 8.1.27.1 is modified to clarify disenrollment requirements. Section 8.1.28.2 is modified to change "authorize" to "must contract with". Section 8.1.30.2 is modified to add language requiring Providers to coordinate with local authorities when following up on suspected or confirmed cases of childhood lead exposure. Section 8.1.31 is modified to add legal citations to language requiring Providers to report, coordinate, and follow-up on suspected or confirmed cases of childhood lead exposure.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.33.3 is modified to remove the dates and clarify the requirements. Section 8.1.33.4 Member Education on Abuse or Neglect (CPS) and Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation (APS) is added. Section 8.1.34.3 is modified to clarify the term Targeted Case Management and to include training for Abuse or Neglect and Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation. Section 8.1.34.8 “Nursing Facilities” is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.34.9 “MCO Four Month Liability for Nursing Facility Care” is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.35 is modified to correct a date. Section 8.1.36.1 is modified to clarify timelines for assessment for and implementation of HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services. Section 8.1.38.3 is modified to reflect current requirements. Section 8.1.40 is modified to remove the reference to DADS. Section 8.1.42.1 is modified to remove the date. Section 8.1.42.2 is modified to reflect the new clinical edit review process. Section 8.1.42.3 is modified to add link to CMS list of participating drug companies. Section 8.1.42.5 is modified to clarify that MCOs are not allowed to negotiate rebates on *any* drugs and to add the Government Code citation. In addition, item c. is modified to require the MCO to provide HHSC with an update on the status of a claim correction. Section 8.1.42.6 is modified to remove a report that is no longer needed and to add language to conform to the STAR+PLUS MRSA contract. Section 8.1.42.8 is modified to require the MCO to disclose all financial terms and arrangements for their PBMs.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.42.11 is modified to require MCOs and PBMs to use therapeutically equivalent A rated drugs when formulating MAC prices. Section 8.1.42.12 is modified to require the MCOs and PBMs to accept retail pharmacy POS claims for specialty drugs and to require MCOs to implement a process to ensure that Members receive free outpatient pharmaceutical deliveries from community retail pharmacies. In addition, it is clarified that mail order delivery is not an appropriate substitute for delivery unless requested by the Member. Section 8.1.44 is modified to clarify MCO requirements related to delivery services for covered products. Section 8.1.47 is modified to change the section heading from “Nursing Facility Services Available to All Members” to “Nursing Facility Services” and the section is modified to clarify that children under age 21 will remain in fee-for-service. In addition, Nursing Facility residents who are federally recognized tribal members over age 21 or who receive PACE may optionally enroll in STAR+PLUS. Section 8.1.47.2 is amended to include a statement that residents may choose to stay in a nursing facility if requirements are met. Section 8.1.47.4 is modified to add language requiring the MCO to use SAS data and to require MCOs to make minimum payment amounts to Qualified Nursing Facilities. Section 8.1.52 Reporting Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation is added.
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Section 8.1.4.4.2 is modified to clarify exceptions for the 7th requirement.
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to add Community First Choice (CFC) Services. Section 8.1.23 is modified to add Community First Choice providers as STPs for STAR+PLUS. Section 8.1.33.5 Community First Choice Services Available to Qualified Members is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.34.1 is modified to add CFC Services for Level II Members. Section 8.1.34.3 is modified to add requirements for CFC. Section 8.1.35 is modified to correct a date and to add CFC assessment requirements. Section 8.1.37 is modified to add Community First Choice services. Section 8.1.37.1 is modified to add Community First Choice services. Section 8.1.37.2 is modified to add Community First Choice services. Section 8.1.37.3 is modified to add Community First Choice services. Section 8.1.38.3 is modified to reflect current requirements and to add Community First Choice services. Section 8.1.45 is modified to add Community First Choice services. Section 8.1.53 Community First Choice Eligibility is added.
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to clarify the requirements for collaboration. Section 8.1.2.1 is modified to remove change the due dates. Section 8.1.3 is modified to clarify the language. Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to remove past effective dates. Section 8.1.3.3 is modified to add requirements for a mandatory survey of Providers. Section 8.1.4.2 is modified to remove past effective dates. Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to clarify the requirement and to add applicability to LTSS providers. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to qualify the cultural competency training requirement and to remove “Abuse or Neglect (CPS)” from the list.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.4.9 is modified to require the MCOs to notify HHSC when a Provider termination impacts more than 10% of its Members. Section 8.1.5.5 is revised to correct the UMCM chapter number for the MMC/CHIP Website Critical Elements. Section 8.1.5.6 is modified to remove “Abuse or Neglect (CPS)” from the list. Section 8.1.5.8 is modified to require the MCOs to update the plan within 60 days if directed by HHSC. Section 8.1.7.7 is modified to change the section name to “Provider Credentialing and Profiling” and to add credentialing requirements. Section 8.1.9.5 is modified to reflect the new IFSP form and instructions developed by ECI. Section 8.1.11 is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.15.10 Mental Health Parity is added. Section 8.1.18.1 is modified to clarify the language and to add the STAR+PLUS Handbook Appendices Section XVI and to add requirements for the Quarterly Encounter Reconciliation Report. Section 8.1.18.5 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.19 is modified to address issues of material misrepresentation. In addition, sub-section headings are added and the section is reorganized for clarity. Section 8.1.20.1 is modified to change the section name from “HEDIS and Other Statistical Performance Measures” to “Performance Measurement” and to remove unnecessary language. Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to remove the “Nursing Facility Reports” and the “Provider Referral Report.” Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to add the qualifier “another basis, such as” to Fee-for-Service. Section 8.1.23 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.27.2 is modified to clarify MCO payment responsibility for overturned DME prior authorization denials. Section 8.1.28.2 is modified to clarify eligibility requirements. Section 8.1.29 is amended to clarify requirement. Section 8.1.33.2 is modified to clarify Respite Care licensure requirements. Section 8.1.33.4 is modified to remove “Abuse or Neglect (CPS).” Section 8.1.34.1 is amended to remove the out of date effective date, to move Members with Behavioral Heath diagnoses to Level 1, to add exceptions to when Level 3 Members must have named Service Coordinators, and to clarify the service coordination performance standards. Section 8.1.34.2 is modified to change notification from 15 days to 5 days and to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.34.3 is modified to remove “Abuse or Neglect (CPS).” Section 8.1.34.5 is modified to include inpatient psychiatric facilities. Section 8.1.34.6 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.34.8 is being modified to add language regarding coordination with the Section 811 Project Rental Assistance Program. Section 8.1.35 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.36 is modified to add “at annual reassessment and for assessments related to change in condition” to plan of care requirements and to clarify the role of HHSC Utilization Management Review (UMR) if the cost of care will exceed the 202% limit. Section 8.1.36.1 is modified to clarify the requirements. Section 8.1.42.1 is modified to add certain LHHS and vitamins and minerals.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.42.2 is modified to require the MCO to submit all clinical edit proposals in compliance with the required information outlined in the UMCM. Section 8.1.42.4 is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.42.7 is modified to comply with the requirements of SB 94. Section 8.1.42.11 is modified to clarify requirements regarding PSAOs. Section 8.1.45.2 is modified to apply only to SFY 2015. Section 8.1.45.3 “State Fiscal Year 2016 and After” is added. Section 8.1.47 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.47.4 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.47.5 is modified to require the MCOs to pay a rate enhancement that is no less than the rate that would be developed under the methodology existing at HHSC on August 31, 2015. Section 8.1.48 is modified to remove out-of-date effective dates. Section 8.1.52 is modified to update the legal citations. Section 8.2.2.1 is modified to remove out-of-date effective date. Section 8.2.2.2 is modified to remove out-of-date effective date.
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Janek are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Traylor. All references to “Fraud and Abuse” are changed to “Fraud, Waste, and Abuse” Section 8.1.1.2 is modified to require the MCO to allow HHSC access for remote monitoring. Section 8.1.2 is modified to require MCOs to monitor claims data for delivery of prior authorized acute and long-term care services and to require

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			the MCOs to utilize evidence based medical policies. Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to remove "non-HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver" from item 5. Section 8.1.4.4.2 is modified to remove "Abuse or Neglect (CPS)" and "(APS)" from items 4 and 5. Section 8.1.4.9 is modified to clarify the timeframe. Section 8.1.5.11 is modified to require MCOs to adhere to the minimum requirements set in the UMCM. Section 8.1.6 is modified to correct the UMCM reference. Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to add "Critical Incidents and Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation Report" and "MSHCN Quarterly Report." Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to remove Vendor Drug Program (out of office drugs) from the list of non-capitated services. Section 8.1.27.4 is modified to require MCOs to ensure appropriate staff attends all Fair Hearings as scheduled. Section 8.1.34.2 is modified to clarify that an integrated Health Home may perform Service Coordination functions, and serve as an identified Service Coordinator. Section 8.1.35 is modified to move requirements for Members needing Nursing Facility Services; to add subsection headings 8.1.35.1 "CFC Services" and 8.1.35.2 "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver" and to clarify the requirements. In addition, Section 8.1.35.2 is modified to require MCOs to monitor claims data for delivery of prior authorized services. Section 8.1.36 is modified to clarify eligibility for the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver. Section 8.1.36.1 is renamed "Members Eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver" and the requirements are clarified. Section 8.1.36.2 is renamed "Non-Member Applicants Eligibility for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver" and the requirements are clarified.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.36.3 is modified to clarify the requirements. Section 8.1.37 is modified to remove references to the 1915(b) Waiver in conformance with the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.39.1 is modified to remove references to the 1915(b) Waiver in conformance with the Uniform Managed Care Contract. Section 8.1.42.1 is modified to change “Clinical Edits” to “Clinical PAs.” Section 8.1.42.2 is modified to add language regarding VDP’s Clinical PA process and dispensing or refilling a prescription without a prior authorization during a Governor-declared disaster. Section 8.1.42.6 is modified to correct a CFR reference, to remove the prospective review and POS requirement, and to add a reference to UMCM Chapter 5.13.4 Section 8.1.42.15 is modified to prohibit the use of extrapolation in pharmacy audits and to remove the requirement to comply with Texas Insurance Code § 843.3401 Section 8.1.21.17 “Second Generation Direct Acting Antivirals for Hepatitis C” is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.51.1 “School-based Telemedicine Services” is added. Section 8.1.52 “Reporting Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation” is renamed “Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation” and the text is deleted. In addition, Section 8.1.52.1 “Member Education on Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation” is added. Section 8.1.52.2 “Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation Email Notifications” is added.
Revision	1.23	June1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8, “Operations Phase Requirements.”
Revision	1.24	September 1, 2016	All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Traylor are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Smith. Section 8.1.4 is modified to modify Children's Hospitals/Hospitals with specialized pediatric

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			services and to add Adult Foster Care as a provider type. Section 8.1.4.1 is modified to require the MCOs to provide each provider with a copy of the executed provider contract within 45 days of execution. Section 8.1.4.4.1 is modified to add provider types for which the MCOs must expedite credentialing. Section 8.1.4.6 is modified to clarify item 7; and to remove item 15 "requirements of the *Frew v. Traylor* Consent Decree and Corrective Action Orders". Section 8.1.4.8 is modified to align the contract language with the Texas Government Code. Section 8.1.4.8.2 Safety-net Hospital Incentives is added. Section 8.1.4.9 is modified to clarify the reporting requirement. Section 8.1.5.4 is modified to clarify the requirements and to add Subsections 8.1.5.4.1 Hard Copy Provider Directory and 8.1.5.4.2 Online Provider Directory Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to require the MCO to optimize their internet website for mobile device use. Section 8.1.5.11 is modified to change "may" to "must" and to update the UMCM reference. Section 8.1.9.5 is modified to note that NorthSTAR will discontinue beginning January 1, 2017. Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to clarify "Members identified by NorthSTAR" or the MCO. Section 8.1.15 is modified to note that NorthSTAR will discontinue beginning January 1, 2017. Section 8.1.15.9 is modified to note that NorthSTAR will discontinue beginning January 1, 2017. Section 8.1.19 is modified to clarify MCO level of cooperation and assistance. Section 8.1.19.2 is modified to clarify and provide support to the Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Section 8.1.20.2 is modified to update the requirements for items (d) (e) and (g); to delete items (f) (l) (m) and (p), and re-letter all subsequent items; and to add items (t) and (u). Section 8.1.21 is modified to require the MCO to honor prior authorizations from the NorthSTAR BHO. Section 8.1.22.3.2 is modified to require the MCOs to educate providers on OEFV documentation. Section 8.1.22.3.5 is modified to clarify items 3 and 4 and to remove the requirement for the MCO to educate and train Providers regarding the requirements of the *Frew v. Traylor* Consent Decree and Corrective Action Orders. Section 8.1.22.8 is modified to add item 14 "Mental Health Targeted Case Management and Mental Health Rehabilitative Services for Dual Eligible Members." Section 8.1.22.13 is modified to require the MCOs to educate providers on documentation for immunizations. Section 8.1.28.2 is modified to add clinic/group practices to the list of qualified Network entities. Section 8.1.33.2 is modified to clarify the Adult Foster Care Licensure requirements. Section 8.1.33.5 is modified to add TAC reference. Section 8.1.34.1 is modified to require notification to Members be in writing. Section 8.1.34.2 is modified to require notification to Members be in writing. Section 8.1.34.3 is modified to clarify Service Coordinator qualifications for Level 1 Members. In addition, Service Coordinators are required to complete 20 hours of training every 2 years and to attend all HHSC UM trainings. Section 8.1.35 is modified to clarify when the MCO must use Form H2060 or Form H6516. Section 8.1.35.1 is modified to change language from "renewal" to "annual reassessment" to be consistent with the portal and forms and to clarify

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			the time frame for when the MCO can conduct and submit the annual reassessment. Section 8.1.35.2 is modified to change language from "renewal" to "annual reassessment" to be consistent with the portal and forms and to clarify the time frame for when the MCO can conduct and submit the annual reassessment. Section 8.1.36.3 is modified to remove the 45-day language, moved reference to Section 8.1.35.2, and removed "annual" from reassessment to be consistent with form instructions. Section 8.1.36.3.1 "Reassessment Following a Change in Condition" is added. Section 8.1.39.1 is modified to note that NorthSTAR will discontinue beginning January 1, 2017. Section 8.1.41 Required Contact with STAR+PLUS Members is deleted in its entirety. Section 8.1.47.4 is modified to clarify that the MPAP terminated on September 1, 2016 and to outline payment adjustment requirements. Section 8.1.52.3 MCO Training on Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation is added. Section 8.1.54 Carve-in Readiness is added.

[1] Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

Table of Contents

8. OPERATIONS PHASE REQUIREMENTS 40

8.1. General Scope of Work 40

8.1.1. Administration and Contract Management 40
8.1.2. Covered Services 42
8.1.3. Access to Care 46
8.1.4. Provider Network 52
8.1.5. Member Services 67
8.1.6. Marketing and Prohibited Practices 75
8.1.7. Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement 76
8.1.8. Utilization Management 81
8.1.9. Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) 83
8.1.10. Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) - Specific Requirements 85
8.1.11. This Section Intentionally Left Blank 85
8.1.12. Services for People with Special Health Care Needs 85
8.1.13. Access to Care for MSHCN 86
8.1.14. Disease Management (DM) 88
8.1.15. Behavioral Health (BH) Network and Services 90
8.1.16. Financial Requirements for Covered Services 94
8.1.17. Accounting and Financial Reporting Requirements 94
8.1.18. Management Information System Requirements 98
8.1.19. Fraud, Waste, and Abuse 106
8.1.20. Reporting Requirements 111
8.1.21. Continuity of Care and Out-of-Network Providers 115
8.1.22. Provisions Related to Covered Services for Members 117
8.1.23. Medicaid Significant Traditional Providers 128
8.1.24. Payments to Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs), Rural Health Clinics (RHCs), and Certain Physicians 129
8.1.25. Provider Complaints and Appeals 130
8.1.26. Member Rights and Responsibilities 131
8.1.27. Member Complaint and Appeal System 131
8.1.28. Additional Medicaid Behavioral Health Provisions 141
8.1.29. Third Party Liability and Recovery 142
8.1.30. Coordination with Public Health Entities 143
8.1.31. Coordination with Other State Health and Human Services Programs 144
8.1.32. Advance Directives 145
8.1.33. Covered Community-based Long-Term Care Services 146
8.1.34. Service Coordination 151
8.1.35. Assessment Instruments 159
8.1.36. HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Service Eligibility 162
8.1.37. Consumer Directed Services Options 165
8.1.38. Community-based Long-Term Care Service Providers 167
8.1.39. Substance Abuse Benefit 168

8.1.40. STAR+PLUS Handbook 170
8.1.41. Required Contact with STAR+PLUS Members 170
8.1.42. Pharmacy Services 170
8.1.43. Health Home Services 179
8.1.44. Cancellation of Product Orders 180
8.1.45. Minimum Wage Requirements for STAR+PLUS Attendants in Community Settings 180
8.1.46. Payment by Members 181
8.1.47. Nursing Facility Services 181
8.1.48. Acute Care Services for Recipients of ICF-IID Program and IDD Waiver services 185
8.1.49. Preadmission Screening and Resident Review (PASRR) Referring Entity Requirements 185
8.1.50. Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy 185
8.1.51. Telemedicine, Telehealth, and Telemonitoring Access 185
8.1.52 Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation 186
8.1.53 Community First Choice Eligibility 186

8.2. Additional Requirements Regarding Dual Eligibles 188

8.2.1. MA Dual SNP Agreement 188
8.2.2. Medicaid Wrap-Around Services 189

8. OPERATIONS PHASE REQUIREMENTS

This Section is designed to provide the MCO with sufficient information to understand the responsibilities of a STAR+PLUS MCO. This Section describes scope of work requirements for the Operations Phase of the Contract.

Section 8.1 includes the scope of work that applies to the STAR+PLUS MCOs.

Section 8.2 includes additional scope of work requirements regarding qualified Dual Eligibles.

The Section does not include all of the STAR+PLUS Program requirements, such as the time frames and formats for all reporting requirements. HHSC has included this information in the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions** (**Attachment A**) and the **Uniform Managed Care Manual**. HHSC reserves the right to modify these documents as it deems necessary using the procedures set forth in the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions**.

8.1. General Scope of Work

In each STAR+PLUS Service Area, HHSC will select MCOs to provide health care services to Members. The MCO must be licensed by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) as an MCO or an ANHC in all zip codes in the respective Service Area(s). As set forth in **Sections 8.1**and **8.2**, the MCO also must be contracted with the CMS as a Medicare Advantage Dual Eligible Special Needs Plan (MA Dual SNP) in certain zip codes in the respective STAR+PLUS Service Area(s) no later than January 1, 2012. Additionally, no later than January 1, 2012, the MCO must contract with HHSC regarding payment of the Medicare cost sharing obligations for qualified STAR+PLUS Dual Eligibles.

Covered Services will be available to Members enrolled in the MCO on or after the Operational Start Date.

8.1.1. Administration and Contract Management

The MCO must comply, to the satisfaction of HHSC, with all provisions set forth in this Contract, including all applicable provisions of state and federal laws, rules, regulations, and waivers.

8.1.1.1. Performance Evaluation

Section 8.1.1.1 modified by Versions 1.2, 1.3, 1.5, 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, and 1.21

HHSC will provide the MCO with two Performance Improvement Project (PIP) topics. The MCO must develop one PIP per topic. The MCO must conduct one PIP per program in collaboration with other MCOs, Dental Contractors, participants in Delivery

System Reform Incentive Payment (DSRIP) projects established under the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver, or the NorthSTAR behavioral health organization (as appropriate) in the Service Area. HHSC will update the PIP topics as it determines it to be necessary, and the MCO must complete each PIP template in accordance with UMCM Chapter 10.2.4. Each MCO must also complete progress reports as outlined in the UMCM Chapter 10.2.9.

PIPs will follow CMS protocol. The purpose of health care quality PIPs is to assess and improve processes, and thereby outcomes, of care. In order for these projects to achieve real improvements in care and for interested parties to have confidence in the reported improvements, PIPs must be designed, conducted, and reported in a methodologically sound manner. (See Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM) Chapter 10.2.4, "Performance Improvement Project Submission Instructions" and 10.2.5, "Performance Improvement Project Template").

CMS protocol describes ten (10) steps to be undertaken when conducting PIPs:

1. select the study topic(s);
2. define the study question(s);
3. select the study indicator(s);
4. use a representative and generalizable study population;
5. use sound sampling techniques (if sampling is used);
6. collect reliable data;
7. implement intervention and improvement strategies;
8. analyze data and interpret study results;
9. plan for real improvement; and
10. achieve sustained improvement.

The MCO must participate in semi-annual Contract Status Meetings (CSMs) with HHSC for the primary purpose of reviewing progress toward the achievement of PIPs and Contract requirements. HHSC may request additional CSMs, as it deems necessary, to address areas of noncompliance. HHSC will provide the MCO with reasonable advance notice of additional CSMs, generally at least five (5) business days.

The MCO must provide to HHSC, no later than14 business days prior to each semi-annual CSM, one electronic copy of a written update, detailing and documenting the MCO's progress toward and any barriers in meeting the PIPs.

HHSC will track MCO performance on PIPs. It will also track other key facets of MCO performance through the use of a Performance Indicator Dashboard for Quality Measures (see HHSC's UMCM). HHSC will compile the Performance Indicator Dashboard based on MCO submissions, data from the External Quality Review Organization (EQRO), and other data available to HHSC. HHSC will share the Performance Indicator Dashboard with the MCO on an annual basis.

8.1.1.1.1 MCO Report Cards

Section 8.1.1.1.1 added by Version 1.14

Texas Government Code § 536.051 requires HHSC to provide information to Medicaid and CHIP Members regarding MCO performance on outcome and process measures during the enrollment process. To comply with this requirement, HHSC will develop annual MCO report cards. HHSC will develop a separate report card for each Program Service Area to allow enrollees to easily compare the MCOs on quality measures. HHSC may publish the report cards on its website, and include them in the enrollment packets. HHSC will provide a copy of the report card to the MCO before publication and the MCO will have the opportunity to review and provide comments. However, HHSC reserves the right to publish the results while awaiting MCO feedback.

HHSC may charge the MCO any costs related to recalculating the report card measures if the EQRO determines the original data was valid.

8.1.1.2. Additional Readiness Reviews and Monitoring Efforts

Section 8.1.1.2 modified by Version 1.22

As set forth in **Section 7**, MCOs must complete all Readiness Review requirements prior to the Operational Start Date. During the Operations Phase, HHSC may conduct desk and/or onsite reviews as part of its normal Contract monitoring efforts. Additionally, an MCO that chooses to make a change to any operational system or undergo any major transition may be subject to an additional Readiness Review(s). HHSC will determine whether the proposed changes will require a desk review and/or an onsite review. The MCO is responsible for all reasonable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent for onsite reviews conducted as part of Readiness Review or HHSC's normal Contract monitoring efforts. For purposes of this section, "reasonable travel costs" include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite reviews. This provision does not limit HHSC's ability to collect other costs as damages in accordance with **Attachment A, Section 12.02(e)**, "Damages."

The MCO must provide HHSC secure access rights as an authorized or guest user to all Provider access points, including but not limited to its Provider portal and call monitoring system, for remote monitoring capability.

In addition, the MCO must provide HHSC secure access rights as an authorized or guest user to all Member access points, including but not limited to its Member portal and call monitoring system, for remote monitoring capability.

Refer to **Section 7** for additional information regarding MCO Readiness Reviews. Refer to **Attachment A, Section 4.08(c)** for information regarding Readiness Reviews of the MCO's Material Subcontractors.

8.1.2. Covered Services

Section 8.1.2 modified by Versions 1.14 and 1.22

The MCO is responsible for authorizing, arranging, coordinating, and providing Covered Services in accordance with the requirements of the Contract. The MCO must provide

Medically Necessary Covered Services to all Members beginning on the Member's date of enrollment regardless of pre-existing conditions, prior diagnosis, and/or receipt of any prior health care services. The MCO must also provide Functionally Necessary Community-based Long-Term Care Services to all Members beginning on the Member's date of enrollment regardless of pre-existing conditions, prior diagnosis, and/or receipt of any prior health care services. The MCO must not impose any pre-existing condition limitations or exclusions or require Evidence of Insurability to provide coverage to any Member.

The MCO must provide full coverage for Medically Necessary Covered Services to all Members and, for eligible Members, Functionally Necessary Community-based Long-Term Care Services, without regard to the Member's:

- Previous coverage, if any, or the reason for termination of such coverage;
- Health status;
- Confinement in a health care facility; or
- For any other reason.

Please Note:

A Member cannot change from one STAR+PLUS MCO to another STAR+PLUS MCO during an inpatient hospital stay. The Member's MCO is responsible for authorization and management of the inpatient hospital stay until the time of discharge, or until such time as there is a loss of Medicaid eligibility. The MCO is responsible for professional charges during every month for which the MCO receives a full capitation for a Member.

A Member cannot change from one STAR+PLUS MCO to another STAR+PLUS MCO during a nursing facility stay.

The MCO must not practice discriminatory selection, or encourage segregation among the total group of eligible Members by excluding, seeking to exclude, or otherwise discriminating against any group or class of individuals.

Covered Services for all Members are listed in **Attachment B-2 of the Contract (STAR+PLUS Covered Services)**. As noted in **Attachment B-2,** the MCO must provide Covered Services described in the most recent **Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual (TMPPM)** and any updates to the Manual except for those services identified in **Section 8.1.22.8** as Medicaid Non-capitated Services. Covered Services are subject to change due to changes in federal and state law; changes in Medicaid Program policy; and changes in medical practice, clinical protocols, or technology.

The MCO must have a process in place to monitor a Member's claims history for acute and long-term care services that receive a prior authorization to ensure that these services are being delivered. On an ongoing basis, the MCO must monitor claims data for all approved prior authorizations for delivery of the services. The MCO must research and resolve any services not received as a result of the lack of claims data.

In the development of medical policies and medical necessity determinations, the MCO must adopt practice guidelines that:

(1) Are based on valid and reliable clinical evidence or a consensus of health care professionals in the particular field;
(2) Consider the needs of the MCO's enrollees;
(3) Are adopted in consultation with contracting health care professionals; and
(4) Are reviewed and updated periodically as appropriate.

8.1.2.1. Value-added Services

Section 8.1.2.1 modified by Versions 1.5, 1.9, 1.11, 1.18. and 1.21

The MCO may propose additional services for coverage. These are referred to as "Value-added Services." Value-added Services may be actual Health Care Services, benefits, or positive incentives that HHSC determines will promote healthy lifestyles and improved health outcomes among Members. Value-added Services that promote healthy lifestyles should target specific weight loss, smoking cessation, or other programs approved by HHSC. Temporary phones, cell phones, additional transportation benefits, and extra home health services may be Value-added Services, if approved by HHSC. Best practice approaches to delivering Covered Services are not considered Value-added Services.

If offered, Value-added Services must be offered to all mandatory MCO Members within the Service Area. For Acute Care services, the MCO may distinguish between the Dual Eligible and non-Dual Eligible populations. Value-added Services do not need to be consistent across more than one Service Area. Value-added Services that are approved by HHSC during the contracting process will be included in the Contract's scope of services.

Any Value-added Services that the MCO elects to provide must be provided at no additional cost to HHSC. The costs of Value-added Services are not reportable as allowable medical or administrative expenses, and therefore are not factored into the rate-setting process. In addition, the MCO must not pass on the cost of the Value-added Services to Members or Providers.

The MCO may offer discounts on non-covered benefits to Members as Value-added Services, provided that the MCO complies with Texas Insurance Code § 1451.155 and § 1451.2065. The MCO must ensure that Providers do not charge Members for any other cost-sharing for a Value-added Service (including copayments or deductibles).

The MCO must specify the conditions and parameters regarding the delivery of each Value-added Service and must clearly describe any limitations or conditions specific to each Value-added Service in the MCO's Member Handbook. The MCO must also include a disclaimer in its Marketing Materials and Provider Directory indicating that restrictions and limitations may apply.

Transition Phase. During the Transition Phase, HHSC will offer a one-time opportunity for the MCO to propose two additional Value-added Services to its list of current, approved Value-added Services. (See UMCM Chapter 4.5 "Physical and Behavioral

Health Value-Added Services Template."). HHSC will establish the requirements and the timeframes for submitting the two additional proposed Value-added Services.

During this HHSC-designated opportunity, the MCO may propose either to add new Value-added Services or to enhance its current, approved Value-added Services. HHSC will review the proposed additional services and, if appropriate, will approve the additional Value-added Services, which will be effective on the Operational Start Date. The MCO's Contract will be amended to reflect the additional, approved Value-added Services.

The MCO does not have to add Value-added Services during the HHSC-designated opportunity, but this will be the only time during the Transition Phase for the MCO to add Value-added Services. At no time during the Transition Phase will the MCO be allowed to delete, limit or restrict any of its current, approved Value-added Services.

The MCO must use HHSC's template for submitting proposed Value-added Services. (See UMCM Chapter 4.5) Once approved by HHSC, this document is incorporated by reference into the Contract.

Operations Phase. During the Operations Phase, Value-added Services can be added or removed only by written amendment of the Contract. MCOs will be given the opportunity to add or enhance Value-added Services twice per State Fiscal Year, with changes to be effective September 1 and March 1. MCOs will also be given the opportunity to delete or reduce Value-added Services once per State Fiscal Year, with changes to be effective September 1. HHSC may allow additional modifications to Value-added Services if Covered Services are amended by HHSC during a State Fiscal Year. This approach allows HHSC to coordinate biannual revisions to HHSC's MCO Comparison Charts for Members. An MCO's request to add, enhance, delete, or reduce a Value-added Service must be submitted to HHSC by March 15 of each year to be effective September 1 for the following contract period. The MCOs cannot reduce or delete any Value-added Services until September 1 of the next SFY. A second request to add or enhance Value-added Services must be submitted to HHSC by September 15 of each year to be effective March 1. When the MCO requests deletion of a Value-added Service, the MCO must include information regarding the processes by which the MCO will notify Members and revise materials. (See UMCM Chapter 4.5 "Physical and Behavioral Health Value-Added Services Template.")

An MCO's request to add a Value-added Service must:

- Define and describe the proposed Value-added Service;
- Specify the Service Areas for the proposed Value-added Service;
- Identify the category or group of mandatory Members eligible to receive the Value-added Service if it is a type of service that is not appropriate for all mandatory Members;
- Note any limitations or restrictions that apply to the Value-added Service;
- Identify the Providers or entities responsible for providing the Value-added Service;

- Describe how the MCO will identify the Value-added Service in administrative data (Encounter data) and/or in its Financial Statistical Report (FSR), as applicable;
- Propose how and when the MCO will notify Providers and mandatory Members about the availability of such Value-added Service;
- Describe the process by which a Member may obtain or access the Value-added Service, including any action required by the Member, as appropriate; and
- Include a statement that the MCO will provide such Value-added Service for at least 12 months from the Operational Start Date.

An MCO cannot include a Value-added Service in any material distributed to mandatory Members or prospective mandatory Members until the Parties have amended the Contract to include that Value-added Service. If a Value-added Service is deleted by amendment, the MCO must notify each mandatory Member that the service is no longer available through the MCO. The MCO must also revise all materials distributed to prospective mandatory Members to reflect the change in Value-added Services. Materials are subject to review and approval by HHSC.

8.1.2.2. Case-by-Case Added Services

Except as provided below, the MCO may offer additional benefits that are outside the scope of services to individual Members on a case-by-case basis, based on Medical Necessity, cost-effectiveness, the wishes of the Member/Member's family, the potential for improved health status of the Member, and based on functional necessity.

Section 8.1.3 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.21

8.1.3. Access to Care

All Covered Services must be available to Members on a timely basis in accordance with medically appropriate guidelines, and consistent with generally accepted practice parameters, and the requirements in this Contract. The MCO must comply with the access requirements as established by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) for all MCOs doing business in Texas, except as otherwise required by this Contract.

The MCO must provide coverage for Emergency Services to Members 24 hours a day and seven (7) days a week, without regard to prior authorization or the Emergency Service Provider's contractual relationship with the MCO. The MCO's policy and procedures, Covered Services, claims adjudication methodology, and reimbursement performance for Emergency Services must comply with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations, whether the Provider is in the MCO's Network or Out-of-Network. An MCO is not responsible for payment for unauthorized non-emergency services provided to a Member by Out-of-Network Providers.

The MCO must also have an emergency and crisis Behavioral Health Services Hotline available 24 hours a day, seven (7) a week, toll-free throughout the Service Area(s). The Behavioral Health Services Hotline must meet the requirements described in **Section 8.1.15.3**. An MCO must provide coverage for Emergency Services in compliance with 42 C.F.R. §438.114, and as described in more detail in **Section 8.1.22**. The MCO may

arrange Emergency Services and crisis Behavioral Health Services through mobile crisis teams.

The MCO must require, and make best efforts to ensure, that PCPs are accessible to Members 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week and that Network Primary Care Providers (PCPs) have after-hours telephone availability consistent with **Section 8.1.4.2**. The MCO must ensure that Network Providers offer office hours to Members that are at least equal to those offered to the MCO's commercial lines of business or Medicaid fee-for-service participants, if the provider accepts only Medicaid patients.

If Medically Necessary Covered Services are not available through Network physicians or other Providers, the MCO must, upon the request of a Network physician or other Provider, within the time appropriate to the circumstances relating to the delivery of the services and the condition of the patient, but in no event to exceed five (5) business days after receipt of reasonably requested documentation, allow a referral to a non-network physician or Provider. The MCO must fully reimburse the non-network Provider in accordance with the Out-of-Network methodology for Medicaid as defined by HHSC.

The MCO may not require the Member to pay for any Medically Necessary or Functionally Necessary Covered Services other than:

(1) HHSC-specified copayments for Medicaid Members, where applicable (if HHSC implements Medicaid cost sharing after the Effective Date of the Contract).

(2) Members who enter a 24-hour setting are required to pay the Provider of care room and board costs and any income in excess of the personal needs allowance, as established by HHSC. Therefore, the MCO is not required to pay the provider of care room and board costs and any income in excess of the personal needs allowance for these Members. However, the MCO is responsible for notifying HHSC when it becomes aware that a Member is not paying the provider of care. Neither the MCO nor the Member are required to pay the provider of care room and board costs for a Member receiving Adult Foster Care in his or her home.

(3) STAR+PLUS Members who enter a Nursing Facility on or after March 1, 2015, will be required to pay the provider of care room and board costs and any income in excess of the personal needs allowance, as established by HHSC.

8.1.3.1. Waiting Times for Appointments

Section 8.1.3.1 Modified by Version 1.8, 1.11, 1.18, and 1.22

Through its Provider Network composition and management, the MCO must ensure that the following standards are met. In all cases below, "day" is defined as a calendar day, and the standards are measured from the date of presentation or request, whichever occurs first.

- Emergency Services must be provided upon Member presentation at the service delivery site, including at non-network and out-of-area facilities;

- Treatment for an Urgent Condition, including urgent specialty care, must be provided within 24 hours;
- Routine primary care must be provided within 14 days;
- Initial outpatient behavioral health visits must be provided within 14 days;
- Community Long-Term Services and Supports Members must be initiated within 7 days from the start date on the Individual Service Plan as outlined in Section 8.1.36.1 or the eligibility effective date for non-waiver LTSS unless the referring provider, Member, or STAR+PLUS Handbook states otherwise;
- PCPs must make referrals for specialty care on a timely basis, based on the urgency of the Member's medical condition, but no later than 30 days;
- Pre-natal care must be provided within 14 days, except for high-risk pregnancies or new Members in the third trimester, for whom an appointment must be offered within five days, or immediately, if an emergency exists;
- Preventive health services for adults, including annual adult well checks, must be offered within 90 days;
- Preventive health services for children, such as Texas Health Steps medical checkups, should be offered to Medicaid Members in accordance with the Texas Health Steps periodicity schedule. For a New Member birth through age 20, overdue or upcoming Texas Health Steps medical checkups, should be offered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than 14 days of enrollment for newborns, and no later than 90 days of enrollment for all other eligible child Members. The Texas Health Steps annual medical checkup for an Existing Member age 36 months and older is due on the child's birthday. The annual medical checkup is considered timely if it occurs no later than 364 calendar days after the child's birthday. For purposes of this requirement, the terms "New Member" and "Existing Member" are defined in Chapter 12.4 of the UMCM.

8.1.3.2. Access to Network Providers

Section 8.1.3.2 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5, 1.8, 1.9, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.21

The MCO's Network must include all of the provider types in this section in sufficient numbers, and with sufficient capacity, to provide timely access to all Covered Services in accordance with the waiting times for appointments in **Section 8.1.3.1**. The MCO's Network must provide timely access to regular and preventive care to all Members and Texas Health Steps services to all child Members.

This section includes distance standards for each provider type. For each provider type, the MCO must provide access to at least 90 percent of members in each Program and Service Area within the prescribed distance standard. This 90-percent benchmark does not apply to pharmacy providers (refer to the "Pharmacy Access" heading for applicable benchmarks).

HHSC will consider requests for exceptions to the distance standards for all provider types under limited circumstances. Each exception request must be supported by information and documentation as specified in HHSC's exception request template.

PCP Access: At a minimum, the MCO must ensure that all adult Members have access to one age-appropriate Network PCP with an Open Panel within 30 miles of the

Member's residence. Child Members must have access to two age-appropriate Network PCPs with an Open Panel within 30 miles of the Member's residence. For the purposes of assessing compliance with this requirement, an internist who provides primary care to adults only is not considered an age-appropriate PCP choice for a Member under age 21, and a pediatrician is not considered an age-appropriate choice for a Member age 21 and over.

As described above, the MCO can request a special exception if no appropriate provider types are located within the mileage standards.

OB/GYN Access: At a minimum, MCOs must ensure that all female Members have access to an OB/GYN in the Provider Network within 75 miles of the Member's residence. (If the OB/GYN is acting as the Member's PCP, the MCO must follow the access requirements for the PCP.) The MCO must allow female Members to select an OB/GYN within its Provider Network. A female Member who selects an OB/GYN must be allowed direct access to the OB/GYN's health care services without a referral from the Member's PCP or a prior authorization. A pregnant Member past the 24th week of pregnancy must be allowed to remain under the Member's current OB/GYN care though the Member's post-partum checkup, even if the OB/GYN Provider is, or becomes, Out-of-Network.

Outpatient Behavioral Health Service Provider Access: At a minimum, the MCO must ensure that all Members have access to an outpatient Behavioral Health Service Provider in the Network within 30 miles of the Member's residence for Members in an Urban County, or within 75 miles of the Member's residence for Members in a Rural County. Outpatient Behavioral Health Service Providers must include Masters and Doctorate-level trained practitioners practicing independently or at community mental health centers, other clinics or at outpatient hospital departments.

The MCO must ensure that a Member has Network access to an entity within 75 miles of the Member's residence that can provide Mental Health Rehabilitative Services through QMHP-CS. QMHPs-CS include Licensed Practitioners of the Healing Arts (LPHAs). QMHP-CS can also include Community Services Specialists (CSSP), Peer Providers, or Family Partners if acting under the supervision of an LPHA. In addition, day program providers who address pharmacology issues must be certified as Licensed Medical Personnel.

Other Specialist Physician Access: At a minimum, the MCO must ensure that all Members have access to a Network specialist physician within 75 miles of the Member's residence for common medical specialties. For adult Members, common medical specialties shall include general surgery, cardiology, orthopedics, urology, and ophthalmology. For child Members, common medical specialties shall include orthopedics and otolaryngology. In addition, all Members must be allowed to: 1) select a Network ophthalmologist or therapeutic optometrist to provide eye Health Care Services, other than surgery, and 2) have access, without a PCP referral, to eye Health Care Services from a Network specialist who is an ophthalmologist or therapeutic optometrist for non-surgical services.

Hospital Access: The MCO must ensure that all Members have access to an Acute Care Hospital in the Provider Network within 30 miles of the Member's residence.

Pharmacy Access: For purposes of this requirement only, the terms urban, suburban, and rural counties have the following meaning:

Urban – Counties that have been designated as metropolitan by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and that contain the most populated city within a metropolitan area, also known as Metropolitan Statistical Area. HHSC Strategic Decision Support (SDS) classifies these counties as Metro Central City counties. A county meets the definition of metropolitan if it has a central city, or pair of twin cities in it, with a minimum population of 50,000.

Suburban – Counties that have been designated as metropolitan by the OMB, and that are adjacent (share a boundary) to a Metro Central City county. The SDS classifies these counties as Metro Suburban counties.

Rural – Non-metropolitan counties of the state, regardless of whether they are adjacent or non-adjacent to a metropolitan county.

The following standards apply to the Service Area effective September 1, 2012:

- In urban counties, at least 80 percent of Members must have access to a Network Pharmacy within 2 miles of the Member's residence;
- In suburban counties, at least 75 percent of Members must have access to a Network Pharmacy within 5 miles of the Member's residence;
- In rural counties, at least 90 percent of Members must have access to a Network Pharmacy within 15 miles of the Member's residence; and
- In urban, suburban, and rural counties, at least 90 percent of Members must have access to a 24-hour pharmacy within 75 miles of the Member's residence.

Note: MCOs may request exceptions to these requirements on a case-by-case basis. Mail order pharmacies, including specialty pharmacies that only mail prescriptions, will not be included when calculating these percentages. However, MCOs will be required to report on the number of prescriptions filled and number of clients served through mail order/specialty pharmacies by MCO Program and Service Area.

Nursing Facility Access: STAR+PLUS MCOs must ensure that Members have access to a Nursing Facility in the Provider Network within 75 miles of the Member's residence.

All other Covered Services, except for services provided in the Member's residence: At a minimum, the MCO must ensure that all Members have access to at least one Network Provider for each of the remaining Covered Services described in **Attachment B-2,** within 75 miles of the Member's residence. This access requirement includes, but is not limited to: specialists, specialty Hospitals, psychiatric Hospitals, diagnostic and therapeutic services, and single or limited service health care physicians or Providers.

The MCO is not precluded from making arrangements with physicians or Providers outside the MCO's Service Area for Members to receive a higher level of skill or specialty than the level available within the Service Area, including but not limited to: treatment of cancer, burns, and cardiac diseases. HHSC may consider exceptions to the above access-related requirements when an MCO has established, through utilization data provided to HHSC, that a normal pattern for securing health care services within an area does not meet these standards, or when an MCO is providing care of a higher skill level or specialty than the level which is available within the Service Area such as, but not limited to: treatment of cancer, burns, and cardiac diseases.

8.1.3.3. Monitoring Access

Section 8.1.3.3 Modified by Version 1.21

The MCO is required to systematically and regularly verify that Covered Services furnished by Network Providers are available and accessible to Members in compliance with the standards described in **Sections 8.1.3.1 and 8.1.3.2**, and for Covered Services furnished by PCPs, the standards described in **Section 8.1.4.2**.

The MCO is required to design, develop, and implement a mandatory challenge survey to verify Provider information and monitor adherence to Provider requirements. The MCO must design the survey so that on a periodic, randomized basis, a Provider's input is required before accessing the MCO Provider portal functionalities. At a minimum, the challenge survey must include verification of the following elements:

1. Provider Name;
2. Address;
3. Phone Number;
4. Office Hours;
5. Days of Operation;
6. Practice Limitations;
7. Languages Spoken;
8. Provider Type / Provider Specialty;
9. Length of time a patient must wait between scheduling an appointment and receiving treatment;
10. Accepting new patients (PCPs only); and
11. Texas Health Steps Provider (PCP only).

The MCO must collect, analyze, and submit survey results as specified in UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.10, "Provider Network Examination."

The MCO must enforce access and other Network standards required by the Contract and take appropriate action with Providers whose performance is determined by the MCO to be out of compliance.

8.1.4. Provider Network

Section 8.1.4 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.5, 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.15, 1.16, and 1.24

The MCO must enter into written contracts with properly credentialed Providers as described in this Section. The Provider contracts must comply with the UMCM**'s** requirements, and include reasonable administrative and professional terms.

The MCO must maintain a Provider Network sufficient to provide all Members with access to the full range of Covered Services required under the Contract. The MCO must ensure its Providers and Subcontractors meet all current and future state and federal eligibility criteria, reporting requirements, and any other applicable rules and/or regulations related to the Contract.

The Provider Network must be responsive to the linguistic, cultural, and other unique needs of any minority, elderly, or disabled individuals, or other special population in the Service Area(s) served by the MCO, including the capacity to communicate with Members in languages other than English, when necessary, as well as with those who are deaf or hearing impaired.

The MCO must seek to obtain the participation in its Provider Network of qualified Providers currently serving Medicaid Members in the MCO's proposed Service Area(s). MCOs utilizing Out-of-Network Providers to render services to their Members must not exceed the utilization standards established in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4. HHSC may modify this requirement for MCOs that demonstrate good cause for noncompliance, as set forth in §353.4(e)(3).

NOTE: The following Provider descriptions do not require MCOs to contract with Hospital Providers for Inpatient Stay services. MCOs are required, however, to contract with Hospitals for Outpatient Hospital Services, and with Hospital Providers for Inpatient Behavioral Health Services resulting from a behavioral health primary diagnosis.

All Providers: Except as provided in **Section 8.1.4.10**, all Providers must comply with State of Texas licensure requirements and all state and federal laws governing the provision of Covered Services, Network Providers may not be under sanction or exclusion from the Medicaid program. All Acute Care Providers serving Medicaid Members must be enrolled as Medicaid Providers and have a Texas Provider Identification Number (TPIN). All Pharmacy Providers must be enrolled with HHSC's Vendor Drug Program. Long-term Services and Supports Providers are not required to have a TPIN, but must have a LTSS Provider number. Providers must also have a National Provider Identifier (NPI) in accordance with the timelines established in 45 C.F.R. Part 162, Subpart D.

Inpatient hospital and medical services: The MCO must ensure that Acute Care Hospitals and specialty Hospitals are available and accessible 24 hours per day, seven (7) days per week, within the MCO's Network to provide Covered Services to Members throughout the Service Area(s). The MCO must enter into a Network Provider Agreement with any willing State Hospital that meets the MCO's credentialing requirements and agrees to the MCO's contract rates and terms.

Children's Hospitals/Hospitals with specialized pediatric services: The MCO must ensure Member access to Hospitals designated as Children's Hospitals by Medicare and Hospitals with specialized pediatric services, such as teaching Hospitals and Hospitals with designated children's wings, so that these services are available and accessible 24 hours per day, seven (7) days per week, to provide Covered Services to Members throughout the Service Area. The MCO must make a written reimbursement arrangement with an Out-of-Network designated Children's Hospital and/or hospital with specialized pediatric services in proximity to the Member's residence if the MCO does not include such hospitals in its Provider Network. Provider Directories including the online Provider Directory, Member materials, and Marketing materials must clearly distinguish between Hospitals designated as Children's Hospitals and Hospitals that have designated children's units.

Trauma: The MCO must ensure Member access to Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) designated Level I and Level II trauma centers within the state or Hospitals meeting the equivalent level of trauma care in the MCO's Service Area, or in close proximity to such Service Area. The MCO must make a written reimbursement arrangement with an Out-of-Network DSHS-designated Level I and Level II trauma centers or Hospitals meeting equivalent levels of trauma care if the MCO does not include such a trauma center in its Provider Network.

Transplant centers: The MCO must ensure Member access to HHSC-designated transplant centers or centers meeting equivalent levels of care. A list of HHSC-designated transplant centers can be found in the Procurement Library ("Transplant Facilities"). The MCO must make a written reimbursement arrangement with an Out-of-Network designated transplant center or a center meeting equivalent levels of care in proximity to the Member's residence if the MCO does not include such a center in its Provider Network.

Hemophilia centers: The MCO must ensure Member access to hemophilia centers supported by the Centers for Disease Control (CDC). A list of these hemophilia centers can be found at http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/hbd/htc_list.htm. The MCO must make written reimbursement arrangements with an Out-of-Network CDC-supported hemophilia center if the MCO does not include such a center in its Provider Network.

Physician services: The MCO must ensure that Primary Care Providers are available and accessible 24 hours per day, seven (7) days per week, within the Provider Network. The MCO must contract with a sufficient number of participating physicians and specialists within each Service Area to comply with the access requirements throughout **Section 8.1.3** and meet the needs of Members for all Covered Services.

The MCO must ensure that an adequate number of participating physicians have admitting privileges at one or more participating Acute Care Hospitals in the Provider Network to ensure that necessary admissions are made. In no case may there be less than one Network PCP with admitting privileges available and accessible 24 hours per day, seven (7) days per week for each Acute Care Hospital in the Provider Network.

The MCO must ensure that an adequate number of participating specialty physicians have admitting privileges at one or more participating Hospitals in the MCO's Provider Network to ensure necessary admissions are made. The MCO shall require that all physicians who admit to Hospitals maintain Hospital access for their patients through appropriate call coverage.

Laboratory services: The MCO must ensure that Network reference laboratory services are of sufficient size and scope to meet Members' non-emergency and emergency needs and the access requirements in **Section 8.1.3**. Reference laboratory specimen procurement services must facilitate the provision of clinical diagnostic services for physicians, Providers and Members through the use of convenient reference satellite labs in each Service Area, strategically located specimen collection areas in each Service Area, and the use of a courier system under the management of the reference lab. For Medicaid Members, Texas Health Steps requires Providers to use the DSHS Laboratory Services for specimens obtained as part of a Texas Health Steps medical checkup, including Texas Health Steps newborn screens; blood lead testing; hemoglobin electrophoresis; and total hemoglobin tests that are processed at the Austin Laboratory; and Pap Smear, gonorrhea and chlamydia screening processed at the Women's Health Laboratories in San Antonio. Providers may submit specimens for glucose, cholesterol, HDL, lipid profile, HIV and RPR to the DSHS Laboratory or to a laboratory of the provider's choice. Hematocrit may be performed at the provider's clinic if the provider needs an immediate result for anemia screening. Providers should refer to the Texas Health Steps Online Provider Training Modules referencing specimen collection on the DSHS website and the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual, Children Services Handbook for the most current information and any updates.

Pharmacy Providers: The MCO must ensure that all Pharmacy Network Providers meet all requirements under 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.909. Providers must not be under sanction or exclusion from the Medicaid or CHIP Programs. The MCO must enter into a Network Provider Agreement with any willing pharmacy provider that meets the MCO's credentialing requirements and agrees to the MCO's contract rates and terms. However, the MCO may enter into selective contracts for specialty pharmacy services with one or more pharmacy provider, subject to the following conditions. These arrangements must comply with Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(23)(G) and 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.905, § 354.1853, and § 370.701.

Diagnostic imaging: The MCO must ensure that diagnostic imaging services are available and accessible to all Members in each Service Area in accordance with the access standards in **Section 8.1.3**. The MCO must ensure that diagnostic imaging procedures that require the injection or ingestion of radiopaque chemicals are performed only under the direction of physicians qualified to perform those procedures.

Home health services: The MCO must have a sufficient number of contracts with home health Providers, so that all Members living within the MCO's Service Area will have access to at least one such Provider for home health Covered Services. (These services are provided as part of the Acute Care Covered Services, not the Community-based Long-Term Care Services.)

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports: The MCO must have a sufficient number of contracts with Community-based Long-Term Care Service Providers, so that all Members living within the Contractor's Service Area will have access to Medically Necessary and Functionally Necessary Covered Services.

Nursing Facility Services: The STAR+PLUS MCO must ensure Members have access to Nursing Facility services effective March 1, 2015. Nursing facilities that are licensed, certified, and have a valid DADS contract on September 1, 2013, will be included on the STP list. PCPs associated with Nursing Facilities must have admitting privileges to Network Hospitals. If any willing Nursing Facility Provider is not on the STP list but will agree to the MCO's contract rates and terms, the MCO must also enter into a Network Provider Agreement with that provider if the Nursing Facility is licensed, certified, and has a valid DADS contract. Any willing Nursing Facility Provider includes Nursing Facility STPs who have gone through a change in ownership after September 1, 2013, and new Nursing Facility providers.

Hospice Services: Effective March 1, 2015, Nursing Facility residents in STAR+PLUS MCOs must have access to Hospice Services as Non-capitated Services.

Ambulance providers: The MCO must enter into a Network Provider Agreement with any willing ambulance provider that meets the MCO's credentialing requirements and agrees to the MCO's contract terms and rates.

Mental Health Rehabilitative Services: The MCO must ensure Members have access to Mental Health Rehabilitative Services.

Adult Foster Care: MCOs must make reasonable effort to contract with qualified Adult Foster Care (AFC) services within their Service Area.

8.1.4.1. Provider Contract Requirements

Section 8.1.4.1 Modified by Version 1.24

The MCO is prohibited from requiring a Provider or Provider group to enter into an exclusive contracting arrangement with the MCO as a condition for participation in its Provider Network.

The MCO's contract with health care Providers must be in writing, must be in compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations, and must include the minimum requirements specified in the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions (Attachment A)**) and UMCM **Chapter 8.1** "Provider Contract Checklist." The MCO must give each Provider a copy of this executed contract within 45 days of execution. For an executed contract, the Provider needs to be credentialed, and the Provider and MCO must both sign the contract.

The MCO must submit model Provider contracts to HHSC for review during Readiness Review. HHSC retains the right to reject or require changes to any model Provider contract that does not comply with the STAR+PLUS Contract or Program requirements.

8.1.4.2. Primary Care Providers

Section 8.1.4.2 Modified by Versions 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.21

The MCO's PCP Network may include Providers from any of the following practice areas: General Practice; Family Practice; Internal Medicine; Pediatrics; Obstetrics/Gynecology (OB/GYN); Advanced Practice Registered Nurses (APRNs) and Physician Assistants (PAs) (when APRNs and PAs are practicing under the supervision of a physician specializing in Family Practice, Internal Medicine, Pediatrics or Obstetrics/Gynecology who also qualifies as a PCP under this contract); Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs), Rural Health Clinics (RHCs), and similar community clinics; physicians serving Members residing in Nursing Facilities; and specialist physicians who are willing to provide a Medical Home to selected Members with special needs and conditions. Texas Government Code Section 533.005(a)(13) requires the MCO to use Advanced Practice Registered Nurses and physician assistants practicing under the supervision of a physician as PCPs in its Provider Network. The MCO must treat APRNs and PAs in the same manner as other Network PCPs with regard to: (1) selection and assignment as PCPs, (2) inclusion as PCPs in the MCO's Provider Network, and (3) inclusion as a PCP in any Provider Directory maintained by the MCO.

An internist or other Provider who provides primary care to adults only is not considered an age-appropriate PCP choice for a Member under age 21. An internist or other Provider who provides primary care to adults and children may be a PCP for children if:

- the Provider agrees to perform all PCP duties required by the Contract for such Members in a specific age group under age 21,
- the Provider has a history of practicing as a PCP for the specified age group as evidenced by the Provider's primary care practice including an established patient population under age 21 and within the specified age range, and
- the Provider has admitting privileges to a local Hospital that includes admissions to pediatric units.

A pediatrician is not considered an age-appropriate choice for a Member age 21 and over.

The PCP for a Member with disabilities, Special Health Care Needs, Chronic or Complex Conditions, or in a Nursing Facility may be a specialist physician who agrees to provide PCP services to the Member. The specialist physician must agree to perform all PCP duties required in the Contract and PCP duties must be within the scope of the specialist's license. Any interested person may initiate the request through the MCO for a specialist to serve as a PCP for a Member with disabilities, Special Health Care Needs, or Chronic or Complex Conditions. The MCO must handle these requests in accordance with 28 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 11, Subchapter J.

PCPs must either have admitting privileges at a Medicaid Hospital or make referral arrangements with a Provider who has admitting privileges to a Medicaid Hospital.

The MCO must require, through contract provisions, that PCPs are accessible to Members 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week. The MCO is encouraged to include in

its Network sites that offer primary care services during evening and weekend hours. The following are acceptable and unacceptable telephone arrangements for contacting PCPs after their normal business hours.

Acceptable after-hours coverage:

- The office telephone is answered after-hours by an answering service, which meets language requirements of the Major Population Groups and which can contact the PCP or another designated medical practitioner. All calls answered by an answering service must be returned within 30 minutes;
- The office telephone is answered after normal business hours by a recording in the language of each of the Major Population Groups served, directing the patient to call another number to reach the PCP or another Provider designated by the PCP. Someone must be available to answer the designated Provider's telephone. Another recording is not acceptable; and
- The office telephone is transferred after office hours to another location where someone will answer the telephone and be able to contact the PCP or another designated medical practitioner, who can return the call within 30 minutes.

Unacceptable after-hours coverage:

- The office telephone is only answered during office hours;
- The office telephone is answered after-hours by a recording that tells patients to leave a message;
- The office telephone is answered after-hours by a recording that directs patients to go to an Emergency Room for any services needed; and
- Returning after-hours calls outside of 30 minutes.

The MCO must require PCPs, through contract provisions, to provide children birth through are 20 with preventive services in accordance with the Texas Health Steps periodicity schedule. The MCO must require PCPs, through contract provisions, to provide adults with preventive services in accordance with the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force requirements. The MCO must make best efforts to ensure that PCPs follow these periodicity requirements for children and adult Members. Best efforts must include, but not be limited to: Provider education, Provider profiling, monitoring, and feedback activities.

The MCO must require PCPs, through Network Provider contract provisions or the Provider Manual, to assess the medical needs of Members for referral to specialty care Providers and provide referrals as needed. PCPs must coordinate Members' care with specialty care Providers after referral. The MCO must make best efforts to ensure that PCPs assess Member needs for referrals and make such referrals. Best efforts must include, but not be limited to: Provider education activities and review of Provider referral patterns.

8.1.4.3. PCP Notification

The MCO must furnish each PCP with a current list of enrolled Members assigned to that Provider no later than five (5) working days after the MCO receives the Enrollment File from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor each month. The MCO may offer and provide such enrollment information in alternative formats, such as through access to a secure Internet site, when such format is acceptable to the PCP.

8.1.4.4. Provider Credentialing and Re-credentialing

Section 8.1.4.4 Modified by Versions 1.11, 1.13, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, and 1.21

At least once every three years, the MCO must review and approve the credentials of all participating licensed and unlicensed Providers who participate in the MCO's Provider Network. The MCO may subcontract with another entity to which it delegates credentialing activities if the delegated credentialing is maintained in accordance with the National Committee for Quality Assurance (NCQA) delegated credentialing requirements and any comparable requirements defined by HHSC.

At a minimum, the scope and structure of an MCO's credentialing and re-credentialing processes must be consistent with recognized MCO industry standards and relevant state and federal regulations including 28 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 11.1902 and 11.1402(c), relating to provider credentialing and notice. Medicaid MCOs must also comply with 42 C.F.R. § 438.12 and § 438.214(b-e). The re-credentialing process must take into consideration Provider performance data including Member Complaints and Appeals, quality of care, and utilization management.

The MCO must complete the credentialing process for a new provider and its claim systems must be able to recognize the provider as a Network Provider no later than 90 calendar days after receipt of a complete application.

If an application does not include required information, the MCO must provide the provider written notice of all missing information no later than 5 Business Days after receipt.

The MCOs must use state-identified credentialing criteria for Nursing Facilities and may only contract with a Nursing Facility with a valid certification, license, and contract with DADS. The MCO may not discriminate for the participation, reimbursement, or indemnification of any provider who is acting within the scope of his or her license or certification under applicable State law, solely on the basis of that license or certification. If the MCO declines to include individual or groups of providers in its Network, it must give the affected providers written notice of the reasons for its decision.

8.1.4.4.1 Expedited Credentialing Process

Section 8.1.4.4.1 Modified by Version 1.18 and 1.24

The MCO must comply with the requirements of Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1452, Subchapters C, D, and E, regarding expedited credentialing and payment of physicians, podiatrists, and therapeutic optometrists who have joined established medical groups or professional practices that are already contracted with the MCO.

The MCO must also establish and implement an expedited credentialing process, as required by Texas Government Code § 533.0064, that allows applicant providers to provide services to Members on a provisional basis for the following provider types: 1) dentists, 2) dental specialists (including dentists and physicians providing dental specialty care), and 3) licensed clinical social workers. To qualify for expedited credentialing the provider must: (1) be a member of an established health care provider group that has a current contract in place with an MCO, (2) be a Medicaid enrolled provider, (3) agree to comply with the terms of the contract between the MCO and the health care provider group, and (4) timely submit all documentation and information required by the MCO as necessary for the MCO to begin the credentialing process.

The MCO must also establish and implement an expedited credentialing process for nursing facilities that successfully underwent a change of ownership (CHOW). The requirements for applicant providers to qualify for expedited credentialing listed above apply to CHOWs with the exception of (1).

Additionally, if a provider qualifies for expedited credentialing, the MCO's claims system must be able to process claims from the provider as if the Provider was a Network Provider no later than 30 calendar days after receipt of a complete application, even if the MCO has not yet completed the credentialing process.

8.1.4.4.2 Minimum Credentialing Requirements for Unlicensed or Uncertified LTSS Providers

Section 8.1.4.4.2 Added by Version 1.18 and modified by Versions 1.19 and 1.22

Before contracting with unlicensed LTSS providers or LTSS providers not certified by an HHS Agency, the MCO must ensure that the provider:

1. has not been convicted of a crime listed in Texas Health and Safety Code § 250.006;
2. is not listed as "unemployable" in the Employee Misconduct Registry or the Nurse Aide Registry maintained by DADS by searching or ensuring a search of such registries is conducted, before hire and annually thereafter;
3. is not listed on the following websites as excluded from participation in any federal or state health care program:
   - HHS-OIG Exclusion; and
   - HHSC-OIG Exclusion Search;

   by searching or ensuring a search of such registries is conducted, before hire and at least monthly thereafter;
4. is knowledgeable of acts that constitute Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation of a Member;
5. is instructed on and understands how to report suspected Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation;
6. adheres to applicable state laws if providing transportation ; and
7. is not a spouse of, legally responsible person for, or employment supervisor of the Member who receives the service, except as allowed in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver.

8.1.4.5. Board Certification Status

The MCO must maintain a policy that encourages participation of board certified PCPs and specialty physicians in the Provider Network. The MCO must make information on the percentage of Board-certified PCPs in the Provider Network and the percentage of Board-certified specialty physicians, by specialty, available to HHSC upon request.

8.1.4.6. Provider Relations Including Manual, Materials, and Training

Section 8.1.4.6 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, 1.9, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

The MCO must maintain a provider relations presence in each Service Area.

The MCO must assign a provider relations specialist to each Network Nursing Facility. The assigned provider relations specialist may be assigned to more than one Nursing Facility in a Service Area. The specialist must be proficient in Nursing Facility billing and able to resolve provider billing and payment inquiries. The MCO must notify the Nursing Facility within 10 days of any change to the assigned provider relations specialist.

The MCO must prepare and issue a Provider Manual, including any necessary specialty manuals (e.g., behavioral health, Nursing Facility Services) to all existing Network Providers. For newly contracted Providers, the MCO must issue copies of the Provider Manual within five working days from inclusion of the Provider into the Network. The Provider Manual must contain the critical elements defined in UMCM Chapter 3, "Critical Elements," including sections relating to the special requirements of the STAR+PLUS Program and the enrolled population.

HHSC's initial review of the Provider Manual is part of the Operational Readiness Review described in **Section 7**. Following Operational Readiness Review, HHSC must review and approve any substantive revisions to the Provider Manual before the MCO publishes or distributes it to Providers.

The MCO must provide training to all Providers and their staff regarding the requirements of the Contract and special needs of Members. The MCO's training must be completed within 30 days of placing a newly contracted Provider on active status. The MCO must provide on-going training to new and existing Providers as required by the MCO or HHSC to comply with the Contract. The MCO must maintain and make available upon request enrollment or attendance rosters dated and signed by each attendee or other written evidence of training of each Provider and their staff.

The MCO must establish ongoing Provider training that includes the following issues:

1. Covered Services and the Provider's responsibilities for providing and coordinating these services.
    a. Special emphasis must be placed on areas that vary from commercial coverage rules (e.g., Early Childhood Intervention services, therapies and DME/Medical Supplies), pharmacy services and processes, including information regarding outpatient drug benefits, HHSC's drug formulary,

preferred drugs, prior authorization processes, and 72 hour emergency supplies of prescription drugs;

b. The MCO should also place special emphasis on Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and the availability of Mental Health Targeted Case Management for qualified Members, and the processes for making referrals and coordination with Non-capitated Services.

2. Relevant requirements of the Contract;
3. The MCO's quality assurance and performance improvement program and the Provider's role in such a program; and
4. The MCO's policies and procedures, especially regarding Network and Out-of-Network referrals.
5. Member cost-sharing obligations, benefit limitations, Value-added Services, and prohibitions on balance-billing Members for Covered Services;
6. Cultural Competency Training based on National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services in Health and Health Care (CLAS);
7. Texas Health Steps benefits, periodicity, required components of a checkup, the importance of documenting all required components of the checkup in the medical record, and the necessity of documentation to support a complete checkup qualifying for reimbursement is provided;
8. Medical Transportation Program services available to Medicaid members such as rides to services by bus, taxi, van, airfare, etc., gas money, mileage reimbursement, and meals and lodging when away from home;
9. The importance of updating contact information to ensure accurate Provider Directories and the Medicaid Online Provider Lookup;
10. Information about the MCO's process for acceleration of Texas Health Steps services for Children of Migrant Farm Workers;
11. Missed appointment referrals and assistance provided by the Texas Health Steps Outreach and Informing Unit;
12. for STAR+PLUS, the role of the MCO Service Coordinators;
13. for STAR+PLUS, information on discharge planning, transitional care, and other educational programs related to long-term care settings;
14. Administrative issues such as claims filing (including the processes regarding claims appeals and recoupments) and services available to Members;
15. For Medicaid, specific information in training materials (such as in the MCO's Provider Manual) pertaining to Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) Covered Services for children including reimbursement for ADHD and availability of follow-up care for children who have been prescribed ADHD medications; and
16. Providers' obligation to identify and report a Critical Event or Incident such as Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation to the State related to LTSS delivered in the STAR+PLUS program.

Provider Materials must comply with state and federal laws governing STAR+PLUS and requirements of the **HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions,** and UMCM Chapter 3, "Critical Elements."

As described above, HHSC must approve the MCO's Provider Manual and all substantive revisions. Additionally, the MCO must submit, for HHSC's review, all other Provider Materials relating to Medicaid or CHIP prior to publication or distribution. If

HHSC has not responded to MCO's request for review within 15 Business Days, the MCO may use the submitted materials provided the MCO first notifies HHSC of its intended use. HHSC reserves the right to require discontinuation or correction of any Provider Materials, including those previously approved by HHSC.

8.1.4.7. Provider Hotline

The MCO must operate a toll-free telephone line for Provider inquiries from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. local time for the Service Area(s), Monday through Friday, except for state-approved holidays. The Provider Hotline must be staffed with personnel who are knowledgeable about the STAR+PLUS Program, Covered Services, and Non-capitated Services.

The MCO must ensure that, after regular business hours, the Provider Hotline is answered by an automated system with the capability to provide callers with operating hours information and instructions on how to verify enrollment for a Member with an Urgent Condition or an Emergency Medical Condition. The MCO must have a process in place to handle after-hours inquiries from Providers seeking to verify enrollment for a Member with an Urgent Condition or an Emergency Medical Condition, provided, however, that the MCO and its Providers must not require such verification prior to providing Emergency Services.

The MCO must ensure that the Provider Hotline meets the following minimum performance requirements for all Service Areas:

- 99 percent of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system is used;
- No more than one (1) percent of incoming calls receive a busy signal;
- The average hold time is two (2) minutes or less; and
- The call abandonment rate is seven (7) percent or less.

The MCO must conduct ongoing call quality assurance to ensure these standards are met. The Provider Hotline may serve multiple MCO Programs and/or Service Areas if Hotline staff is knowledgeable about all of the MCO's Programs and Service Areas, including the Provider Network in each Service Area.

The MCO must monitor its performance regarding Provider Hotline standards and submit performance reports summarizing call center performance for the Hotline as indicated in **Section 8.1.20**. If the MCO subcontracts with a Behavioral Health Organization (BHO) that is responsible for Provider Hotline functions related to Behavioral Health Services, the BHO's Provider Hotline must meet the requirements in **Section 8.1.4.7**.

If HHSC determines that it is necessary to conduct onsite monitoring of the MCO's Provider Hotline functions, the MCO is responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent(s) relating to such monitoring.

8.1.4.8. Provider Reimbursement

Section 8.1.4.8 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.3, 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, and 1.24

The MCO must pay for all Medically Necessary Covered Services provided to Members. The MCO must also pay for all Functionally Necessary Covered Services provided to Members. The MCO's Network Provider Agreement must include a complete description of the payment methodology or amount, as described in UMCM Chapter 8.1.

The MCO must ensure claims payment is timely and accurate as described in **Section 8.1.18.5,** "Claims Processing Requirements," and UMCM Chapters 2.0 through 2.3. The MCO must require tax identification numbers from all participating Providers. The MCO is required to do back-up withholding from all payments to Providers who fail to give tax identification numbers or who give incorrect numbers.

Provider payments must comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations, including the following sections of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA) and, upon implementation, corresponding federal regulations:

- Section 2702 of PPACA, entitled "Payment Adjustment for Health Care-Acquired Conditions;"
- Section 6505 of PPACA, entitled "Prohibition on Payments to Institutions or Entities Located Outside of the United States;" and
- Section 1202 of the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act as amended by PPACA, entitled "Payments to Primary Care Physicians."

The MCO must comply with registration requirements in Tex. Ins. Code § 1458.051 and with reimbursement and fee schedule requirements in Tex. Ins. Code § 1451.451 and 1458.101–102.

As required by Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(25), the MCO cannot implement significant, non-negotiated, across-the-board Provider reimbursement rate reductions unless: (1) it receives HHSC's prior approval, or (2) the reductions are based on changes to the Medicaid fee schedule or cost containment initiatives implemented by HHSC. For purposes of this requirement an across-the-board rate reduction is a reduction that applies to all similarly-situated providers or types of providers. The MCO must submit a written request for an across-the-board rate reduction to HHSC's Director of Program Operations and provide a copy to the Health Plan Manager, if the reduction is not based on a change in the Medicaid fee schedule or cost containment initiative implemented by HHSC. The MCO must submit the request at least 90 days prior to the planned effective date of the reduction. If HHSC does not issue a written statement of disapproval within 45 days of receipt, then the MCO may move forward with the reduction on the planned effective date.

Further, the MCO must give Providers at least 30 days' notice of changes to the MCO's fee schedule, excluding changes derived from changes to the Medicaid fee schedule, before implementing the change. If the MCO fee schedule is derived from the Medicaid fee schedule, the MCO must implement fee schedule changes no later than 30 days

after the Medicaid fee schedule change, and any retroactive claim adjustments must be completed within 60 days after HHSC retroactively adjusts the Medicaid fee schedule.

Section 8.1.4.8 .1 added by Version 1.3 and modified by Versions 1.11, 1.16, and 1.18

8.1.4.8.1 Provider Preventable Conditions

MCOs must identify Present on Admission (POA) indicators as required in UMCM Chapter 2.0, "Claims Manual," and MCOs must reduce or deny payments for Provider Preventable Conditions that were not POA. This includes any hospital-acquired conditions or healthcare acquired conditions identified in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual.

Section 8.1.4.8 .2 added by Version 1.11; modified by Version 1.16; and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.18, and added by 1.24

8.1.4.8.2 Safety-net Hospital Incentives

On an annual basis, HHSC shall provide a list to MCOs that identifies the safety-net hospitals that are awarded incentive payments specified in H.B. 1, 84th Legislature, Regular Session, 2015, Article II, Special Provisions Sec. 59(b). This list will consist of hospitals that are recipients of incentives funds, based on exemplary performance on Potentially Preventable Complications and Potentially Preventable Readmissions. The program and methodology for determining awards for hospitals is developed by HHSC. The list provided by HHSC will contain the hospital NPI, hospital name, and amount of incentive payments awarded to each hospital based on PPC and PPR performance. HHSC shall build in costs for these incentives into the MCO capitation payments. Consistent with HHSC direction, MCOs shall pay the amount identified by HHSC to the eligible hospitals identified by HHSC.

8.1.4.8.3 Supplemental Payments for Qualified Providers

Section 8.1.4.8 .3 added by Version 1.12

In accordance with PPACA as amended by Section 1202 of the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act and corresponding federal regulations at 42 C.F.R §§ 438.6 and 438.804, the MCO will make supplemental payments to qualified Medicaid providers for dates of service beginning on January 1, 2013, and ending on December 31, 2014. The UMCM will identify the types of providers and services that qualify for the supplemental payments.

HHSC or its Administrative Services Contractor will conduct the provider self-attestation process, and determine which providers and services are eligible for supplemental payments. HHSC will use encounter and other data provided by the MCO to calculate supplemental payments, and will provide the MCO with detailed reports identifying qualified providers, claims, and supplemental payment amounts. The MCO will use this information to respond to provider inquiries and complaints regarding supplemental payments, and will refer all cases for resolution as directed by HHSC.

The MCO will pay claims from qualified Network Providers at the MCO's contracted rates, and out-of-network providers in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4. The MCO's encounter data should reflect the actual amount paid to providers, and should not be adjusted to include supplemental payment amounts.

As described in Attachment A, Section 10.16, "Pass-through Payments for Provider Rate Increases," the MCO must pay the full amount of supplemental payments to qualified providers no later than 30 calendar days after receipt of HHSC's supplemental payment report, contingent upon MCO's receipt of payment of the allocation. The MCO must submit a report and certification, in the form and manner identified in the UMCM, to validate that payments have been made to qualified providers in accordance with HHSC's calculations. In addition, the MCO must provide reports, in the manner and frequency prescribed in the UMCM, documenting all claims adjustments that alter the supplemental payment amounts, including documentation of recoupments of overpaid amounts. The MCO must collect and refund all overpayments of supplemental payments to HHSC in the format and manner prescribed in the UMCM. In cases where a third party is responsible for all or part of a Covered Service and the MCO recovers only part of the amount paid by the MCO, then the amount recovered must be applied first to the supplemental payment and returned to HHSC. If the amount recovered is less than the supplemental payment, then the MCO will return the full amount of the recovery to HHSC.

8.1.4.8.4 Nursing Facility Incentives

Section 8.1.4.8 .4 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Version 1.18

The MCO will implement a Nursing Facility incentive program, based on guidelines established in the UMCM. The goal of the program will be to reduce potentially preventable events, including potentially preventable Hospital admissions, Hospital readmissions, unnecessary institutionalization, and Acute Care costs. The program will also encourage Nursing Facility culture change, including the development of resident-centered service delivery and improvements to Nursing Facility physical plant features. Any nursing facility incentive program will comply with 42 C.F.R. § 438.60.

8.1.4.9. Termination of Provider Contracts

Section 8.1.4.9 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.21, 1.22, and 1.24

The MCO must notify HHSC within five days after termination of (1) a Primary Care Provider (PCP) contract that impacts more than ten percent of its Members or (2) any Provider contract that impacts more than ten percent of its Network for a provider type by Service Area and Program. The MCO must also notify HHSC of all Provider terminations in accordance with the Provider Termination Report under UMCM Chapter 5.4.1, Provider Network Reports.

Additionally, the MCO must make a good faith effort to give written notice of termination of a Network Provider to each Member who receives his or her primary care, or who is seen on a regular basis by, the Network Provider as follows:

1. For involuntary terminations (terminations initiated by the MCO), the MCO must provide notice within 15 days after the effective date of termination unless state or federal law, including Texas Insurance Code § 843.308, permits or requires notice to be provided under a different timeframe
2. For voluntary terminations (terminations initiated by the Provider), the MCO must provide notice at least 30 days before the effective date of the termination. In the event that the Provider sends untimely notice of termination to the MCO making it

impossible for the MCO to send Member notice within the required timeframe, the MCO must provide notice as soon as practical but no more than 30 days after the MCO was notified.

The MCO must send notice to: (1) all its Members in a PCP's panel, and (2) all its Members who have had two (2) or more visits with the Network Provider for home-based or office-based care in the past 12 months.

Section 8.1.4.10 added by Version 1.9

8.1.4.10. Provider Advisory Groups

The MCO must establish and conduct quarterly meetings with Network Providers. Membership in the Provider Advisory Group(s) must include, at a minimum, acute, community-based LTSS, and pharmacy providers. The MCO must maintain a record of Provider Advisory Group meetings, including agendas and minutes, for at least three years.

Section 8.1.4.11 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.14

8.1.4.11. Out-of-State Providers

To participate in Medicaid, the provider must be enrolled with HHSC as a Medicaid provider. The MCO may enroll out-of-state providers in its Medicaid and CHIP Networks, in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 352.17 and Pharmacy Network Providers in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.909 as effective on September 1, 2014.

The MCO may enroll out-of-state diagnostic laboratories in its Medicaid and CHIP Networks under the circumstances described in Texas Government Code § 531.066.

Section 8.1.4.12 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Versions 1.14 and 1.16

8.1.4.12. Provider Protection Plan

The MCO must comply with HHSC's provider protection plan requirements for reducing the administrative burdens placed on Network Providers, and ensuring efficiency in Network enrollment and reimbursement. At a minimum, the plan must comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 533.0055, and:

- Provide for timely and accurate claims adjudication and proper claims payment in accordance with UMCM Chapters 2.0 through 2.3.
- Include Network Provider training and education on the requirements for claims submission and appeals, including the MCO's policies and procedures (see also Section 8.1.4.6, "Provider Relations Including Manual, Materials, and Training.")
- Ensure Member access to care, in accordance with Section 8.1.3, "Access to Care," and the UMCM's Geo-Mapping requirements (see UMCM Chapters 5.14.1 through 5.14.4.)
- Ensure prompt credentialing, as required by Section 8.1.4.4, "Provider Credentialing and Re-credentialing."

- Ensure compliance with state and federal standards regarding prior authorizations, as described in Sections 8.1.8, "Utilization Management," and 8.1.42.2, "Prior Authorization for Prescription Drugs and 72-Hour Emergency Supplies."
- Provide 30 days' notice to Providers before implementing changes to policies and procedures affecting the prior authorization process. However, in the case of suspected Fraud, Waste, or Abuse by a single Provider, the MCO may implement changes to policies and procedures affecting the prior authorization process without the required notice period.
- Include other measures developed by HHSC or a provider protection plan workgroup, or measures developed by the MCO and approved by HHSC.

Section 8.1.4.13 is deleted and withdrawn from Version 1.11

Additionally, the MCO must participate in HHSC's work group, which will develop recommendations and proposed timelines for other components of the provider protection plan.

8.1.5. Member Services

The MCO must maintain a Member Services Department to assist Members and Members' family members or guardians in obtaining Covered Services for Members. The MCO must maintain employment standards and requirements (e.g., education, training, and experience) for Member Services Department staff and provide a sufficient number of staff for the Member Services Department to meet the requirements of this Section, including Member Hotline response times, and Linguistic Access capabilities, see 8.1.5.6 Member Hotline Requirements.

8.1.5.1. Member Materials

Section 8.1.5.1 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, and 1.18

The MCO must design, print, and distribute Member identification (ID) cards and a Member Handbook to Members. Within five (5) business days following the receipt of an Enrollment File from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, the MCO must mail a Member ID card and Member Handbook to the Case Head or Account Name for each new Member. When the Case Head or Account Name is associated with two (2) or more new Members, the MCO is only required to send one Member Handbook. The MCO is responsible for mailing materials only to those Members for whom valid address data are contained in the Enrollment File.

All Member Materials must be at or below a 6th grade reading level as measured by the appropriate score on the Flesch Reading Ease test. Member Materials must be written and distributed in English, Spanish, and the languages of other Major Population Groups making up 10 percent or more of the managed care eligible population in the MCO's Service Area, as specified by HHSC. HHSC will provide the MCO with reasonable notice when the population reaches the 10 percent threshold in the MCO's Service Area. All Member Materials must be available in a format accessible to the visually impaired, which may include large print, Braille, and CD or other electronic format. Member Materials must comply with the requirements set forth in the UMCM**,** including required critical elements and marketing policies and procedures.

The MCO must submit Member Materials to HHSC for approval prior to publication or distribution, including revisions to previously approved Member Materials. If HHSC has not responded to the MCO's request for review within 15 Business Days, the MCO may use the submitted materials provided the MCO first notifies HHSC of its intended use. HHSC reserves the right to require discontinuation, revision, or correction of any Member Materials, including those previously approved by HHSC.

The MCO's Member Materials and other communications cannot contain discretionary clauses, as described in Section 1271.057(b) of the Texas Insurance Code.

8.1.5.2. Member Identification (ID) Card

Section 8.1.5.2 modified by Version 1.14

All Member ID cards must, at a minimum, include the following information:

1. The Member's name;
2. The Member's Medicaid number;
3. The effective date of the PCP assignment;
4. The PCP's name (not required for Dual Eligible STAR+PLUS Members and Nursing Facility residents), address (optional for all products), and telephone number (not required for Dual Eligible STAR+PLUS Members and Nursing Facility residents);
5. The name of the MCO;
6. The 24-hour, seven (7) day a week toll-free Member services telephone number and BH Hotline number operated by the MCO; and
7. Any other critical elements identified in the UMCM.

The MCO must reissue the Member ID card if a Member reports a lost card, there is a Member name change, if the Member requests a new PCP, or for any other reason that results in a change to the information disclosed on the ID card.

8.1.5.3. Member Handbook

HHSC must approve the Member Handbook, and any substantive revisions, prior to publication and distribution. As described in **Section 7**, the MCO must develop and submit to HHSC the draft Member Handbook for approval during the Readiness Review and must submit a final Member Handbook incorporating changes required by HHSC prior to the Operational Start Date.

The Member Handbook must, at a minimum, meet the Member Materials requirements specified by **Section 8.1.5.1** above and must include critical elements in the UMCM.

The MCO must produce and distribute a revised Member Handbook, or an insert informing Members of changes to Covered Services upon HHSC notification and at least 30 days prior to the effective date of such change in Covered Services. In addition to modifying the Member Materials for new Members, the MCO must notify all existing Members of the Covered Services change during the timeframe specified in this subsection.

8.1.5.4. Provider Directory

Section 8.1.5.4 modified by Version 1.18 and 1.24

The Provider Directory for each MCO Program, including substantive revisions, must be approved by HHSC before publication and distribution. Substantive revisions are revisions to the information required by UMCM Chapter 3 (with the exception of information contained in actual the Provider listings and indices) and any additional information that the MCO adds to the directory at its discretion.

As described in **Section 7**, during the Readiness Review, the MCO must develop and submit to HHSC the draft Provider Directory template for approval and must submit a final Provider Directory incorporating changes required by HHSC prior to the Operational Start Date. Such draft and final Provider Directories must be submitted according to the deadlines established in **Section 7**.

The Provider Directory must, at a minimum, meet the Member Materials requirements specified by **Section 8.1.5.1** above and must include critical elements in the UMCM. The Provider Directory must include only Network Providers credentialed by the MCO in accordance with **Section 8.1.4.4**. If the MCO contracts with limited Provider Networks, the Provider Directory must comply with the requirements of 28 Tex. Admin. Code § 11.1600(b)(11), relating to the disclosure and notice of limited Provider Networks.

The Provider Directory must comply with HHSC's marketing policies and procedures, as set forth in the UMCM Chapter 4, "Marketing Policies and Procedures.

Section 8.1.5.4.1 added by Version 1.24

8.1.5.4.1 Hard Copy Provider Directory

The hard copy Provider Directory must contain the requirements of UMCM Chapter 3.1 MMC Provider Directory Critical Elements and UMCM Chapter 3.2 CHIP Provider Directory Critical Elements as applicable.

At a minimum, the MCO must update the Provider Directory on a quarterly basis. The MCO must make such updates available to existing Members upon request, and must provide such updates to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor in hard copy and via File Transfer Protocol (FTP) at the beginning of each state fiscal quarter. HHSC will consult with the MCOs and the HHSC Administrative Services Contractors to discuss methods for reducing the MCO's administrative costs for producing new Provider Directories, including considering submission of new Provider Directories on a semi-annual rather than a quarterly basis if an MCO has not made major changes in its Provider Network, as determined by HHSC. HHSC will establish weight limits for the Provider Directories. Weight limits may vary by Service Area. HHSC will require MCOs that exceed the weight limits to compensate HHSC for postage fees in excess of the weight limits.

The MCO must send the most recent Provider Directory, including any updates, to Members upon request. The MCO must, at least annually, include written and verbal offers of such Provider Directory in its Member outreach and education materials.

Section 8.1.5.4.2 added by Version 1.24

8.1.5.4.2 Online Provider Directory

The MCO must develop, implement, and maintain an online Provider Directory to provide an electronic provider look-up search of its Provider Network. The MCO must develop and maintain procedures for systematically updating the Provider Network database which must include predictable scheduled algorithms. The MCO Online Provider Directory must be updated on a weekly basis to reflect the most current MCO Provider Network.

The online Provider Directory must contain the requirements of UMCM Chapter 3.34 MMC/CHIP Online Provider Directory Critical Elements.

The MCO must maintain a mobile optimized site for the online Provider Directory, minimize download and wait time, and must not use tools or techniques that require significant memory, disk resources, or special intervention such as plug-ins or additional software. HHSC strongly encourages the development of mobile device applications in addition to the use of tools that take advantage of efficient data access methods, reduce server load, and consume less bandwidth.

The online Provider Directory must include the functionality as required by the UMCM 3.34 MMC/CHIP Online Provider Directory Critical Elements.

8.1.5.5. Internet Website

Section 8.1.5.5 modified by Versions 1.5, 1.11, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

The MCO must develop and maintain, consistent with HHSC standards and Texas Insurance Code § 843.2015 and other applicable state laws, a website to provide general information about the MCO, its Provider Network (including an online Provider Directory as outlined in UMCM Chapter 3.34, "Online Provider Directory Search Tool Required Critical Elements"), its customer services, and its Complaints and Appeals process. The website must contain a link to financial literacy information on the Office of Consumer Credit Commissioner's webpage. The MCO may develop a page within its existing website to meet the requirements of this section. The MCO must also maintain a mobile optimized site for mobile device use.

The MCO must minimize download and wait time and not use tools or techniques that require significant memory, disk resources, or special user interventions.

The MCO's internet website must contain the requirements of UMCM Chapter 3.32, "MMC/CHIP Website Critical Elements."

The MCO's pharmacy website must contain the requirements of UMCM Chapter 3.29, "MMC/CHIP Pharmacy Website Required Critical Elements."

HHSC reserves the right to require discontinuation, revision, or correction of any Member Materials posted on the MCO's website, including those previously approved by HHSC.

8.1.5.6. Member Hotline Requirements

Section 8.1.5.6 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.3, 1.11, 1.18, and 1.21

The MCO must operate a toll-free hotline that Members can call 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week. The Member Hotline must be staffed with personnel designated solely to the STAR+PLUS Program. This staff must be properly trained, competent and knowledgeable about the STAR+PLUS Program, Covered Services, and Non-capitated Services. The Member Hotline must be fully operational between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. local time for the Service Area, Monday through Friday, excluding state-approved holidays.

The MCO must ensure that after hours, on weekends, and on holidays the Member Services Hotline is answered by an automated system with the capability to provide callers with operating hours and instructions on what to do in cases of emergency. All recordings must be in English, Spanish, and the languages of any Major Population Groups. A voice mailbox must be available after hours for callers to leave messages. The MCO's Member Services representatives must return Member calls received by the automated system on the next working day.

If the Member Hotline does not have a voice-activated menu system, the MCO must have a menu system that will accommodate Members who cannot access the system through other physical means, such as pushing a button.

The MCO must ensure that its Member Service representatives treat all callers with dignity and respect the callers' need for privacy. At a minimum, the MCO's Member Service representatives must be:

- Knowledgeable about the STAR+PLUS Program and Covered Services;
- Able to answer non-technical questions pertaining to the role of the PCP, as applicable;
- Able to answer non-clinical questions pertaining to referrals or the process for receiving authorization for procedures or services;
- Able to give information about Providers in a particular area;
- Knowledgeable about Fraud, Abuse, and Waste including the Lock-in Program and the requirements to report any conduct that, if substantiated, may constitute Fraud, Abuse, or Waste;
- Trained regarding Cultural Competency;
- Trained regarding the process used to confirm the status of persons with Special Health Care Needs;
- Able to answer non-clinical questions pertaining to accessing Non-capitated Services;
- Trained regarding: a) the emergency prescription process and what steps to take to immediately address problems when pharmacies do not provide a 72-hour supply of emergency medicines; b) how Members in the Lock-in Program can fill prescriptions at a non-designated pharmacy in an emergency situation; and c) DME processes for obtaining services and how to address common problems;

- Knowledgeable about how to identify and report a Critical Event or Incident such as Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation to the State related to LTSS delivered in the STAR+PLUS program.

Hotline services must meet Cultural Competency requirements and must appropriately handle calls from non-English speaking callers, as well as calls from individuals who are deaf or hard-of-hearing. To meet these requirements, the MCO must employ bilingual Spanish-speaking Member Services representatives and must secure the services of other contractors as necessary to meet these requirements. The MCO must provide such oral interpretation services to all Hotline callers free of charge.

The MCO must process all incoming Member correspondence and telephone inquiries in a timely and responsive manner. The MCO cannot impose maximum call duration limits and must allow calls to be of sufficient length to ensure adequate information is provided to the Member. The MCO must ensure that the toll-free Member Hotline meets the following minimum performance requirements for all Service Areas:

- 99 percent of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system;
- No more than one (1) percent of incoming calls receive a busy signal;
- At least 80 percent of calls must be answered by toll-free line staff within 30 seconds measured from the time the call is placed in queue after selecting an option;
- The call abandonment rate is seven (7) percent or less; and
- The average hold time is two (2) minutes or less.

The MCO must conduct ongoing quality assurance to ensure these standards are met.

The Member Services Hotline may serve multiple MCO Programs and/or Service Areas if Hotline staff is knowledgeable about all of the MCO's Programs and Service Areas, including the Provider Network in each Service Area.

The MCO must monitor its performance regarding HHSC Member Hotline standards and submit performance reports summarizing call center performance for the Member Hotline as indicated in **Section 8.1.20** and the UMCM**.**

If HHSC determines that it is necessary to conduct onsite monitoring of the MCO's Member Hotline functions, the MCO is responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent(s) relating to such monitoring.

8.1.5.6.1. Nurseline

Section 8.1.5.6.1 modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.11

If the MCO provides a 24-hour nurse hotline, it must train hotline staff about: a) the emergency prescription process and what steps to take to immediately address Medicaid Members' problems when pharmacies do not provide a 72-hour supply of emergency medicines; b) the HHSC-OIG Lock-in Program pharmacy override process to ensure Member access to Medically Necessary outpatient drugs; and c) DME processes

for obtaining services and how to address common problems. The 24-hour nurse hotline will attempt to respond immediately to problems concerning emergency medicines by means at its disposal, including explaining the rules to Medicaid Members so that they understand their rights and, if need be, by offering to contact the pharmacy that is refusing to fill the prescription to explain the 72-hour supply policy, Lock-in Program override procedure, and DME processes.

8.1.5.7. Member Education

Section 8.1.5.7 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18. and 1.20

The MCO must, at a minimum, develop and implement health education initiatives that educate Members about:

1. How the MCO system operates, including the role of the PCP;
2. Covered Services, and limitations and any Value-added Services offered by the MCO;
3. The value of screening and preventive care; and
4. How to obtain Covered Services, including:

    a. Emergency Services;
    b. Specialty care;
    c. Behavioral Health Services;
    d. Disease Management services;
    e. Service Coordination, treatment for pregnant women, Members with Special Health Care Needs, including Children with Special Health Care Needs; Nursing Facility residents, and other special populations;
    f. Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) Services;
    g. Screening and preventive services, including well-child care (Texas Health Steps medical checkups);
    h. Community-based Long-term Care Services;
    i. Consumer-Directed Services;
    j. Member copayment responsibilities (if HHSC implements Medicaid cost sharing after the Effective Date of the Contract);
    k. suicide prevention;
    l. identification and health education related to Obesity;
    m. obtaining 72-hour supplies of emergency prescriptions from pharmacies enrolled with HHSC as Medicaid Providers;
    n. how Members in the Lock-in Program can receive outpatient drugs in an emergency situation;
    o. Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women;
    p. Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy;
    q. Nursing Facility Services;
    r. Discharge planning, transitional care, and other education programs on all available long term care settings for Nursing Facility residents;
    s. Community First Choice (CFC) services;
    t. Supported Employment and Employment Assistance; and
    u. Medical Transportation Program.

The MCO must provide a range of health promotion and wellness information and activities for Members in formats that meet the needs of all Members. The MCO must propose, implement, and assess innovative Member education strategies for wellness care and immunization, as well as general health promotion and prevention. The MCO must conduct wellness promotion programs to improve the health status of its Members. The MCO may cooperatively conduct health education classes for all enrolled Members with one or more MCOs also contracting with HHSC in the Service Area. The MCO must work with its Providers to integrate health education, wellness, and prevention training into the care of each Member.

The MCO also must provide condition and disease-specific information and educational materials to Members, including information on its Service Management and Disease Management programs described in **Section 8.1.14 and Section 8.1.** Condition- and disease-specific information must be oriented to various groups within the STAR+PLUS eligible population, such as children, the elderly, persons with disabilities and non-English speaking Members.

Per Texas Health and Safety Code § 48.052(c), MCOs may use certified Community Health Workers to conduct outreach and Member education activities.

8.1.5.8. Cultural Competency Plan

Section 8.1.5.8 Modified by Versions 1.18 and 1.21

The MCO must have a comprehensive written Cultural Competency Plan describing how the MCO will ensure culturally competent services, and provide Linguistic Access and Disability-related Access. The Cultural Competency Plan must adhere to the following: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act guidelines and the provision of auxiliary aids and services, in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, Title III, Department of Justice Regulation 36.303, 42 C.F.R. § 438.10(f)(6)(i), and 1 Tex. Admin. § 353.411.

The Cultural Competency Plan must describe how the individuals and systems within the MCO will effectively provide services to people of all cultures, races, ethnic backgrounds, and religions, as well as those with disabilities, in a manner that recognizes, values, affirms, and respects the worth of the individuals and protects and preserves the dignity of each. The MCO must submit the Cultural Competency Plan to HHSC for Readiness Review. Modifications and amendments to the plan must be submitted to HHSC no later than 30 days prior to implementation. The Plan must also be made available to the MCO's Provider Network. HHSC may require the MCO to update the plan to incorporate new or amended requirements based on HHSC guidance. In that event, the MCO has 60 days to submit the updated plan to HHSC.

As required by 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.411, the MCO must arrange and pay for Competent Interpreter services for Members to ensure effective communication regarding treatment, medical history, or health condition. The MCO must maintain policies and procedures outlining the manner in which Members can access Competent Interpreter services (including when the Member is in a Provider's office or accessing emergency services).

8.1.5.9. Member Complaint and Appeal Process

The MCO must develop, implement and maintain a system for tracking, resolving, and reporting Member Complaints regarding its services, processes, procedures, and staff. The MCO must ensure that Member Complaints are resolved within 30 calendar days after receipt. The MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98 percent of Member Complaints are not resolved within 30 days of receipt of the Complaint by the MCO. The state will refer Member Complaints that it receives regarding the MCO to the MCO for resolution. Please see the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions** and **B-4, Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.**

The MCO must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking, resolving, and reporting Member Appeals regarding the denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including the type or level of service and the denial, in whole or in part, of payment for service. Within this process, the MCO must respond fully and completely to each Appeal and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each Appeal.

The MCO must ensure that Member Appeals are resolved within 30 calendar days of receipt, unless the MCO can document that the Member requested an extension or the MCO shows there is a need for additional information and the delay is in the Member's interest. The MCO is subject to liquidated damages if at least 98 percent of Member Appeals are not resolved within 30 days of receipt of the Appeal by the MCO. Please see the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions** and **Attachment B-5, Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.**

The MCO must follow the Member Complaint and Appeal Process described in **Section 8.1.27**.

8.1.5.10 Member Advisory Groups

Section 8.1.5.10 added by Version 1.9

The MCO must establish and conduct quarterly meetings with Members in each service area in which it operates. Membership in the Member Advisory Group(s) must include at least three Members attending each meeting and allow for member advocates to participate. The MCO must maintain a record of Member Advisory Group meetings, including agendas and minutes, for at least three years.

8.1.5.11 Member Eligibility

Section 8.1.5.11 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Versions 1.22 and 1.24

The MCO must, if possible, provide eligibility renewal assistance for Members whose eligibility is about to expire. MCOs must adhere to minimum requirements set in UMCM Chapter 16.1.

8.1.6. Marketing and Prohibited Practices

Section 8.1.6 modified by Version 1.22

The MCO and its Subcontractors must adhere to the Marketing Policies and Procedures as set forth by HHSC in the Contract, and the HHSC UMCM Chapter 4.

8.1.7. Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement

The MCO must provide for the delivery of quality care with the primary goal of improving the health status of Members and, where the Member's condition is not amenable to improvement, maintain the Member's current health status by implementing measures to prevent any further decline in condition or deterioration of health status. The MCO must work in collaboration with Providers to actively improve the quality of care provided to Members, consistent with the Quality Improvement Goals and all other requirements of the Contract. The MCO must provide mechanisms for Members and Providers to offer input into the MCO's quality improvement activities.

8.1.7.1. QAPI Program Overview

The MCO must develop, maintain, and operate a quality assessment and performance improvement (QAPI) Program consistent with the Contract, and TDI requirements, including 28 T.A.C. §11.1901(a)(5) and §11.1902. The MCO must also meet the requirements of 42 C.F.R. §438.240.

The MCO must have on file with HHSC an approved plan describing its QAPI Program, including how the MCO will accomplish the activities required by this section. The MCO must submit a QAPI Program Annual Summary in a format and timeframe specified by HHSC or its designee. The MCO must keep participating physicians and other Network Providers informed about the QAPI Program and related activities. The MCO must include a requirement securing cooperation with the QAPI in its Network Provider agreements.

The MCO must approach all clinical and non-clinical aspects of quality assessment and performance improvement based on principles of Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI)/Total Quality Management (TQM) and must:

- Evaluate performance using objective quality indicators;
- Foster data-driven decision-making;
- Recognize that opportunities for improvement are unlimited;
- Solicit Member and Provider input on performance and QAPI activities;
- Support continuous ongoing measurement of clinical and non-clinical effectiveness and Member satisfaction;
- Support programmatic improvements of clinical and non-clinical processes based on findings from on-going measurements; and
- Support re-measurement of effectiveness and Member satisfaction, and continued development and implementation of improvement interventions as appropriate.

8.1.7.2. QAPI Program Structure

The MCO must maintain a well-defined QAPI structure that includes a planned systematic approach to improving clinical and non-clinical processes and outcomes. The MCO must designate a senior executive responsible for the QAPI Program and the

Medical Director must have substantial involvement in QAPI Program activities. At a minimum, the MCO must ensure that the QAPI Program structure:

- Is organization-wide, with clear lines of accountability within the organization;
- Includes a set of functions, roles, and responsibilities for the oversight of QAPI activities that are clearly defined and assigned to appropriate individuals, including physicians, other clinicians, and non-clinicians;
- Includes annual objectives and/or goals for planned projects or activities including clinical and non-clinical programs or initiatives and measurement activities; and
- Evaluates the effectiveness of clinical and non-clinical initiatives.

8.1.7.3. Clinical Indicators

The MCO must engage in the collection of clinical indicator data. The MCO must use such clinical indicator data in the development, assessment, and modification of its QAPI Program.

8.1.7.4. QAPI Program Subcontracting

If the MCO subcontracts any of the essential functions or reporting requirements contained within the QAPI Program to another entity, the MCO must maintain a file of the Subcontractors. The file must be available for review by HHSC or its designee upon request.

8.1.7.5. Behavioral Health Integration into QAPI Program

The MCO must integrate behavioral health into its QAPI Program and include a systematic and on-going process for monitoring, evaluating, and improving the quality and appropriateness of Behavioral Health Services provided to Members. The MCO must collect data, and monitor and evaluate for improvements to physical health outcomes resulting from behavioral health integration into the Member's overall care.

8.1.7.6. Clinical Practice Guidelines

The MCO must adopt not less than two (2) evidence-based clinical practice guidelines. Such practice guidelines must be based on valid and reliable clinical evidence, consider the needs of the MCO's Members, be adopted in consultation with contracting health care professionals, and be reviewed and updated periodically, as appropriate. The MCO must develop practice guidelines based on the health needs and opportunities for improvement identified as part of the QAPI Program.

The MCO may coordinate the development of clinical practice guidelines with other STAR+PLUS MCOs to avoid Providers in a Service Area receiving conflicting practice guidelines from different MCOs.

The MCO must disseminate the practice guidelines to all affected Providers and, upon request, to Members and potential Members.

The MCO must take steps to encourage adoption of the guidelines, and to measure compliance with the guidelines, until such point that 90 percent or more of the Providers are consistently in compliance, based on MCO measurement findings. The MCO must employ substantive Provider motivational incentive strategies, such as financial and non-financial incentives, to improve Provider compliance with clinical practice guidelines. The MCO's decisions regarding utilization management, Member education, coverage of services, and other areas included in the practice guidelines must be consistent with the MCO's clinical practice guidelines.

8.1.7.7. Provider Credentialing and Profiling

Section 8.1.7.7 Modified by Version 1.21

In accordance with UMCC Section 8.1.4.4, the MCO must review and approve the credentials of all participating licensed and unlicensed Providers who participate in the MCO's Network. Through the QAPI process, the MCO must report annually to HHSC the results of any credentialing activities conducted during the reporting year. The MCO must use the QAPI form found in UMCM Chapter 5.7.1.

The MCO must conduct PCP and other Provider profiling activities at least annually. As part of its QAPI Program, the MCO must describe the methodology it uses to identify which and how many Providers to profile and to identify measures to use for profiling such Providers.

Provider profiling activities must include, but not be limited to:

- Developing PCP and Provider-specific reports that include a multi-dimensional assessment of a PCP or Provider's performance using clinical, administrative, and Member satisfaction indicators of care that are accurate, measurable, and relevant to the enrolled population;
- Establishing PCP, Provider, group, Service Area or regional Benchmarks for areas profiled, where applicable; and
- Providing feedback to individual PCPs and Providers regarding the results of their performance and the overall performance of the Provider Network.

8.1.7.8. Network Management

Section 8.1.7.8 Modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.18

The MCO must:

- Use the results of its Provider profiling activities to identify areas of improvement for individual PCPs and Providers, and/or groups of Providers;
- Establish Provider-specific quality improvement goals for priority areas in which a Provider or Providers do not meet established MCO standards or improvement goals;

- Develop and implement incentives, which may include financial and non-financial incentives, to motivate Providers to improve performance on profiled measures; and
- At least annually, measure and report to HHSC on the Provider Network and individual Providers' progress, or lack of progress, towards such improvement goals.

8.1.7.8.1 Physician Incentive Plans

If the MCO implements a physician incentive plan under 42 C.F.R. §438.6(h), the plan must comply with all applicable law, including 42 C.F.R. §422.208 and §422.210. The MCO cannot make payments under a physician incentive plan if the payments are designed to induce providers to reduce or limit Medically Necessary Covered Services to Members.

If the physician incentive plan places a physician or physician group at a substantial financial risk for services not provided by the physician or physician group, the MCO must ensure adequate stop-loss protection and conduct and submit annual Member surveys no later than five (5) Business Days after the MCO finalizes the survey results (refer to 42 C.F.R. §422.208 for information concerning "substantial financial risk" and "stop-loss protection").

The MCO must make information regarding physician incentive plans available to Members upon request, in accordance with the UMCM's requirements. The MCO must provide the following information to the Member:

1. whether the Member's PCP or other Providers are participating in the MCO's physician incentive plan;
2. whether the MCO uses a physician incentive plan that affects the use of referral services;
3. the type of incentive arrangement; and
4. whether stop-loss protection is provided.

No later than five (5) Business Days prior to implementing or modifying a physician incentive plan, the MCO must provide the following information to HHSC:

1. Whether the physician incentive plan covers services that are not furnished by a physician or physician group. The MCO is only required to report on items 2-4 below if the physician incentive plan covers services that are not furnished by a physician or physician group.
2. The type of incentive arrangement (e.g., withhold, bonus, capitation);
3. The percent of withhold or bonus (if applicable);
4. The panel size, and if patients are pooled, the method used (HHSC approval is required for the method used); and

If the physician or physician group is at substantial financial risk, the MCO must report proof that the physician or group has adequate stop-loss coverage, including the amount and type of stop-loss coverage.

8.1.7.8.2 MCO Value-Based Contracting

Section 8.1.7.8.2 Added by Version 1.18

The MCO must develop and submit to HHSC a written plan for expansion of value-based contracting with its physician and non-physician Providers that encourages innovation and collaboration, and increases quality and efficiency. Contracting and payment structures should be focused on incentivizing quality outcomes, shared savings, or both resulting from the reduction of inappropriate utilization of services, including inappropriate admissions and readmissions rather than be based on volume. The plan will include mechanisms by which the MCO will provide incentive payments to hospitals, physicians and other health care providers for quality care resulting in reductions of inappropriate services. The plan will include quality metrics required for incentives, recruitment strategies of providers, and a proposed structure for incentive payments, shared savings, or both. Beginning with SFY15, the MCO must submit its state fiscal year plan to HHSC no later than November 1 of each year using UMCM Chapter 8.4, “Plan for Value-Based Contracting.” HHSC will evaluate the plan and provide feedback to the MCO. Upon HHSC’s approval of the plan, HHSC will retrospectively evaluate the MCO on its execution of the written plan. Modifications can be made to the plan after submission but are subject to HHSC review and approval. Plan approval is based on the following criteria: the number of providers, diversity of selected providers, geographic representation, and the methodology of the shared savings, data sharing strategy with providers, and other factors. Each year, the annual plan must show a measurable increase in the percent of business (providers, dollars, or other) being incentivized from the previous year.

HHSC’s retrospective review of the execution of the plan may include a review of encounter data, MCO financial statistical reports, and surveys or interviews with MCO representatives or providers. The MCO must submit additional information upon HHSC's request. HHSC may delay or reduce payments to the MCO if it does not submit a plan that meets the HHSC requirements by the required deadline or if it does not effectively execute a plan that has been approved by HHSC.

8.1.7.9. Collaboration with the EQRO

The MCO will collaborate with HHSC’s external quality review organization (EQRO) to develop studies, surveys, or other analytical approaches that will be carried out by the EQRO. The purpose of the studies, surveys, or other analytical approaches is to assess the quality of care and service provided to Members and to identify opportunities for MCO improvement. To facilitate this process, the MCO will supply claims data to the EQRO in a format identified by HHSC in consultation with MCOs, and will supply medical records for focused clinical reviews conducted by the EQRO. The MCO must also work collaboratively with HHSC and the EQRO to annually measure selected HEDIS measures that require chart reviews. During the first year of operations, HHSC anticipates that the selected measures will include, at a minimum, well-child visits and immunizations, appropriate use of asthma medications, measures related to Members with diabetes, and control of high blood pressure.

8.1.8. Utilization Management

Section 8.1.8 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.5, 1.11, and 1.14

The MCO must have a written utilization management (UM) program description, which includes, at a minimum:

- Procedures to evaluate the need for Medically Necessary Covered Services;
- The clinical review criteria used, the information sources, the process used to review and approve the provision of Covered Services;
- The method for periodically reviewing and amending the UM clinical review criteria; and
- The staff position functionally responsible for the day-to-day management of the UM function.

The MCO must make best efforts to obtain all necessary information, including pertinent clinical information, and consult with the treating physician as appropriate in making UM determinations. When making UM determinations, the MCO must comply with the requirements of 42 C.F.R. §456.111 (Hospitals) and 42 CFR §456.211 (Mental Hospitals), as applicable.

The MCO must issue coverage determinations, including adverse determinations, according to the following timelines:

- Within three (3) business days after receipt of the request for authorization of services;
- Within one (1) business day for concurrent hospitalization decisions; and
- Within one (1) hour for post-stabilization or life-threatening conditions, except that for Emergency Medical Conditions and Emergency Behavioral Health Conditions, the MCO must not require prior authorization.

The MCO's UM Program must include written policies and procedures to ensure:

- Consistent application of review criteria that are compatible with Members' needs and situations;
- Determinations to deny or limit services are made by physicians under the direction of the Medical Director;
- At the MCO's discretion, pharmacy prior authorization determinations may be made by pharmacists, subject to the limitations described in Attachment A, Section 4.04, "Medical Director;"
- Appropriate personnel are available to respond to utilization review inquiries 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, with a telephone system capable of accepting utilization review inquiries after normal business hours. The MCO must respond to calls within one business day;
- Confidentiality of clinical information; and
- Compensation to individuals or entities conducting UM activities is not structured to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services as required by 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(e), and quality

is not adversely impacted by financial and reimbursement-related processes and decisions.

For an MCO with preauthorization or concurrent review programs, qualified medical professionals must supervise preauthorization and concurrent review decisions.

The MCO UM Program must include policies and procedures to:

- Routinely assess the effectiveness and the efficiency of the UM Program;
- Evaluate the appropriate use of medical technologies, including medical procedures, drugs and devices;
- target areas of suspected inappropriate service utilization;
- Detect over- and under-utilization;
- Routinely generate Provider profiles regarding utilization patterns and compliance with utilization review criteria and policies;
- Compare Member and Provider utilization with norms for comparable individuals;
- Routinely monitor inpatient admissions, emergency room use, ancillary, and out-of-area services;
- Ensure that when Members are receiving Behavioral Health Services from the local mental health authority that the MCO is using the same UM guidelines as those prescribed for use by Local Mental Health Authorities by MHMR which are published at: http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/MHSA/UMGUIDELINES/; and
- Refer suspected cases of Provider or Member Fraud, Abuse, or Waste to the Office of Inspector General (OIG) as required by **Section 8.1.19**.

8.1.8.1. Compliance with State and Federal Prior Authorization Requirements

Section 8.1.8.1 added by Version 1.11

The MCO must adopt prior authorization (PA) requirements that comply with state and federal laws governing authorization of health care services and prescription drug benefits, including 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-8 and Texas Government Code §§ 531.073 and 533.005(a)(23). In addition, the MCO must comply with Texas Human Resources Code § 32.073 and Texas Insurance Code §§ 1217.004 and 1369.256, which require MCOs to use national standards for electronic prior authorization of prescription drug and health care benefits no later than two years after adoption, and accept PA requests submitted using the Texas Department of Insurance's (TDI's) standard form, once adopted.

8.1.8.2. Toll-free Fax Line for Service Authorizations

Section 8.1.8.2 added by Version 1.18

The MCO must provide access to a toll-free fax line where Providers may send requests for authorization of services and any supplemental information related to service authorization. The fax line must be available 24 hours per day, 7 days a week.

8.1.9. Early Childhood Intervention (ECI)

8.1.9.1 Referrals

Section 8.1.9 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.8, 1.11, and 1.18

The MCO must ensure Network Providers are educated regarding the federal laws on child find and referral procedures (e.g., 20 U.S.C. § 1435 (a)(5); 34 C.F.R. § 303.303). The MCO must require Network Providers to identify and provide ECI referral information to the Legally Authorized Representative of any Member under the age of three suspected of having a developmental delay or disability or otherwise meeting eligibility criteria for ECI services in accordance with 40 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 108 within seven calendar days from the day the Provider identifies the Member. The MCO must permit Members to self-refer to local ECI Providers without requiring a referral from the Member's PCP. The MCO's policies and procedures, including its Provider Manual, must include written policies and procedures for allowing a self-referral to ECI providers. The MCO must use written educational materials developed or approved by the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services— Division for Early Childhood Intervention Services for these child find activities.

The MCO must inform the Member's LAR that ECI participation is voluntary. The MCOs is required to provide medically necessary services to a Member if the Member's LAR chooses not to participate in ECI.

8.1.9.2 Eligibility

The local ECI program will determine eligibility for ECI services using the criteria contained in 40 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 108.

The MCO must cover medical diagnostic procedures required by ECI, including discipline specific evaluations, so that ECI can meet the 45-day timeline established in 34 C.F.R. § 303.342(a). The MCO must require compliance with these requirements through Provider contract provisions. The MCO must not withhold authorization for the provision of such medical diagnostic procedures. Further, the MCO must promptly provide relevant medical records available as needed.

8.1.9.3 Providers

The MCO must contract with an adequate number of qualified ECI Providers to provide ECI Covered Services to Members under the age of three who are eligible for ECI services. The MCO must allow an Out-of-Network provider to provide ECI covered services if a Network Provider is not available to provide the services in the amount, duration, scope and service setting as required by the Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP).

8.1.9.4 Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP)

The IFSP identifies the Member's present level of development based on assessment, describes the services to be provided to the child to meet the needs of the child and the

family, and identifies the person or persons responsible for each service required by the plan. The IFSP is developed by an interdisciplinary team that includes the Member's LAR; the ECI service coordinator; ECI professionals directly involved in the eligibility determination and Member assessment; ECI professionals who will be providing direct services to the child; other family members, advocates, or other persons as requested by the authorized representative. If the Member's LAR provides written consent, the Member's PCP or MCO staff may be included in IFSP meetings. The IFSP is a contract between the ECI contractor and Member's LAR.

The Member's LAR signs the IFSP to consent to receive the services established by the IFSP. The IFSP contains information specific to the Member, as well as information related to family needs and concerns. If the Member's LAR provides written consent, the ECI program may share a copy of IFSP sections relevant only to the Member with the MCO and PCP to enhance coordination of the plan of care. These sections may be included in the Member's medical record or service plan.

8.1.9.5 Covered Services and Reimbursement

Section 8.1.9.5 modified by Versions 1.21 and 1.24

The interdisciplinary team, including a licensed professional of the healing arts (as defined in 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 108.103) practicing within the scope of their license, determines medical necessity for ECI covered services established by the IFSP. The IFSP will serve as authorization for program-provided services, and the MCO must require, through contract provisions with the Provider, that all Medically Necessary health and Behavioral Health program-provided Services contained in the Member's IFSP are provided to the Member in the amount, duration, scope, and service setting established by the IFSP. "Program-provided" services refers to services that are provided by the ECI contractor.

The MCO cannot modify the plan of care or alter the amount, duration, scope, or service setting required by the Member's IFSP. The MCO cannot create unnecessary barriers for the Member to obtain IFSP program-provided services, including requiring prior authorization for the ECI assessment or additional authorization for services, or establishing insufficient authorization periods for prior authorized services.

ECI Providers must submit claims for all covered services that are program-provided included in the IFSP to the MCO. The MCO must pay for claims for ECI covered services in the amount, duration, and scope and service setting established by the Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP).

ECI Targeted Case Management services and Early Childhood Intervention Specialized Skills Training are Non-capitated Services, as described in Section 8.2.2.8. For STAR Members in the Dallas Service Area, Behavioral Health Services will be provided through NorthSTAR. However, effective January 1, 2017, NorthSTAR will be discontinued and MCOs will be responsible for Medicaid behavioral health services consistent with all other Service Delivery Areas.

Members in ECI will be classified as Members with Special Healthcare Needs (MSHCN) as described in 8.1.12. MCOs must offer Service Management and develop a Service Plan as appropriate for these Members. With the consent of the Member's authorized representative, the MCO must include key information from the IFSP in the development of the Member's Service Plan.

8.1.10. Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) - Specific Requirements

The MCO must, by contract, require its Providers to coordinate with the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) to provide medical information necessary for WIC eligibility determinations, such as height, weight, hematocrit, or hemoglobin. The MCO must make referrals to WIC for Members potentially eligible for WIC. The MCO may use the nutrition education provided by WIC to satisfy certain health education requirements of the Contract.

Section 8.1.11 deleted in its entirety by Version 1.21

8.1.11. This Section Intentionally Left Blank

8.1.12. Services for People with Special Health Care Needs

8.1.12.1. Identification

Section 8.1.12.1 modified by Versions 1.3, 1.14, 1.18, and 1.24

The MCO must develop and maintain a system and procedures for identifying Members with Special Health Care Needs (MSHCN). HHSC requires that the MCO designate Members in the following groups as MSHCN:

- Early Childhood Intervention program participants;
- Farmworker children (FWC);
- Former Foster Care Children
- Pregnant women identified as high risk;
- Members with high-cost catastrophic cases;
- Members with mental illness and co-occurring substance abuse diagnoses;
- Members with serious ongoing illness or a chronic complex condition that is anticipated to last for a significant period and requires ongoing therapeutic intervention and evaluation;
- Members identified by NorthSTAR or the MCO as having behavioral health issues that may affect their physical health and treatment compliance; and
- STAR+PLUS Members.

The MCO must use methods such as predictive modeling and medical history data review to identify Members who are in one of the groups listed above. The MCO must contact these Members to determine whether they meet the MCO's MSHCN criteria, and have conditions requiring special services described in **Section 8.1.12.2 and 8.1.12.3**.

The MCO's mechanisms to evaluate MSHCN must use appropriate health care professionals. In addition to the MCO's identification of MSHCN, Members may request to be assessed by the MCO to determine if they meet the criteria for MSHCN.

The MCO must provide information to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor that identifies Members assessed to be MSHCN by the MCO. The information must be provided in a format and on a timeline as determined by HHSC. The information must be updated with newly identified MSHCN by the 10th day of each month.

8.1.13. Access to Care for MSHCN

Section 8.1.13 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, 1.13, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.18

Once the MCO has identified an MSHCN it must have effective systems to ensure the provision of Covered Services to meet the special preventive, primary Acute Care, and specialty health care needs appropriate for treatment of the individual Member's condition(s). The MCO must provide Service Management to MSHCN, including the development of a Service Plan and ensuring access to treatment by a multidisciplinary team when necessary, as further described in Section 8.1.12.3, "Service Management for MSHCN."

The MCO must provide Members with access to identified PCPs and specialty care Providers with experience serving MSHCN. Such Providers must be board-qualified or board-eligible in their specialty. The MCO may request exceptions from HHSC for approval of traditional Providers who are not board-qualified or board-eligible but who otherwise meet the MCO's credentialing requirements.

The MCO must have Network PCPs and specialty care Providers that have demonstrated experience with children who have special health needs in pediatric specialty centers such as children's Hospitals, teaching Hospitals, and tertiary care centers.

The MCO must have a mechanism in place to allow MSHCN to have direct access to a specialist as appropriate for the Member's condition and identified needs, such as a standing referral to a specialty physician. The MCO must also provide MSHCN with access to non-primary care physician specialists as PCPs, as required by 28 T.A.C. §11.900 and **Section 8.1**.

The MCO must implement a systematic process to coordinate Non-capitated Services, and enlist the involvement of community organizations that may not be providing Covered Services but are otherwise important to the health and wellbeing of Members. The MCO also must make a best effort to establish relationships with state and local programs and community organizations, such as those listed below, in order to make referrals for MSHCN and other Members who need community services:

1. Community Resource Coordination Groups (CRCGs);
2. Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) Program;
3. Local school districts (Special Education);
4. Texas Health and Human Services Commission (HHSC) Medical Transportation Program (MTP);
5. Texas Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services (DARS) Blind Children's Vocational Discovery and Development Program;

6. Texas Department of State Health (DSHS) services, including community mental health programs, the Title V Maternal and Child Health, and Children with Special Health Care Needs (CSHCN) Programs;
7. Other state and local agencies and programs such as food stamps, the Women, Infants, and Children's (WIC) Program, and Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women;
8. family planning programs including the Texas Women's Health Program and DSHS Family Planning, Primary Health Care, and Expanded Primary Health Care programs; and
9. Civic and religious organizations and consumer and advocacy groups, such as United Cerebral Palsy, which also work on behalf of the MSHCN population.

The MCO must provide information and education in its Member Handbook and Provider Manual about the care and treatment available to MSHCN, including the availability of Service Management.

8.1.13.1 Service Management for MSHCN

Section 8.1.13.1 added by Version 1.18

The Member who qualifies as an MSHCN will receive any needed Service Management activities through a Service Coordinator as described in **Section 8.1.34**.

As part of Service Management, the MCO is responsible for working with MSHCNs, their health care providers, their families and, if applicable, legal guardians to develop a seamless package of care in which primary, Acute Care, and specialty service needs are met.

The MCO must develop a service plan for MSHCN whose needs require care coordination to meet short and long-term needs and goals. The Service Plan must be developed with and understandable to the Member and the Member's authorized representatives. The MCO must update the service plan at least annually. The service plan may also be updated upon identifying changes in the Member's health condition or a Member's request.

The Service Plan includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. the Member's history;
2. summary of current medical and social needs and concerns;
3. short and long-term needs and goals;
4. a list of services required, their frequency, and
5. a description of who will provide the services.

The Service Plan should incorporate as a component of the plan the Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP) for Members in the Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) Program. The Service Plan should also include information regarding non-covered services, such as Non-Capitated Services, community and other resources, and information on how to access affordable, integrated housing.

Members must have access to treatment by a multidisciplinary team as outlined in a Member's Service Plan when the Member's PCP determines the treatment is Medically Necessary, or to avoid separate and fragmented evaluations and service plans. The team must include both physician and non-physician providers that the PCP determines are necessary for the comprehensive treatment of the Member. The team must:

1. participate in Hospital discharge planning;
2. participate in pre-admission Hospital planning for non-emergency Hospitalizations;
3. develop specialty care and support service recommendations to be incorporated into the Service Plan; and
4. provide information to the Member, or when applicable, the Member's representatives concerning the specialty care recommendations.

8.1.14. Disease Management (DM)

Section 8.1.14 Modified by Version 1.5

The MCO must provide, or arrange to have provided to Members, comprehensive disease management services consistent with state statutes and regulations. Such DM services must be part of a person-based approach to DM and holistically address the needs of persons with multiple chronic conditions. The MCO must have a DM Program that addresses chronic conditions identified in HHSC's UMCM, and must develop and implement DM services that relate to chronic conditions that are prevalent among Members. HHSC will not identify individual Members with chronic conditions. The MCO must implement policies and procedures to ensure that Members that require DM services are identified and enrolled in a program to provide such DM services. The MCO must develop and maintain screening and evaluation procedures for the early detection, prevention, treatment, or referral of participants at risk for or diagnosed with the chronic conditions identified in the UMCM. The MCO must ensure that all Members identified for DM are enrolled into a DM Program with the opportunity to opt out of these services within 30 days while still maintaining access to all other Covered Services.

For all new Members not previously enrolled in the MCO and who require DM services, the MCO must evaluate and ensure continuity of care with any previous DM services in accordance with the requirements in the UMCM.

The MCO's DM Program must include:

- Patient self-management education;
- Provider education;
- Evidence-based models and minimum standards of care;
- Standardized protocols and participation criteria;
- Physician-directed or physician-supervised care;
- Implementation of interventions that address the continuum of care;
- Mechanisms to modify or change interventions that are not proven effective; and
- Mechanisms to monitor the impact of the DM Program over time, including both the clinical and the financial impact.

The MCO must maintain a system to track and monitor all DM participants for clinical, utilization, and cost measures.

HHSC encourages MCOs to develop provider incentive programs for Designated Providers who meet the requirements for patient-centered medical homes found in Texas Government Code §533.0029.

The MCO must provide designated staff to implement and maintain the DM Program and to assist participating Members in accessing DM services. The MCO must educate Members and Providers about the MCO's DM Program and activities. Additional requirements related to the MCO's Disease Management Program and activities are found in the HHSC UMCM.

8.1.14.1. Special Populations

Section 8.1.14.1 added by Version 1.11 (subsequent subsections are renumbered) and modified by Versions 1.16 and 1.18

The MCO is also required to have a specialized program for targeting, outreach, education and intervention for Members who have excessive utilization patterns that indicate typical DM approaches are not effective. For the purposes of this contract, this group of Members is called "super-utilizers." The MCO must have the following infrastructure in place to address super-utilizers' needs, using, at a minimum, the following criteria.

1. Methodology for identification of super-utilizers on an ongoing basis, based on cost, utilization of the ER, utilization of inpatient or pharmacy, services, physical and behavioral health comorbidities, or other specified basis.
2. Resources dedicated to ongoing targeting and identification of super-utilizers such as staff, specialized analytical tools, etc.
3. Staff resources for effective outreach and education of Providers and super-utilizers.
4. Specialized intervention strategies for super-utilizers. The interventions must include an option for in-person interactions with the Member that occur outside of a standard clinical setting. This in-person intervention may be performed by medical care providers or other non-medical providers that are employed by the MCO or are subcontracted with the MCO.
5. Evaluation process to determine effectiveness of super-utilizer program. As part of the annual evaluation of effectiveness, the MCO should include a description or example of an intervention it found effective. It can be a member case study with a description of the interventions and improvements or a specific project with demonstrated effectiveness.

No later than November 1 of each year the MCO must provide its plan for management of super-utilizers including the criteria listed above using UMCM Chapter 9.4, "Plan for Special Populations Program." HHSC will evaluate the plan and provide feedback to the MCO. Upon HHSC's approval of the plan, each MCO will be retrospectively evaluated on their execution of the written plan, as described in 8.1.14.3. An MCO may reuse elements of the same plan from year to year as long as submission reflects the current state of their special population program and is updated as necessary on evaluation

methodologies and key findings. HHSC may request updates to the plan during the state fiscal year as part of ongoing quality improvement efforts.

8.1.14.2. DM Services and Participating Providers

At a minimum, the MCO must:

- Implement a system for Providers to request specific DM interventions;
- Give Providers information, including differences between recommended prevention and treatment and actual care received by Members enrolled in a DM Program, and information concerning such Members' adherence to a service plan; and
- For Members enrolled in a DM Program, provide reports on changes in a Member's health status to their PCP.

8.1.14.3. MCO DM Evaluation

HHSC or its EQRO will evaluate the MCO's DM Program.

Section 8.1.14.3 modified by Version 1.11

HHSC or its EQRO will also evaluate DM as it relates to specialized populations identified in 8.1.14.1. These evaluations will be on a retrospective basis, and will include an analysis of MCO Encounter Data and other relevant data (e.g., reports). Evaluations could also include interviews with MCO staff that oversee the program as well as identified Providers. Based on HHSC's retrospective evaluation, MCOs may be required to submit a Corrective Action Plan if directed by HHSC.

It is HHSC's intent to hold quarterly collaborative calls or webinars with MCO medical directors to discuss plan implementation, barriers, successful strategies, etc.

8.1.15. Behavioral Health (BH) Network and Services

Section 8.1.15 modified by Versions 1.11 1.18, and 1.24

In the Dallas Service Area, STAR+PLUS Members residing in Nursing Facilities will receive Behavioral Health Services from Medicaid fee-for-service. STAR+PLUS Members in the Dallas Service Area who do not reside in a Nursing Facility will be enrolled in NorthSTAR and will receive the applicable Behavioral Health Services from NorthSTAR. Services provided by either fee-for-service or by NorthSTAR to Members in the Dallas Service Area are excluded from STAR+PLUS Covered Services. However, effective January 1, 2017, NorthSTAR will be discontinued and STAR+PLUS MCOs in the Dallas Service Area will be responsible for Medicaid behavioral health services consistent with all other Service Delivery Areas. STAR+PLUS Members in the Tarrant Service Area will receive Behavioral Health Services from their STAR+PLUS MCO.

The MCO must provide, or arrange to have provided to Members all Medically Necessary Behavioral Health (BH) Services as described in **Attachment B-2**. All BH Services must be provided in conformance with the access standards included in **Section 8.1.3**. BH Services are described in more detail in the **Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual**. When assessing Members for BH Services, the MCO

and its Network Behavioral Health Service Providers must use the DSM multi-axial classification. HHSC may require use of other assessment instrument/outcome measures in addition to the DSM. Providers must document DSM and assessment/outcome information in the Member's medical record.

8.1.15.1. BH Provider Network

The MCO must maintain a Behavioral Health Services Provider Network that includes psychiatrists, psychologists, and other Behavioral Health Service Providers. To ensure accessibility and availability of qualified Providers to all Members in the Service Area, the Provider Network must include Behavioral Health Service Providers with experience serving special populations included in the STAR+PLUS program. Such special populations include children and adolescents, persons with disabilities, the elderly, and cultural or linguistic minorities.

8.1.15.2. Member Education and Self-referral for Behavioral Health Services

The MCO must maintain a Member education process to help Members know where and how to obtain Behavioral Health Services.

The MCO must permit Members to self-refer to any Network Behavioral Health Services Provider without a referral from the Member's PCP. The MCO's policies and procedures, including its Provider Manual, must include written policies and procedures for allowing such self-referral to BH services.

The MCO must permit Members to participate in the selection of the appropriate behavioral health individual practitioner(s) who will serve them and must provide the Member with information on accessible Network Providers with relevant experience.

8.1.15.3. Behavioral Health Services Hotline

Section 8.1.15.3 modified by Version 1.18

This Section includes Hotline functions pertaining to Members. Requirements for Provider Hotlines are found in **Section 8.1.4.7**. The MCO must have an emergency and crisis Behavioral Health Services Hotline staffed by trained personnel 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, toll-free throughout the Service Area. Crisis hotline staff must include or have access to qualified Behavioral Health Services professionals to assess behavioral health emergencies. Emergency and crisis Behavioral Health Services may be arranged through mobile crisis teams. It is not acceptable for an emergency intake line to be answered by an answering machine.

The MCO must operate a toll-free hotline as described in **Section 8.1.5.6** to handle Behavioral Health-related calls. The MCO may operate one hotline that handles behavioral health calls (including emergency and crisis behavioral health calls) and other routine Member calls unrelated to behavioral health. However, the MCO must submit hotline performance reports separately as required by UMCM Chapter 5.4.3, "Hotline Reports." The MCO cannot impose maximum call duration limits and must allow calls to

be of sufficient length to ensure adequate information is provided to the Member. Hotline services must meet Cultural Competency requirements and provide linguistic access to all Members, including the interpretive services required for effective communication.

The Behavioral Health Services Hotline may serve multiple MCO Programs and/or Service Areas if the Hotline staff is knowledgeable about all of the MCO Programs and/or Service Areas, including the Behavioral Health Provider Network in each Service Area. The MCO must ensure that the toll-free Behavioral Health Services Hotline meets the following minimum performance requirements for all Service Areas:

- 99 percent of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system;
- No incoming calls receive a busy signal;
- At least 80 percent of calls must be answered by toll-free line staff within 30 seconds measured from the time the call is placed in queue after selecting an option;
- The call abandonment rate is seven (7) percent or less; and
- The average hold time is two (2) minutes or less.

The MCO must conduct on-going quality assurance to ensure these standards are met.

The MCO must monitor the MCO's performance against the Behavioral Health Services Hotline standards and submit performance reports summarizing call center performance as indicated in **Section 8.1.20** and the UMCM**.**

If HHSC determines that it is necessary to conduct onsite monitoring of the MCO's Behavioral Health Services Hotline functions, the MCO is responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent(s) relating to such monitoring.

8.1.15.4. Coordination between the BH Provider and the PCP

The MCO must require, through contract provisions, that PCPs have screening and evaluation procedures for the detection and treatment of, or referral for, any known or suspected behavioral health problems and disorders. PCPs may provide any clinically appropriate Behavioral Health Services within the scope of their practice.

The MCO must provide training to network PCPs on how to screen for and identify behavioral health disorders, the MCO's referral process for Behavioral Health Services, and clinical coordination requirements for such services. The MCO must include training on coordination and quality of care, such as behavioral health screening techniques for PCPs and new models of behavioral health interventions.

The MCO shall develop and disseminate policies regarding clinical coordination between Behavioral Health Service Providers and PCPs. The MCO must require that Behavioral Health Service Providers refer Members with known or suspected and untreated physical health problems or disorders to their PCP for examination and treatment, with the Member's or the Member's legal guardian's consent. Behavioral Health Providers

may only provide physical health care services if they are licensed to do so. This requirement must be specified in all the Provider Manual.

The MCO must require that behavioral health Providers send initial and quarterly (or more frequently, if clinically indicated) summary reports of a Member's behavioral health status to the PCP, with the Member's or the Member's legal guardian's consent. This requirement must be specified in the Provider Manual.

8.1.15.5. Follow-up after Hospitalization for Behavioral Health Services

The MCO must require, through Provider contract provisions, that all Members receiving inpatient psychiatric services are scheduled for outpatient follow-up and/or continuing treatment prior to discharge. The outpatient treatment must occur within seven (7) days from the date of discharge. The MCO must ensure that Behavioral Health Service Providers contact Members who have missed appointments within 24 hours to reschedule appointments.

8.1.15.6. Chemical Dependency

The MCO must comply with 28 Tex. Admin. Code § 3.8001 *et seq*., regarding utilization review for Chemical Dependency Treatment. Chemical Dependency Treatment must conform to the standards set forth in 28 Tex. Admin. Code Part 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter HH.

8.1.15.7. Court-Ordered Services

Section 8.1.15.7 modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.16

The MCO must provide inpatient psychiatric services to Members birth through age 20, up to the annual limit, who have been ordered to receive the services by a court of competent jurisdiction under Texas Health and Safety Code Chapters 573 and 574, relating to Court-Ordered Commitments to inpatient mental health facilities. The MCO is not obligated to cover placements as a condition of probation, authorized by the Texas Family Code. These placements are Non-capitated services.

The MCO cannot deny, reduce, or controvert the Medical Necessity of inpatient mental health services provided pursuant to a Court-ordered Commitment for Members birth through age 20. Any modification or termination of services must be presented to the court with jurisdiction over the matter for determination.

A Member who has been ordered to receive treatment under Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 573 or 574 can only Appeal the commitment through the court system.

8.1.15.8. Local Mental Health Authority (LMHA)

Section 8.1.15.8 modified by Version 1.14

The MCO must coordinate with the Local Mental Health Authority (LMHA) and state psychiatric facility regarding admission and discharge planning, treatment objectives and

projected length of stay for Members committed by a court of law to the state psychiatric facility.

8.1.15.9 Data Sharing with NorthSTAR

Section 8.1.15.9 added by Versions 1.18 and 1.24

For MCOs in the Dallas Service Area, the MCO must provide NorthSTAR with pharmacy and service data, and must accept data from NorthSTAR related to STAR+PLUS Members with behavioral health issues that may affect physical health issues and treatment compliance. Effective January 1, 2017, NorthSTAR will be discontinued and MCOs will be responsible for Medicaid behavioral health services consistent with all other Service Delivery Areas.

8.1.15.10 Mental Health Parity

Section 8.1.15.10 added by Version 1.21

The MCO must comply with all applicable provisions of the Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008.

8.1.16. Financial Requirements for Covered Services

The MCO must pay for or reimburse Providers for all Medically Necessary Covered Services provided to all Members. The MCO is not liable for costs incurred in connection with health care rendered prior to the date of the Member's Effective Date of Coverage in that MCO. A Member may receive collateral health benefits under a different type of insurance, such as workers compensation or personal injury protection under an automobile policy. If a Member is entitled to coverage for specific services payable under another insurance plan and the MCO paid for such Covered Services, the MCO may obtain reimbursement from the responsible insurance entity not to exceed 100 percent of the value of Covered Services paid.

8.1.17. Accounting and Financial Reporting Requirements

Section 8.1.17 Modified by Version 1.5

The MCO's accounting records and supporting information related to all aspects of the Contract must be accumulated in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), and the cost principles contained in the Cost Principles Document in the UMCM. The state will not recognize or pay services that cannot be properly substantiated by the MCO and verified by HHSC.

The MCO must:

- Maintain accounting records for STAR+PLUS separate and apart from other corporate accounting records;
- Maintain records for all claims payments, refunds, and adjustment payments to Providers, capitation payments, interest income, and payments for administrative services or functions, and must maintain separate records for medical and administrative fees, charges, and payments; and

- Maintain an accounting system that provides an audit trail containing sufficient financial documentation to allow for the reconciliation of billings, reports, and financial statements with all general ledger accounts.

The MCO agrees to pay for all reasonable costs incurred by HHSC or its designee to perform an examination, review, or audit of the MCO's books pertaining to the Contract.

8.1.17.1. General Access to Accounting Records

The MCO must provide authorized representatives of the Texas and federal governments full access to all financial and accounting records related to the performance of the Contract.

The MCO must:

- Cooperate with the state and federal governments in their evaluation, inspection, audit, and/or review of accounting records and any necessary supporting information;
- Permit authorized representatives of the state and federal government full access, during normal business hours, to the accounting records that the state and the federal governments determine are relevant to the Contract. Such access is guaranteed at all times during the performance and retention period of the Contract, and will include both announced and unannounced inspections, on-site audits, and the review, analysis, and reproduction of reports produced by the MCO;
- Make copies of any accounting records or supporting documentation relevant to the Contract, including Network Provider agreements, available to HHSC or its agents within seven Business Days, or as otherwise specified by HHSC, of receiving a written request from HHSC for specified records or information. If such documentation is not made available as requested, the MCO agrees to reimburse HHSC for all costs, including, but not limited to: transportation, lodging, and subsistence for all state and federal representatives, or their agents, to carry out their inspection, audit, review, analysis, and reproduction functions at the location(s) of such accounting records; and
- Pay any and all additional costs incurred by the state and federal governments that are the result of the MCO's failure to provide the requested accounting records or financial information within ten business days of receiving a written request from the state or federal government.

8.1.17.2. Financial Reporting Requirements

Section 8.1.17.2 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.5, 1.9, 1.11, and 1.16

HHSC will require the MCO to provide financial reports by Service Area to support Contract monitoring as well as state and federal reporting requirements. HHSC will consult with MCOs regarding the format and frequency of such reporting. All financial information and reports are the property of HHSC and will be public record, with the exception of any protected Member information contained within such documents. Any deliverable or report in this section without a specified due date is due quarterly on the

last day of the month. Where the due date states 30 days, the MCO is to provide the deliverable by the last day of the month following the end of the reporting period. Where the due date states 45 days, the MCO is to provide the deliverable by the 15th day of the second month following the end of the reporting period.

HHSC's UMCM will govern the timing, format and content for the following reports.

(a) **Audited Financial Statement –**The MCO must provide the annual audited financial statement, for each year covered under the Contract, no later than June 30. The MCO must provide the most recent annual financial statements, as required by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) for each year covered under the Contract, no later than March 1.

(b) **Affiliate Report –** The MCO must submit an Affiliate Report to HHSC if this information has changed since the last report submission. The report must contain the following:

- A list of all Affiliates, and
- For HHSC's prior review and approval, a schedule of all transactions with Affiliates that, under the provisions of the Contract, will be allowable as expenses in the FSR Report for services provided to the MCO by the Affiliate. Those should include financial terms, a detailed description of the services to be provided, and an estimated amount that will be incurred by the MCO for such services during the Contract Period.

(c) **Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan –** If an MCO intends to include Employee Bonus or Incentive Payments as allowable administrative expenses, the MCO must furnish a written Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payments Plan to HHSC so it may determine whether such payments are allowable administrative expenses in accordance with the Cost Principles Document in the UMCM**.** The written plan must include a description of the MCO's criteria for establishing bonus and/or incentive payments, the methodology to calculate bonus and/or incentive payments, and the timing of bonus and/or incentive payments. The Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan and description must be submitted to HHSC for approval no later than 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract and any Contract renewal. If the MCO substantively revises the Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan, the MCO must submit the revised plan to HHSC for prior review and approval.

(d) **Claims Lag Report -** The MCO must submit a Claims Lag Report as a Contract year-to-date report. The report must be submitted quarterly by the last day of the month following the reporting period. The report must be submitted to HHSC in a format specified by HHSC. The report format is contained in UMCM **Chapter 5, Section 5.6.2**. The report must disclose the amount of incurred claims each month and the amount paid each month.

(e) **DSP Report -** The MCO must submit a monthly Delivery Supplemental Payment (DSP) Report that includes the data elements specified by HHSC in the format

specified by HHSC in the UMCM. The DSP Report must include only unduplicated deliveries and only deliveries for which the MCO has made a payment, to either a Hospital or other Provider.

(f) **MCO Disclosure Statement -** The MCO must file:

1. an updated MCO Disclosure Statement by September 1s of each Contract Year; and
2. a "change notification" abbreviated version of the report, no later than 30 days after any of the following events:
    a. entering into, renewing, modifying, or terminating a relationship with an affiliated party;
    b. after any change in control, ownership, or affiliations; or,
    c. after any material change in, or need for addition to, the information previously disclosed.

The MCO Disclosure Statement will include, at a minimum, a listing of the MCO's control, ownership, and any affiliations, and information regarding Affiliate transactions. This report will replace, and be in lieu of, the former "Section 1318 Financial Disclosure Report" and the "Form CMS 1513," and will disclose the same information, plus other information as may be required by HHSC and/or CMS Program Integrity requirements. Minor quarterly adjustments in stock holdings for publicly-traded corporations are excluded from the reporting requirements. The reporting format is included in the UMCM.

(g) **FSR Reports –** The MCO must file quarterly and annual Financial-Statistical Reports (FSR) in the format and timeframe specified by HHSC. HHSC will include the FSR format and directions in the UMCM. The MCO must incorporate financial and statistical data of delegated networks (e.g., IPAs, ANHCs, Limited Provider Networks), if any, in its FSR Reports. Administrative expenses reported in the FSRs must be reported in accordance with the Cost Principles Document in the UMCM. Quarterly FSR reports are due no later than 30 days after the end of the quarter and must provide information for the current quarter and year-to-date information through the current quarter. The first annual FSR report must reflect expenses incurred through the 90th day after the end of the fiscal year. The first annual report must be filed on or before the 120th day after the end of each fiscal year. Subsequent annual reports must reflect data completed through the 334th day after the end of each fiscal year and must be filed on or before the 365th day following the end of each fiscal year.

HHSC will post all FSRs on the HHSC website.

(h) **HUB Reports –** Upon contract award, the MCO must attend a post-award meeting in Austin, Texas, at a time specified by HHSC, to discuss the development and submission of a Client Services Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Subcontracting Plan for inclusion, and the MCO's good faith efforts to notify HUBs of subcontracting opportunities. The MCO must maintain its HUB Subcontracting Plan

and submit monthly reports documenting the MCO's HUB program efforts and accomplishments to the HHSC HUB Office. The report must include a narrative description of the MCO's HUB program efforts and a financial report reflecting payments made to HUBs. MCOs must use the formats included in HHSC's UMCM for the HUB monthly reports. The MCO must comply with HHSC's standard Client Services HUB Subcontracting Plan requirements for all Subcontractors.

(i) **Out-of-Network Utilization Reports** – The MCO must file quarterly Out-of-Network Utilization Reports in the format and timeframe specified by HHSC. HHSC will include the report format and directions in the UMCM. Quarterly reports are due 30 days after the end of each quarter.

(j) **TDI Examination Report -** The MCO must furnish HHSC with a copy of any TDI Examination Report, including the financial, market conduct, target exam, quality of care components, and corrective action plans and responses, no later than ten (10) days after receipt of the final report from TDI.

(k) **TDI Filings –** The MCO must submit annual figures to HHSC for controlled risk-based capital, as well as quarterly financial statements, both as required by TDI.

(l) **Registration Statement (also known as the "Form B") -** If the MCO is a part of an insurance holding company system, the MCO must submit to HHSC a complete registration statement, also known as Form B, and all amendments to this form, and any other information filed by such insurer with the insurance regulatory authority of its domiciliary jurisdiction.

(m) **Third Party Recovery (TPR) Reports -** The MCO must file TPR Reports in accordance with the format developed by HHSC in the UMCM. HHSC will require the MCO to submit TPR reports quarterly. TPR reports must include total dollars recovered from third party payors for services to the MCO's Members, and the total dollars recovered through coordination of benefits, subrogation, and worker's compensation.

(n) **Report of Legal and Other Proceedings and Related Events** - The MCO must comply with the UMCM Chapter 5.8, regarding the disclosure of certain matters involving either the MCO, its Affiliates, or its Material Subcontractors. Reports are due both on an as-occurs basis and annually each August 31st. The as-occurs report is due no later than 30 days after the event that triggered the notification requirement.

8.1.18. Management Information System Requirements

Section 8.1.18 Modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.16

The MCO must maintain a Management Information System (MIS) that supports all functions of the MCO's processes and procedures for the flow and use of MCO data. If the MCO subcontracts a MIS function, the Subcontractor's MIS must comply with the requirements of this section. The MCO must have hardware, software, and a network

and communications system with the capability and capacity to handle and operate all MIS subsystems for the following operational and administrative areas:

- Enrollment/Eligibility Subsystem;
- Provider Subsystem;
- Encounter/Claims Processing Subsystem;
- Financial Subsystem;
- Utilization/Quality Improvement Subsystem;
- Reporting Subsystem;
- Interface Subsystem; and
- TPR Subsystem.

The MIS must enable the MCO to meet the Contract requirements, including all applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations. The MIS must have the capacity and capability to capture and utilize various data elements required for MCO administration.

HHSC will provide the MCO with pharmacy data on the MCO's Members on a weekly basis through the HHSC Vendor Drug Program, or, should these services be outsourced, through the Pharmacy Benefit Manager. HHSC will provide a sample format of pharmacy data to contract awardees.

The MCO must have a system that can be adapted to changes in Business Practices/Policies within the timeframes negotiated by the Parties. The MCO is expected to cover the cost of such systems modifications over the life of the Contract.

The MCO is required to participate in the HHSC Systems Work Group.

The MCO must provide HHSC prior written notice of Major Systems Changes and implementations no later than 180 days prior to the planned change or implementation, including any changes relating to Material Subcontractors, in accordance with the requirements of this Contract and the **Uniform Managed Care Terms and Conditions.** HHSC reserves the right to require a desk or on-site readiness review of the changes.

The MCO must notify HHSC of Major Systems Changes in writing, as well as by e-mail to HPM staff. The notification must detail the following.

- The aspects of the system that will be changed and date of implementation
- How these changes will affect the Provider and Member community, if applicable
- The communication channels that will be used to notify these communities, if applicable
- A contingency plan in the event of downtime of system(s)

Major Systems Changes are subject to HHSC desk review and onsite review of the MCO's facilities as necessary to test readiness and functionality prior to implementation. Prior to HHSC approval of the Major Systems Change, the MCO may not implement any

changes to its operating systems. Failure to comply will result in contractual remedies, including damages. HHSC retains the right to modify or waive the notification requirement contingent upon the nature of the request from the MCO.

The MCO must provide HHSC any updates to the MCO's organizational chart relating to MIS and the description of MIS responsibilities at least 30 days prior to the effective date of the change. The MCO must provide HHSC official points of contact for MIS issues on an on-going basis.

HHSC or its designee may conduct a Systems Readiness Review to validate the MCO's ability to meet the MIS requirements as described in **Section 7**. The System Readiness Review may include a desk review and/or an onsite review and must be conducted for the following events:

- A new MCO is brought into the STAR+PLUS Program;
- An existing MCO begins business in a new Service Area;
- An existing MCO changes location;
- An existing MCO changes its processing system, including changes in Material Subcontractors performing MIS or claims processing functions; and
- An existing MCO in one or two HHSC MCO Programs is initiating a Contract to participate in any additional MCO Programs.

If HHSC determines that it is necessary to conduct an onsite review, the MCO is responsible for all reasonable travel costs associated with such onsite reviews. For purposes of this section, "reasonable travel costs" include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking, and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite reviews. This provision does not limit HHSC's ability to collect other costs as damages in accordance with Attachment A, Section 12.02(e), "Damages."

If for any reason an MCO does not fully meet the MIS requirements, the MCO must, upon request by HHSC, either correct such deficiency or submit to HHSC a Corrective Action Plan and Risk Mitigation Plan to address such deficiency as requested by HHSC. Immediately upon identifying a deficiency, HHSC may impose contractual remedies according to the severity of the deficiency. HHSC may also freeze enrollment into the MCO's plan for any of its MCO Programs until such deficiency is corrected. Refer to **Attachment A, Article 12** and **Attachment B-5** for additional information regarding remedies and damages. **Refer to Section 7** and **Section 8.1.1.2** for additional information regarding MCO Readiness Reviews. Refer to **Attachment A, Section 4.08(c)** for information regarding Readiness Reviews of the MCO's Material Subcontractors.

8.1.18.1. Encounter Data

Section 8.1.18.1 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.11, and 1.21

The MCO must provide complete and accurate Encounter Data for all Covered Services, including Value-added Services. Encounter Data must follow the format and data elements as described in the most current version of HIPAA-compliant 837 Companion

Guides, NCPDP format (pharmacy), Encounters Submission Guidelines, and the STAR+PLUS Handbook Appendices Section XVI, Long Term Services and Supports Codes and Modifiers. HHSC will specify the method of transmission, the submission schedule, and any other requirements in the UMCM. The MCO must submit Encounter Data transmissions monthly, and include all Encounter Data and Encounter Data adjustments processed by the MCO. In addition, Pharmacy Encounter Data must be submitted no later than 25 calendar days after the date of adjudication and include all Encounter Data and Encounter Data adjustments processed by the MCO. Encounter Data quality validation must incorporate assessment standards developed jointly by the MCO and HHSC. The MCO must submit complete and accurate encounter data not later than the 30th calendar day after the last day of the month in which the claim was adjudicated. The MCO must make original records available for inspection by HHSC for validation purposes. Encounter Data that do not meet quality standards must be corrected and returned within a time period specified by HHSC.

In addition to providing Encounter Data in the 837 format described above, HHSC may request that the MCO submit an Encounter Data file to HHSC's EQRO, in the format provided in the UMCM. This additional submission requirement is time-limited and may not be required for the entire term of the Contract.

For reporting Encounters and fee-for-service claims to HHSC, the MCO must use the procedure codes, diagnosis codes, and other codes as directed by HHSC. Any exceptions will be considered on a code-by-code basis after HHSC receives written notice from the MCO requesting an exception. The MCO must also use the Provider numbers as directed by HHSC for both Encounter and fee-for-service claims submissions, as applicable.

HHSC will use the Encounter Data to run the Quarterly Encounter Reconciliation Report, which reconciles the year-to-date paid claims reported in the Financial Statistical Report (FSR) to the appropriate paid dollars reported in the Vision 21 Data Warehouse. This report is based on querying the Vision 21 Data Warehouse 60 calendar days after the last day of the quarter. The MCO may be subject to liquidated damages as specified in Attachment B-3.

The MCO's Provider Agreements must require Network Providers to comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 531.024161, regarding reimbursement of claims based on orders or referrals by supervising providers.

8.1.18.2. MCO Deliverables Related to MIS Requirements

At the beginning of each State Fiscal Year (SFY), the MCO must submit the following documents and corresponding checklists for HHSC's review and approval:

1. Disaster Recovery Plan;*
2. Business Continuity Plan;* and
3. Security Plan.

* The Business Continuity Plan and the Disaster Recovery Plan may be combined into one document.

Additionally, at the beginning of each SFY, if the MCO modifies the following documents, it must submit the revised documents and corresponding checklists for HHSC's review and approval:

1. Joint Interface Plan;
2. Risk Management Plan; and
3. Systems Quality Assurance Plan.

The MCO must submit plans and checklists to HHSC according to the format and schedule identified the HHSC UMCM. Additionally, if a Systems Readiness Review is triggered by one of the events described in Section 8.1.18, the MCO must submit all of the plans identified in this Section 8.1.18.2 in accordance with an HHSC-approved timeline.

The MCO must follow all applicable Joint Interface Plans (JIPs) and all required file submissions for HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor, External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) and HHSC Medicaid Claims Administrator. The JIPs can be accessed through the UMCM.

8.1.18.3. System-wide Functions

The MCO's MIS system must include key business processing functions and/or features, which must apply across all subsystems as follows:

- Process electronic data transmission or media to add, delete, or modify membership records with accurate begin and end dates;
- Track Covered Services received by Members through the system, and accurately and fully maintain those Covered Services as HIPAA-compliant Encounter transactions;
- Transmit or transfer Encounter Data transactions on electronic media in the HIPAA format to the contractor designated by HHSC to receive the Encounter Data;
- Maintain a history of changes and adjustments and audit trails for current and retroactive data;
- Maintain procedures and processes for accumulating, archiving, and restoring data in the event of a system or subsystem failure;
- Employ industry standard medical billing taxonomies (procedure codes, diagnosis codes) to describe services delivered and Encounter transactions produced;
- Accommodate the coordination of benefits;
- Produce standard Explanation of Benefits (EOBs);
- Pay financial transactions to Providers in compliance with federal and state laws, rules and regulations;
- Ensure that all financial transactions are auditable according to GAAP guidelines.

- Relate and extract data elements to produce report formats (provided within the UMCM**)** or otherwise required by HHSC;
- Ensure that written process and procedures manuals document and describe all manual and automated system procedures and processes for the MIS;
- Maintain and cross-reference all Member-related information with the most current Medicaid Provider number; and
- Ensure that the MIS is able to integrate pharmacy data from HHSC's Vendor Drug Program file (available through the Virtual Private Network (VPN)) into the MCO's Member data.

8.1.18.4. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) Compliance

Section 8.1.18.4 Modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.16

The MCO's MIS system must comply with applicable certificate of coverage and data specification and reporting requirements promulgated pursuant to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of 1996, P.L. 104-191 (August 21, 1996), as amended or modified. The MCO must comply with HIPAA EDI requirements. The MCO's enrollment files must be in the 834 HIPAA-compliant format. Eligibility inquiries must be in the 270/271 format with the exception of pharmacy services. Pharmacies may submit eligibility inquiries in the NCPDP E1 HIPAA-compliant format. Claim transactions for pharmacy services must be in the NCPDP B1/B2 HIPAA-compliant formats; all others must be in the 837/835 HIPAA-compliant format.

The MCO must also be 5010 compliant by January 2012. The following website includes the final rules for 5010 Compliancy and ICD-10 Compliancy: www.cms.hhs.gov/TransactionCodeSetsStands/02_TransactionsandCodeSetsRegulations.asp.

The MCO must provide its Members with a privacy notice as required by HIPAA, including 45 C.F.R. § 164.520. The MCO must provide HHSC with a copy of its privacy notice during Readiness Review and any changes to the notice prior to distribution.

8.1.18.5. Claims Processing Requirements

Section 8.1.18.5 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.5, 1.9, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, and 1.21

The MCO must process and adjudicate all Provider claims for Medically Necessary health care Covered Services that are filed within the time frames specified in UMCM Chapter 2.0, "Claims Manual," pharmacy claims that are filed in accordance with the timeframes specified in UMCM Chapter 2.2, "Pharmacy Claims Manual," and Nursing Facility claims that are filed in accordance with the timeframes specified in UMCM Chapter 2.3, "Nursing Facility Claims Manual." The MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages and interest, if the MCO does not process and adjudicate claims in accordance with the procedures and the timeframes listed in UMCM Chapters 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3**.**

The MCO must administer an effective, accurate, and efficient claims payment process in compliance with federal laws and regulations, applicable state laws and rules, and the Contract, including UMCM Chapters 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3. In addition, the MCO must

process and pay Medicaid provider claims in accordance with the benefit limits and exclusions as listed in the **Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual**. The MCO and its Subcontractors cannot directly or indirectly charge or hold a Member or Provider responsible for claims adjudication or transaction fees.

The MCO must maintain an automated claims processing system that registers the date a claim is received by the MCO, the detail of each claim transaction (or action) at the time the transaction occurs, and has the capability to report each claim transaction by date and type to include interest payments. The claims system must maintain information at the claim and line detail level. The claims system must maintain adequate audit trails and report accurate claims performance measures to HHSC.

The MCO's claims system must maintain online and archived files. The MCO must keep online automated claims payment history for the most current 18 months. The MCO must retain other financial information and records, including all original claims forms, for the time period established in **Attachment A, Section 9.01**. All claims data must be easily sorted and produced in formats as requested by HHSC.

The MCO must offer its Providers/Subcontractors the option of submitting and receiving claims information through electronic data interchange (EDI) that allows for automated processing and adjudication of claims. EDI processing must be offered as an alternative to the filing of paper claims. Electronic claims must use HIPAA-compliant electronic formats.

HHSC reserves the right to require the MCO to receive initial electronic claims through an HHSC-contracted vendor at a future date. This function will allow Providers to send claims to one location, which will then identify where the claim should be submitted. The MCO will be expected to have an interface that allows receipt of these electronic submissions. If HHSC implements this requirement, then the MCO must maintain a mechanism to receive claims in addition to the HHSC claims portal. Providers must be able to send claims directly to the MCO or its Subcontractor.

The MCO must provide a provider portal that supports functionality to reduce administrative burden on Network Providers at no cost to the Providers. A provider portal brings information together from diverse sources in a uniform way. The provider portal functionality must include the following.

- Client eligibility verification
- Submission of electronic claims
- Prior Authorization requests
- Claims appeals and reconsiderations
- Exchange of clinical data and other documentation necessary for prior authorization and claim processing

To the extent possible, the provider portal should support both online and batch processing as applicable to the information being exchanged. Batch Processing is a billing technique that uses a single program loading to process many individual jobs,

tasks, or requests for service. Specifically in managed care, batch billing is a technique that allows Providers to send billing information all at once in a "batch" rather than in separate individual transactions. To facilitate the exchange of clinical data and other relevant documentation, the Provider Portal must provide a secure exchange of information between the Provider and MCO, including, as applicable, a Subcontractor of the MCO.

The MCO must make an electronic funds transfer (EFT) payment process (for direct deposit) available to Network Providers when processing claims for Medically Necessary Covered Services.

The MCO may deny a claim submitted by a Provider for failure to file in a timely manner as provided for in UMCM Chapters 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3. The MCO must withhold all or part of payment for any claim submitted by a Provider:

(1) excluded or suspended from the Medicare, Medicaid, or CHIP programs for Fraud, Abuse, or Waste;
(2) on payment hold under the authority of HHSC or its authorized agent(s);
(3) with debts, settlements, or pending payments due to HHSC, or the state or federal government;
(4) for neonatal services provided on or after September 1, 2017, if submitted by a Hospital that does not have a neonatal level of care designation from HHSC;
(5) for maternal services provided on or after September 1, 2019, if submitted by a Hospital that does not have a maternal level of care designation from HHSC;
(6) if the provider's claim for Nursing Facility Unit Rates does not comply with UMCM Chapter 2.3 criteria for processing Clean Claims.

In accordance with Texas Health and Safety Code § 241.186, the restrictions on payment identified in items 4–5 above do not apply to emergency services that must be provided or reimbursed under state or federal law.

With the following exceptions, the MCO must complete all audits of a provider claim no later than two years after receipt of a clean claim, regardless of whether the provider participates in the MCO's Network. This limitation does not apply in cases of provider Fraud, Waste, or Abuse that the MCO did not discover within the two-year period following receipt of a claim. In addition, the two-year limitation does not apply when the officials or entities identified in Attachment A, Section 9.02(c), conclude an examination, audit, or inspection of a provider more than two years after the MCO received the claim. Finally, the two-year limitation does not apply when HHSC has recovered a capitation from the MCO based on a Member's ineligibility. If an exception to the two-year limitation applies, then the MCO may recoup related payments from providers.

If an additional payment is due to a provider as a result of an audit, the MCO must make the payment no later than 30 days after it completes the audit. If the audit indicates that the MCO is due a refund from the provider, the MCO must send the provider written notice of the basis and specific reasons for the recovery no later than 30 days after it completes the audit. If the provider disagrees with the MCO's request, the MCO must

give the provider an opportunity to appeal, and may not attempt to recover the payment until the provider has exhausted all appeal rights.

The MCO is subject to the requirements related to coordination of benefits for secondary payors in the Texas Insurance Code Section 843.349 (e) and (f).

The MCO must notify HHSC of major claim system changes in writing no later than 180 days prior to implementation. The MCO must provide an implementation plan and schedule of proposed changes. HHSC reserves the right to require a desk or on-site readiness review of the changes.

The MCO must inform all Network Providers about the information required to submit a claim at least 30 days prior to the Operational Start Date and as a provision within the MCO/Provider contract. The MCO must make any policies affecting claims adjudication and claims coding and processing guidelines available to Providers for the applicable Provider type. Providers must receive 90 days' notice prior to the MCO's implementation of changes to these claims policies and guidelines.

The MCO's provider agreement must specify that program violations arising out of performance of the contract are subject to administrative enforcement by the Health and Human Services Commission Office of Inspector General (OIG) as specified in 1 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 371, Subchapter G.

8.1.18.6 National Correct Coding Initiative

Effective for claims filed on or after October 1, 2010, the MCO must comply with the requirements of Section 6507 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (P.L. 11-148), regarding "Mandatory State Use of National Correct Coding Initiatives," including all applicable rules, regulations, and methodologies implemented as a result of this initiative.

8.1.19. Fraud, Waste, and Abuse

Section 8.1.19 modified by Versions 1.2, 1.3, 1.5, 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

The MCO is subject to all state and federal laws and regulations relating to Fraud, Waste, and Abuse in health care and the Medicaid programs. The MCO must cooperate and assist the HHSC Office of Inspector General (OIG) and any state or federal agency charged with the duty of identifying, investigating, sanctioning, or prosecuting suspected Fraud, Waste, or Abuse.

1. The MCO is subject to and must meet all requirements in Texas Government Code § 531.113, Texas Government Code § 533.012, 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 353.501-353.505, and 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 370.501-370.505 as well as all laws specified in the Contract.
2. The MCO must require all employees who process Medicaid claims, including Subcontractors, to attend annual training as provided by HHSC per Texas Government Code § 531.105.

3. The MCO must perform pre-payment review for identified providers as directed by OIG.
4. When requested by the HHSC OIG, the MCO will be required to provide employees to participate in administrative proceedings pursued by the HHSC OIG. Such employees must be knowledgeable about the subject matter on which they called to testify and must be available for preparatory activities and for formal testimony. The MCO must provide the employees at no cost to the State and the OIG.
5. Failure to comply with any requirement of Sections 8.1.19 and 8.1.20.2(c) and (d) may subject the MCO to liquidated damages and/or administrative enforcement pursuant to 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 371 Subchapter G, in addition to any other legal remedy.

8.1.19.1 Special Investigative Units

In order to facilitate cooperation with OIG, the MCO must establish and maintain a special investigative unit (SIU), either in-house or by contract with another entity, to investigate possible acts of fraud, waste, or abuse for all services provided under the Contract, including those that the MCO subcontracts to outside entities.

1. The MCO's SIU does not have to be physically located in Texas but must be adequately staffed to handle Texas volume. The SIU must have adequate staff and resources apportioned at the levels and experience sufficient to effectively work Texas cases based on objective criteria considering, but not necessarily limited to, the MCO's total member population, claims processes, risk exposure, current caseload, and other duties as described in 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 353.501-353.505, and 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 370.501-370.505.
2. The MCO must submit a written Fraud, Waste, and Abuse compliance plan to OIG for approval each year. The plan must be submitted 90 days prior to the start of the State Fiscal Year. (See **Section 7**, "Transition Phase Requirements." for requirements regarding timeframes for submitting the original plan.) If an MCO has not made any changes to its plan from the previous year, it may notify OIG that: (1) no changes have been made to the previously-approved plan and (2) the plan will remain in place for the upcoming State Fiscal Year. The notification must be signed and certified by an officer or director of the MCO that is responsible for carrying out the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse compliance plan. Upon receipt of a written request from OIG, the MCO must submit the complete Fraud, Waste, and Abuse compliance plan.

Section 8.1.19.2 modified by Version 1.24

8.1.19.2 General requests for and access to data, records, and other information

The MCO and its subcontractors must allow access to all premises and provide originals or copies of all records and information requested free of charge to the HHSC OIG, HHSC or its authorized agent(s), the CMS, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), the Office of the Attorney General, the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or other units of state government. The MCO must provide all copies of records free of charge.

1. Each MCO must designate one primary and one secondary contact person for all HHSC OIG records requests. HHSC OIG records requests will be sent to the designated MCO contact person(s) in writing by e-mail, fax, or mail, and will provide the specifics of the information being requested (see below).
2. The MCO must respond to the appropriate HHSC OIG staff member within the timeframe designated in the request. If the MCO is unable to provide all of the requested information with in the designated timeframe, the MCO may request an extension in writing (e-mail) to the OIG requestor no less than two Business Days prior to the due date.
3. The MCO's response must include data for all data fields, as available. The data must be provided in the order and format requested. If any data field is left blank, an explanation must accompany the response. The MCO must not add or delete any additional data fields in its response. All requested information must be accompanied by a notarized Business Records Affidavit unless indicated otherwise in HHSC OIG's record request.

The most common requests include, but are not limited to:

- 1099 data and other financial information – 3 Business Days.
- Claims data for sampling and recipient investigations – 10 Business Days.
- Urgent claims data requests – 3 Business Days (with OIG manager's approval).
- Provider education information – 10 Business Days.
- Files associated with an investigation conducted by an MCO – 15 Business Days.
- Provider profile, UR summary reports, and associated provider education activities and outcomes – as indicated in the request.
- Member and/or pharmacy data as required by OIG.
- Other time-sensitive requests – as needed.

8.1.19.3 Monthly Claims Data Submission Requirements

1. The MCO and its subcontractors shall submit processed claims data on a monthly basis that meets established OIG data quality standards and requirements. These standards are defined by OIG to ensure receipt of complete and accurate data for investigative purposes. OIG will revise and amend these standards and requirements as necessary to ensure continuous quality improvement. The MCO and its subcontractors shall make changes or corrections to any systems, processes or data transmission formats as needed to comply with OIG data quality standards and requirements as originally defined or subsequently amended.
2. The MCO and its subcontractors shall comply with industry-accepted clean claim standards for all data submissions to OIG, including submission of complete and accurate data for all fields required on standard billing forms or electronic claim formats to support proper adjudication of all paid and denied claims. In the event that the MCO or its subcontractors denies provider claims for reimbursement due to lack of sufficient or accurate data required for proper adjudication, the MCO and its subcontractors are required to submit all available claims data, for such denied claims, to OIG without alteration or omission.

3. The MCO and its subcontractors shall submit all data relevant to the adjudication and payment of claims in sufficient detail, as defined by OIG, in order to support comprehensive financial reporting, utilization analysis and investigative efforts.
4. The MCO and its subcontractors shall submit processed claims data according to standards and formats as defined by OIG, complying with standard code sets and maintaining integrity with all reference data sources including provider and member data. All data submissions by the MCO and its subcontractors will be subjected to systematic data quality edits and audits on submission to verify not only the data content but also the accuracy of claims processing.
5. Any batch submission from an MCO or its subcontractors which contains fatal errors that prevent processing or that does not satisfy defined threshold error rates will be rejected and returned to the MCO and its subcontractors for immediate correction. Re-submittals of rejected files, or notification of when the file will be resubmitted shall be completed within five Business Days. Due to the need for timely data and to maintain integrity of processing sequence, should the MCO or its subcontractors fail to respond in accordance with this Section, the MCO and its subcontractors shall address any issues that prevent processing of a claims batch in accordance with procedures specified and defined by OIG.
6. The MCO and its subcontractors shall supply Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) account numbers on a monthly basis in a format defined by OIG for all Medicaid providers who have elected to receive payments via EFT and who are participating in their plans.
7. Failure by the MCO or its subcontractor to submit data as described in this section may result in administrative enforcement by HHSC OIG as specified in 1 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 371, Subchapter G or liquidated damages as specified in Attachment B-3.

8.1.19.4 Payment Holds and Settlements

1. 42 C.F.R. § 455.23 requires the State Medicaid agency to suspend all Medicaid payments to a provider after the agency determines there is a credible allegation of fraud for which an investigation is pending under the Medicaid program against an individual or entity unless the agency has good cause to not suspend payments or suspend payment only in part. In Texas, HHSC OIG is responsible for evaluating allegations of fraud and imposing payment suspensions when appropriate. The rules governing payment suspensions based upon pending investigations of credible allegations of fraud apply to Medicaid managed care entities. Managed care capitation payments may be included in a suspension when an individual network provider is under investigation based upon credible allegations of fraud, depending on the allegations at issue.
2. The MCO must cooperate with HHSC OIG when HHSC OIG imposes payment suspensions or lifts a payment hold. When HHSC OIG sends notice that payments to a provider have been suspended, the MCO must also suspend payments to the provider within 1 business day. When notice of a payment hold or a payment hold lift is received, the MCO must respond to the notice within 3 business days and inform HHSC OIG of action taken.
3. The MCO must also report all of the following information to HHSC OIG after it suspends payments to the provider: date the suspension was imposed, date the suspension was discontinued, reason for discontinuing the suspension, outcome of

any appeals, amount of adjudicated Medicaid payments held, and, if applicable, the good cause rationale for not suspending payment (for example, the provider is not enrolled in the MCO's network) or imposing a partial payment suspension. If the MCO does not suspend payments to the provider, or if the MCO does not correctly report the amount of adjudicated payments on hold, HHSC may impose contractual or other remedies. The MCO must report the fully adjudicated hold amount on the monthly open case list report required by UMCM Chapter 5.5 and provide this information to OIG upon request.

4. The MCO must follow the requirements set forth in a settlement agreement involving a MCO's Provider and HHSC OIG. The MCO must withhold the designated percentage of funds to be paid toward an identified overpayment. Upon HHSC OIG request, the MCO must forward the held funds to HHSC OIG, Attn: Sanctions Division, along with an itemized spreadsheet detailing the Provider's claims paid so that the claims data can be reconciled with the monthly Remittance & Status statements.
5. For payment suspensions initiated by the MCO, the MCO must report the following information to HHSC OIG: the nature of the suspected fraud, basis for the suspension, date the suspension was imposed, date the suspension was discontinued, reason for discontinuing the suspension, outcome of any appeals, the amount of payments held, the percentage of the hold, and, if applicable, the good cause rationale for imposing a partial payment suspension.
6. MCOs must maintain all documents and claim data on Providers who are under OIG investigation or any internal investigations that are referred to OIG for recoupment. The MCO's failure to comply with this Section 8.1.19 and all state and federal laws and regulations relating to Fraud, Waste, and Abuse in healthcare and the Medicaid and CHIP programs are subject to administrative enforcement by OIG as specified in 1 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 371, Subchapter G.

8.1.19.5 Additional Requirements

In accordance with Section 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act, MCOs and their Subcontractors that receive or make annual Medicaid payments of at least $5 million must:

- Establish written policies for all employees, managers, officers, contractors, Subcontractors, and agents of the MCO or Subcontractor, which provide detailed information about the False Claims Act, administrative remedies for false claims and statements, any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims, and whistleblower protections under such laws, as described in Section 1902(a)(68)(A).
- Include as part of such written policies, detailed provisions regarding the MCO's or Subcontractor's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing Fraud, Abuse, and Waste.
- Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of the laws described in Section 1902(a)(68)(A), the rights of employees to be protected as whistleblowers, and the MCO's or Subcontractor's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing Fraud, Abuse, and Waste.

8.1.19.6 Lock-in Actions

HHSC OIG's Lock-in Program (OIG-LP) restricts, or locks in, a Medicaid Member to a designated provider or pharmacy if it finds that the Member used Medicaid services, including drugs, at a frequency or amount that is duplicative, excessive, contraindicated, or conflicting; or that the Member's actions indicate abuse, misuse, or fraud.

The MCO is required to maintain, and provide to OIG upon request, written policies for all employees, managers, officers, contractors, subcontractors, and agents of the MCO or Subcontractor. The policies must provide detailed information related to the "HHSC OIG Lock-in Program MCO Policies and Procedures" about overutilization of prescription medications.

8.1.20. Reporting Requirements

Section 8.1.20 modified by Version 1.11

The MCO must provide and must require its Subcontractors to provide at no cost to the Texas Health and Human Services Commission (HHSC):

- All information required under the Contract, including but not limited to, the reporting requirements or other information related to the performance of its responsibilities hereunder as reasonably requested by the HHSC; and
- Any information in its possession sufficient to permit HHSC to comply with the Federal Balanced Budget Act of 1997 or other federal or state laws, rules, and regulations. All information must be provided in accordance with the timelines, definitions, formats, and instructions as specified by HHSC. Where practicable, HHSC may consult with MCOs to establish time frames and formats reasonably acceptable to both parties.

Any deliverable or report in this section without a specified due date is due quarterly on the last day of the month following the end of the reporting period. Where the due date states 30 days, the MCO is to provide the deliverable by the last day of the month following the end of the reporting period. Where the due date states 45 days, the MCO is to provide the deliverable by the 15th day of the second month following the end of the reporting period.

The MCO's Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers, or persons in equivalent positions, must certify that financial data, Encounter Data, and other measurement data has been reviewed by the MCO and is true and accurate to the best of their knowledge after reasonable inquiry.

8.1.20.1. Performance Measurement

Section 8.1.20.1 modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.21

The MCO must provide to HHSC or its designee all information necessary to analyze the MCO's provision of quality care to Members using measures to be determined by HHSC in consultation with the MCO.

8.1.20.2. Reports

Section 8.1.20.2 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, 1.9, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, 1.22, and 1.24

The MCO must provide the following reports, in addition to the Financial Reports described in **Section 8.1.17** and those reporting requirements listed elsewhere in the Contract. The HHSC UMCM will include a list of all required reports and a description of the format, content, file layout, and submission deadlines for each report.

(a) Claims Summary Report - The MCO must submit quarterly Claims Summary Reports to HHSC by MCO Program, Service Area and claim type by the 30th day following the end of the reporting period unless otherwise specified. Claim Types include facility and/or professional services for Acute Care, Behavioral Health, Vision, Dental, Pharmacy, Nursing Facility, and Community-based Long Term Care Services. Within each claim type, claims data must be reported separately on the UB and CMS 1500 claim forms. The format for the Claims Summary Report is contained in UMCM Chapter 5, Section 5.6.1. Nursing Facility Add-on services will be reported using the template contained in Chapter 5.6.1.1; however, Nursing Facility Unit rate and Medicare Coinsurance will be reported using the template in Chapter 5.6.1.8.

(b) QAPI Program Annual Summary Report - The MCO must submit a QAPI Program Annual Summary in a format and timeframe as specified in the UMCM.

(c) Fraudulent Practices Report - Utilizing the HHSC Office of Inspector General (OIG) fraud referral form, the MCO's assigned officer or director must report and refer all possible acts of Fraud, Abuse, and Waste to the HHSC OIG within 30 working days of receiving the reports of possible acts of Fraud, Abuse, and Waste from the MCO's Special Investigative Unit (SIU). The report and referral must include:

- An investigative report identifying the allegation, statutes/regulations violated or considered, and the results of the investigation;
- Copies of program rules and regulations violated for the time period in question;
- Copies of any MCO contractual provisions, policies, published MCO program bulletins, policy notification letters, or provider policy or procedure manuals that apply to the alleged conduct for the time period in question;
- The estimated overpayment identified;
- A summary of the interviews conducted;
- The Encounter Data submitted by the Provider for the time period in question; and
- All supporting documentation obtained as the result of the investigation.

This requirement applies to all reports of possible acts of Fraud, Abuse, and Waste.

Additional reports required by the Office of Inspector General relating to Fraud, Abuse, and Waste are listed in the HHSC UMCM.

(d) Provider Termination Report: - The MCO must submit a quarterly report that identifies all Network Providers (both primary care and specialty) who cease to participate in the MCO's Provider Network, either voluntarily or involuntarily. The report must be submitted to HHSC using the Provider Termination Report under

UMCM 5.4.1 Provider Network Reports, no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting period.

(e) Provider Complaints, Member Complaints, and Member Appeals - The MCO must submit quarterly Complaints and Appeals reports. The MCO must include in its reports complaints and appeals submitted to the MCO and/or any Subcontractor delegated to provide a service for the MCO. All Member or Provider complaints submitted orally or in writing (e.g. via email, call, letter, etc.) to the MCO and/or its Subcontractor must be included within the MCO's complaint reports. The MCO Member Appeal report must include counts of expedited and standard appeals received and resolved during the reporting quarter in addition to pending appeals. The MCO must its Complaints and Appeals reports 45 days following the end of the state fiscal quarter using the Provider Complaints, Member Complaints, and Member Appeals reports in UMCM Chapter 5.4.2 Complaints and Appeals Report. The MCO must not submit its complaint and/or appeals reports prior to the due date if it has pending complaints or appeals.

(f) Hotline Reports - The MCO must submit quarterly status reports for the Member Services Hotline, the Behavioral Health Services Hotline, and the Provider Hotline to measure the MCO's compliance in accordance with performance standards set out in **Sections 8.1.5.**6 Member Hotline Requirements, **8.1.15.3** Behavioral Health Services Hotline, and **8.1.4.7** Provider Hotline using the report templates located in UMCM Chapter 5.4.3 Hotline Reports.

If the MCO is not meeting a hotline performance standard, HHSC may require the MCO to submit monthly hotline performance reports and implement corrective actions until the hotline performance standards are met. If an MCO has a single hotline serving multiple Service Areas, multiple MCO Programs, or multiple hotline functions, (i.e. Member, Provider, Behavioral Health Services hotlines), HHSC may request on an annual basis that the MCO submit certain hotline response information by MCO Program, by Service Area, and by hotline function, as applicable to the MCO. HHSC may also request this type of hotline information if an MCO is not meeting a hotline performance standard.

(g) Audit Reports – The MCO must comply with the HHSC UMCM requirements regarding notification and/or submission of audit reports.

(h) Medicaid Managed Care Texas Health Steps Medical Checkups Reports – The MCO must submit reports identifying the number of New Members and Existing Members receiving Texas Health Steps medical checkups, or refusing to obtain the medical checkups. The MCO must also document and report those Members refusing to obtain the medical checkups. The documentation must include the reason the Member refused the checkup or the reason the checkup was not received.

The definitions, timeframe, format, and details of the reports are contained and described in UMCM Chapters 12.4, 12.5, and 12.6.

(I) Children of Migrant Farmworkers Annual Report (FWC Annual Report) -- The MCO must submit an annual report, in the timeframe and format described in UMCM Chapters 12.1, 12.3, 12.25, and 12.26~~,~~ about the identification of and delivery of services to Children of Migrant Farmworkers (FWC).

(j) Frew Quarterly Monitoring Report -- Each calendar year quarter, HHSC prepares a report for the court that addresses the status of the Consent Decree paragraphs of the *Frew v. Smith* lawsuit. Medicaid MCOs must prepare responses to questions posed by HHSC on the Frew Quarterly Monitoring Report template.

The timeframe, format, and details of the report are set forth in UMCM Chapter 12.

(k) Drug Utilization Review (DUR) Reports – MCOs must submit the DUR reports in accordance with the requirements of HHSC's UMCM.

(l) Children of Migrant Farmworkers Annual Plan – MCOs must submit an annual plan in the timeframe and format described in the UMCM Chapters 12.1 and 12.2 that describes how the MCO will identify and provide accelerated services to Children of Migrant Farmworkers (FWC).

(m) STAR+PLUS Long Term Services and Supports (LTSS) Utilization Quarterly Reports – The STAR+PLUS MCO must file quarterly LTSS Utilization Reports in accordance with UMCM Chapter 5.4.5.1, "STAR+PLUS LTSS Utilization Report." Quarterly reports are due 30 days after the end of each quarter.

(n) Service Coordination Report – STAR+PLUS MCOs must submit annual reports regarding the number and types of visits conducted by Service Coordinators, as described in the UMCM. The reports are due 30 days after the end of each State Fiscal Year.

(o) Perinatal Risk Reports—The MCO must submit a quarterly perinatal risk report as described in UMCM Chapter 5. Quarterly reports are due 30 days after the end of each quarter.

(p) Enrollment/Credentialing Denial Report: The MCO must submit a quarterly report in accordance with the UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.9 identifying Providers who were denied enrollment in the MCO's network. The report must be submitted in the format specified by HHSC in the UMCM, no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting period.

(q) Long-Term Services and Supports Report – Beginning in CY 2015, the STAR+PLUS MCO must file quarterly Long-Term Services and Supports Reports including the data specified in the UMCM Chapter 10.1.7, "Performance Indicator Dashboard for Quality Measures." Quarterly reports are due 30 days after the end of each quarter.

(r) MCO Pharmacy Quarterly Report – MCOs must complete and submit a MCO Pharmacy Quarterly Report for each Program using the HHSC-provided template in UMCM Chapter 5.13.4. Reports must be submitted for each MCO and cannot be grouped by the Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM).

(s) Critical Incidents and Abuse, Neglect and Exploitation Report – Medicaid MCOs must submit a quarterly report that includes the number of Critical Incidents and ANE reports received from the Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) Adult Protective Services (APS) for Members receiving LTSS.

(t) Network and Capacity Report - Each STAR+PLUS MCO must submit a quarterly report that includes all LTSS Providers only in its Provider Network. The report must be submitted using the Network and Capacity Report in the UMCM Chapter 5.4.1 Provider Network Reports no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting quarter.

(u) 24-7 PCP Access Report - STAR and STAR+PLUS MCOs must complete and submit an annual report as described in the UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.13 to assess compliance with ensuring access to providers 24 hours a day and 7 days a week (24-7). MCO Annual reports are due the 2nd Friday in December.

8.1.21. Continuity of Care and Out-of-Network Providers

Section 8.1.21 modified by Versions 1.2, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.24

The MCO must ensure that the care of newly enrolled Members is not disrupted or interrupted. The MCO must take special care to provide continuity in the care of newly enrolled Members whose health or behavioral health condition has been treated by specialty care providers or whose health could be placed in jeopardy if Medically Necessary Covered Services are disrupted or interrupted. Upon notification from a Member or Provider of the existence of a prior authorization, the new MCO must ensure Members receiving services through a prior authorization from either another MCO, NorthSTAR BHO, or FFS receive continued authorization of those services for the same amount, duration, and scope for the shortest period of one of the following: (1) 90 calendar days after the transition to a new MCO, (2) until the end of the current authorization period, or (3) until the MCO has evaluated and assessed the Member and issued or denied a new authorization. See **Section 8.1.14,** Disease Management (DM)", for specific requirements for New Members transferring to the MCO's Disease Management (DM) Program.

The MCO is required to ensure that clients receiving Community-based Long Term Care Services at the time of implementation are guaranteed continued authorization of those services for up to six months after the Operational Start Date, unless a new assessment has been completed and new authorizations issued as described in Section 8.1.34.4. During transition, an HHS Agency will provide a file identifying these Members to the MCO for this purpose. The MCO is required to work with HHSC and DADS to ensure that all necessary authorizations are in place within the MCO's system(s) for the continuation of Community-based Long Term Care Services on the Operational Start Date and for up to six (6) months following. The MCO must describe the process it will

use to ensure continuation of current Community-based Long Term Care Services in its Transition/Implementation Plan as noted in **Section 7.3.1.1 Contract Start-Up and Planning**. The MCO is required to ensure that Community-based Long Term Care Services Providers are educated about and trained regarding this process prior to the Operational Start Date (see **Section 8.1.38.1 Training**).

The MCO must allow pregnant Members past the 24th week of pregnancy to remain under the care of the Member's current OB/GYN through the Member's postpartum checkup, even if the Provider is Out-of-Network. If a Member wants to change her OB/GYN to one who is in the Network, she must be allowed to do so if the Provider to whom she wishes to transfer agrees to accept her in the last trimester of pregnancy.

The MCO must pay a Member's existing Out-of-Network Providers for Medically Necessary Covered Services until the Member's records, clinical information, and care can be transferred to a Network Provider, or until such time as the Member is no longer enrolled in that MCO, whichever is shorter. Payment to Out-of-Network Providers must be made within the time period required for Network Providers. The MCO must comply with Out-of-Network Provider reimbursement rules as adopted by HHSC.

With the exception of pregnant Members who are past the 24th week of pregnancy, this Article does not extend the obligation of the MCO to reimburse the Member's existing Out-of-Network Providers for on-going care for:

- More than 90 days after a Member enrolls in the MCO, or
- For more than nine (9) months in the case of a Member who, at the time of enrollment in the MCO, has been diagnosed with and receiving treatment for a terminal illness and remains enrolled in the MCO.

The MCO's obligation to reimburse the Member's existing Out-of-Network Provider for services provided to a pregnant Member past the 24th week of pregnancy extends through delivery of the child, immediate postpartum care, and the follow-up checkup within the first six (6) weeks of delivery.

The MCO must provide or pay Out-of-Network Providers who provide Medically Necessary Covered Services to Members who move out of the Service Area through the end of the period for which capitation has been paid for the Member.

The MCO must provide Members with timely and adequate access to Out-of-Network services for as long as those services are necessary and covered benefits not available within the Network, in accordance with 42 C.F.R. §438.206(b)(4). The MCO will not be obligated to provide a Member with access to Out-of-Network services if such services become available from a Network Provider.

The MCO must ensure that each Member has access to a second opinion regarding the use of any Medically Necessary Covered Service. A Member must be allowed access to a second opinion from a Network Provider or Out-of-Network Provider if a Network Provider is not available, at no cost to the Member, in accordance with 42 C.F.R.

§438.206(b)(3).The requirements in this **Section 8.1.21** regarding access to and payment of Out-of-Network providers apply only to Out-of-Network providers who are enrolled Texas Medicaid providers.

8.1.22. Provisions Related to Covered Services for Members

8.1.22.1. Emergency Services

MCO policy and procedures, Covered Services, claims adjudication methodology, and reimbursement performance for Emergency Services must comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations, including 42 C.F.R. §438.114, whether the Provider is in the MCO's Network or Out-of-Network. MCO policies and procedures must be consistent with the prudent layperson definition of an Emergency Medical Condition and the claims adjudication processes required under the Contract and 42 C.F.R. §438.114.

The MCO must pay for the professional, facility, and ancillary services that are Medically Necessary to perform the medical screening examination and stabilization of a Member presenting with an Emergency Medical Condition or an Emergency Behavioral Health Condition to the Hospital emergency department, 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, rendered by either the MCO's Network or Out-of-Network Providers.

The MCO cannot require prior authorization as a condition for payment for an Emergency Medical Condition, an Emergency Behavioral Health Condition, or labor and delivery. The MCO cannot limit what constitutes an Emergency Medical Condition on the basis of lists of diagnoses or symptoms. The MCO cannot refuse to cover Emergency Services based on the emergency room Provider, Hospital, or fiscal agent not notifying the Member's PCP or the MCO of the Member's screening and treatment within ten (10) calendar days of presentation for Emergency Services. The MCO may not hold the Member who has an Emergency Medical Condition liable for payment of subsequent screening and treatment needed to diagnose the specific condition or stabilize the patient. The MCO must accept the emergency physician or Provider's determination of when the Member is sufficiently stabilized for transfer or discharge.

A medical screening examination needed to diagnose an Emergency Medical Condition must be provided in a Hospital-based emergency department that meets the requirements of the Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act (EMTALA) (42 C.F.R. §§489.20, 489.24 and 438.114(b)&(c)). The MCO must pay for the emergency medical screening examination, as required by 42 U.S.C. §1395dd. The MCO must reimburse for both the physician's services and the Hospital's Emergency Services, including the emergency room and its ancillary services.

When the medical screening examination determines that an Emergency Medical Condition exists, the MCO must pay for Emergency Services performed to stabilize the Member. The emergency physician must document these services in the Member's medical record. The MCO must reimburse for both the physician's and Hospital's emergency stabilization services including the emergency room and its ancillary services.

The MCO must cover and pay for Post-Stabilization Care Services in the amount, duration, and scope necessary to comply with 42 C.F.R. §438.114(b)&(e) and 42 C.F.R. §422.113(c)(iii). The MCO is financially responsible for Post-Stabilization Care Services obtained within or outside the Network that are not pre-approved by a Provider or other MCO representative, but administered to maintain, improve, or resolve the Member's stabilized condition if:

- The MCO does not respond to a request for pre-approval within one (1) hour;
- The MCO cannot be contacted; or
- The MCO representative and the treating physician cannot reach an agreement concerning the Member's care and a Network physician is not available for consultation. In this situation, the MCO must give the treating physician the opportunity to consult with a Network physician and the treating physician may continue with care of the patient until a Network physician is reached. The MCO's financial responsibility ends as follows: the Network physician with privileges at the treating Hospital assumes responsibility for the Member's care; the Network physician assumes responsibility for the Member's care through transfer; the MCO representative and the treating physician reach an agreement concerning the Member's care; or the Member is discharged.

The requirements in this section regarding access to and payment of Out-of-Network providers apply only to Out-of-Network providers who are enrolled Texas Medicaid providers.

8.1.22.2. Family Planning - Specific Requirements

The MCO must require, through Provider contract provisions, that Members requesting contraceptive services or family planning services are also provided counseling and education about the family planning and family planning services available to Members. The MCO must develop outreach programs to increase community support for family planning and encourage Members to use available family planning services.

The MCO must ensure that Members have the right to choose any Medicaid participating family planning Provider, whether the Provider chosen by the Member is in or outside the Provider Network. The MCO must provide Members access to information about available Providers of family planning services and the Member's right to choose any Medicaid family planning Provider. The MCO must provide access to confidential family planning services.

The MCO must provide, at minimum, the full scope of services available under the Texas Medicaid program for family planning services. The MCO will reimburse family planning agencies the Medicaid fee-for service amounts for family planning services, including Medically Necessary medications, contraceptives, and supplies not covered by the Vendor Drug Program and will reimburse Out-of-Network family planning Providers in accordance with HHSC's administrative rules. The MCO cannot require prior authorization for family planning services whether rendered by a Network or Out-of-Network provider.

The MCO must provide medically approved methods of contraception to Members, provided that the methods of contraception are Covered Services. Contraceptive methods must be accompanied by verbal and written instructions on their correct use. The MCO must establish mechanisms to ensure all medically approved methods of contraception are made available to the Member, either directly or by referral to a Subcontractor.

The MCO must develop, implement, monitor, and maintain standards, policies and procedures for providing information regarding family planning to Providers and Members, specifically regarding state and federal laws governing Member confidentiality, including minors. Providers and family planning agencies cannot require parental consent for minors to receive family planning services. The MCO must require, through contractual provisions, that Subcontractors have mechanisms in place to ensure Member confidentiality for family planning services.

Section 8.1.22.3 Modified by Version 1.2

8.1.22.3. Texas Health Steps (EPSDT)

8.1.22.3.1 Medical Checkups

Section 8.1.22.3.1 Modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.18

The MCO must develop effective methods to ensure that children birth through age 20 receive Texas Health Steps medical checkup services when due and according to the recommendations established by the Texas Health Steps periodicity schedule for children as described in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual. The MCO must arrange for Texas Health Steps medical checkup services for all eligible Members, except when Members or their representatives knowingly and voluntarily decline or refuse services after receiving sufficient information to make an informed decision.

A checkup for an Existing Member from birth through 35 months of age is timely if received within 60 days beyond the periodic due date based on the Member's birth date. A Texas Health Steps medical checkup for an Existing Member age three years and older is due annually beginning on the child's birthday and is considered timely if it occurs no later than 364 calendar days after the child's birthday. For New Members birth through age 20, overdue or upcoming Texas Health Steps medical checkups should be offered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than 14 days of enrollment for newborns, and no later than 90 days of enrollment for all other eligible child Members. For purposes of this requirement, the terms "New Member" and "Existing Member" are defined in Chapter 12.4 of the UMCM.

Section 8.1.22.3.1 renumbered to 8.1.22.3.2 by Version 1.2 and modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.24

8.1.22.3.2 Oral Evaluation and Fluoride Varnish

The MCO must educate Providers on the availability of the Oral Evaluation and Fluoride Varnish (OEFV) Medicaid benefit that can be rendered and billed by certified Texas Health Steps Providers when performed on the same day as the Texas Health Steps medical checkup. The MCO must educate Providers about the importance of OEFV documentation for inclusion in the Member's medical record, and the necessity of documentation to support a qualification for reimbursement for appropriate provision of

OEFV to eligible Members. The Provider education must include information about how to assist a Member with referral to a dentist to establish a dental home.

8.1.22.3.3 Lab

Section 8.1.22.3.3 Modified by Version 1.8

The MCO must require Providers to send all Texas Health Steps newborn screens to the DSHS Laboratory Services Section or a laboratory approved by the department under Section 33.016 of the Health and Safety Code. Providers must include detailed identifying information for all screened newborn Members and the Member's mother to allow DSHS to link the screens performed at the Hospital with screens performed at the newborn follow up Texas Health Steps medical checkup.

All laboratory specimens collected as a required component of a Texas Health Steps checkup (see the **Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual** for age-specific requirements) must be submitted to the DSHS Laboratory Services Section or to a laboratory approved by the department under Section 33.016 of the Health and Safety Code for analysis unless the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual, Children's Services Handbook provides otherwise. The MCO must educate Providers about Texas Health Steps Program requirements for submitting laboratory tests to the DSHS Laboratory Services Section.

8.1.22.3.4 Education/Outreach

Section 8.1.22.3.4 Modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.8

The MCO must ensure that Members are provided information and educational materials about the services available through the Texas Health Steps Program, and how and when they may obtain the services. The information should tell the Member how they can obtain dental benefits, services through the Medical Transportation Program, and advocacy assistance from the MCO. Standard language describing Texas Health Steps services, including medical, dental, and case management services is provided in the UMCM. The MCO should use this language for Member Materials. Any additions to or deviations from the standard language must be reviewed and approved by HHSC prior to publication and distribution to Members.

The MCO will encourage Network pharmacies to also become Medicaid-enrolled durable medical equipment (DME) Providers.

The MCO must provide outreach to Members to ensure they receive prompt services and are effectively informed about available Texas Health Steps services. Each month, the MCO must retrieve from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor Bulletin Board System a list of Members who are due and overdue Texas Health Steps services. Using these lists and its own internally generated list, the MCO will contact such Members to schedule the service as soon as possible. The MCO outreach staff must coordinate with the Texas Health Steps outreach unit to ensure that Members have access to the Medical Transportation Program, and that any coordination with other agencies is maintained.

The MCO must cooperate and coordinate with the State, outreach programs, and Texas Health Steps regional program staff and agents to ensure prompt delivery of services to Children of Migrant Farmworkers and other migrant populations who may transition into and out of the MCO more rapidly or unpredictably than the general population.

The MCO must make an effort to coordinate and cooperate with existing community and school-based health and education programs that offer services to school-aged children in a location that is both familiar and convenient to the Members. The MCO must make a good faith effort to comply with Head Start's requirement that Members participating in Head Start receive their Texas Health Steps checkup no later than 45 days after enrolling into either program.

8.1.22.3.5 Training

Section 8.1.22.3.5 Modified by Versions 1.8, 1.9, 1.18, and 1.24

The MCO must provide appropriate training to all Network Providers and Provider staff in the Providers' area of practice regarding the scope of benefits available and the Texas Health Steps Program. Training must include:

1. Texas Health Steps benefits;
2. the periodicity schedule for Texas Health Steps medical checkups and immunizations;
3. the required components of Texas Health Steps medical checkups, the importance of documenting all required components of the checkup in the medical record, and the necessity of documentation to support a complete checkup qualifying for reimbursement is provided;
4. providing or arranging for all required lab screening tests (including lead screening), the importance of lab screening (including lead screening) documentation completed for Texas Health Steps medical checkups, and Comprehensive Care Program (CCP) services available under the Texas Health Steps program to Members birth through age 20;
5. Medical Transportation services available to Members such as rides to healthcare service by bus, taxi, van, airfare, etc., gas money, mileage reimbursement, meals and lodging when away from home;
6. importance of updating contact information to ensure accurate Provider Directories and the Medicaid Online Provider Lookup;
7. information about MCO's process for acceleration of Texas Health Steps services for Children of Migrant Farm Workers;
8. missed appointment referrals and assistance provided by the Texas Health Steps Outreach and Informing Unit;
9. administrative issues such as claims filing and services available to Members;
10. 72-hour emergency supply prescription policy and procedures;
11. outpatient prescription drug prior authorization process;
12. how to access the Medicaid formulary and preferred drug list (PDL) on HHSC's website;
13. how to use HHSC's free subscription service for accessing the Medicaid formulary and PDL through the Internet or hand-held devices; and
14. scope of Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and other items commonly found in a pharmacy that are available for class members.

Providers should be educated and trained to treat each Texas Health Steps visit as an opportunity for a comprehensive assessment of the Member.

The MCO must educate Providers about blood lead level reporting under Texas Health & Safety Code Chapter 88 and 25 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 37, Subchapter Q; coordination with the Texas Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Program at DSHS; and appropriate follow-up testing and care, including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention guidelines located at http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/lead/pdf_files/pb_109_physician_reference.pdf. The MCO must educate Providers about Medicaid coverage for lead screening, follow-up testing, and environmental lead investigations, whether as Non-capitated services or Covered Services.

8.1.22.3.6 Data Validation

The MCO must require all Texas Health Steps Providers to submit claims for services paid (either on a capitated or fee-for service basis) on the CMS 1500 claim form and use the HIPAA compliant code set required by HHSC.

Encounter Data will be validated by chart review of a random sample of Texas Health Steps eligible enrollees against monthly Encounter Data reported by the MCO. HHSC or its designee will conduct chart reviews to validate that all screens are performed when due and as reported, and that reported data is accurate and timely. Substantial deviation between reported and charted Encounter Data could result in the MCO and/or Network Providers being investigated for potential Fraud, Abuse, or Waste without notice to the MCO or the Provider.

8.1.22.4. Perinatal Services

Section 8.1.22.4 modified by Versions 1.2, 1.11, and 1.16

The MCO's perinatal health care services must ensure appropriate care is provided to women and infant Members of the MCO from the preconception period through the infant's first year of life. The MCO's perinatal health care system must comply with the requirements of the Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 32 (the Maternal and Infant Health Improvement Act) and administrative rules codified at 25 T.A.C. Chapter 37, Subchapter M.

The MCO must have a perinatal health care system in place that, at a minimum, provides the following services:

1. Pregnancy planning and perinatal health promotion and education for reproductive-age women and adolescents;
2. Perinatal risk assessment of non-pregnant women, pregnant, and postpartum women, and infants up to one year of age;
3. Access to appropriate levels of care based on risk assessment, including emergency care;
4. Transfer and care of pregnant women, newborns, and infants to tertiary care facilities when necessary;

5. Availability and accessibility of OB/GYNs, anesthesiologists, and neonatologists capable of dealing with complicated perinatal problems;
6. Availability and accessibility of appropriate outpatient and inpatient facilities capable of dealing with complicated perinatal problems; and
7. Education and care coordination for Members who are at high-risk for preterm labor, including education on the availability of medication regimens to prevent preterm birth, such as hydroxyprogesterone caproate. The MCO should also educate Providers on the prior authorization processes for these benefits and services.

On a monthly basis, HHSC will supply the MCO with a file containing birth record data. The MCO must use this file to identify reproductive-age Members with a previous preterm birth. The MCO must provide outreach to, education to, and care coordination for identified Members as described in this section to prevent preterm births. Care coordination may include service management under Section 8.1.13 and Member referrals to Providers to assess the need for the use of hydroxyprogesterone caproate. The MCO must report on use of the data file as specified Section 8.1.20.2, “Reports” and in UMCM Chapter 5.

The MCO must have procedures in place to contact and assist a pregnant/delivering Member about selecting a PCP for her baby either before the birth or as soon as the baby is born.

The MCO must provide Medically Necessary Covered Services relating to the labor and delivery for its pregnant/delivering Members, including inpatient care and professional services for up to 48 hours following an uncomplicated vaginal delivery and 96 hours following an uncomplicated Caesarian delivery. The MCO must provide all Medically Necessary neonatal care to the Newborn Member, and may not place limits on the duration of such care.

The MCO must Adjudicate Provider claims for services provided to a newborn Member in accordance with HHSC’s claims processing requirements using the proxy ID number or state-issued Medicaid ID number. The MCO cannot deny claims based on a Provider’s non-use of state-issued Medicaid ID number for a newborn Member. The MCO must accept Provider claims for newborn services based on mother’s name and/or Medicaid ID number with accommodations for multiple births, as specified by the MCO.

The MCO must notify Providers involved in the care of pregnant/delivering women and newborns (including Out-of-Network Providers and Hospitals) of the MCO’s prior authorization requirements. The MCO cannot require a prior authorization for services provided to a pregnant/delivering Member or newborn Member for a medical condition that requires Emergency Services, regardless of when the emergency condition arises.

8.1.22.5. Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) and Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)

The MCO must provide STD services that include STD/HIV prevention, screening, counseling, diagnosis, and treatment. The MCO is responsible for implementing procedures to ensure that Members have prompt access to appropriate services for STDs, including HIV. The MCO must allow Members access to STD services and HIV diagnosis services without prior authorization or referral by a PCP.

The MCO must comply with Texas Family Code Section 32.003, relating to a child's consent to treatment. The MCO must provide all Covered Services required to form the basis for a diagnosis by the Provider as well as the STD/HIV treatment plan.

The MCO must make education available to Providers and Members on the prevention, detection, and effective treatment of STDs, including HIV.

The MCO must require Providers to report all confirmed cases of STDs, including HIV, to the local or regional health authority according to 25 T.A.C. §§97.131 - 97.134, using the required forms and procedures for reporting STDs. The MCO must require the Providers to coordinate with the HHSC regional health authority to ensure that Members with confirmed cases of syphilis, chancroid, gonorrhea, chlamydia, and HIV receive risk reduction and partner elicitation/notification counseling.

The MCO must have established procedures to make Member records available to public health agencies with authority to conduct disease investigation, receive confidential Member information, and provide follow up activities.

The MCO must require that Providers have procedures in place to protect the confidentiality of Members provided STD/HIV services. These procedures must include, but are not limited to: the manner in which medical records are to be safeguarded, how employees are to protect medical information, and under what conditions information can be shared. The MCO must inform and require its Providers who provide STD/HIV services to comply with all state laws relating to communicable disease reporting requirements. The MCO must implement policies and procedures to monitor Provider compliance with confidentiality requirements.

The MCO must have policies and procedures in place regarding obtaining informed consent and counseling Members provided STD/HIV services.

8.1.22.6. Tuberculosis (TB)

The MCO must provide Members and Providers with education on the prevention, detection, and effective treatment of tuberculosis (TB). The MCO must establish mechanisms to ensure all procedures required to screen at-risk Members, and to form the basis for a diagnosis and proper prophylaxis and management of TB, are available to all Members, except services referenced in **Section 8.1.22.8** as Medicaid Non-capitated Services. The MCO must develop policies and procedures to ensure that

Members who may be or are at risk for exposure to TB are screened for TB. An at-risk Member means a person who is susceptible to TB because of the association with certain risk factors, behaviors, drug resistance, or environmental conditions. The MCO must consult with the local TB control program to ensure that all services and treatments are in compliance with the guidelines recommended by the American Thoracic Society (ATS), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and DSHS policies and standards.

The MCO must implement policies and procedures requiring Providers to report all confirmed or suspected cases of TB to the local TB control program within one working day of identification, using the most recent DSHS forms and procedures for reporting TB. Upon request, the MCO must provide access to Member medical records to DSHS and the local TB control program for all confirmed and suspected TB cases.

The MCO must coordinate with the local TB control program to ensure that all Members with suspected or confirmed TB have a contact investigation and receive Directly Observed Therapy (DOT). The MCO must require, through contract provisions, that Providers report to DSHS or the local TB control program any Member who is non-compliant, drug resistant, or who is or may be posing a public health threat. The MCO must cooperate with the local TB control program in enforcing the control measures and quarantine procedures contained in Chapter 81 of the Texas Health and Safety Code.

The MCO must have a mechanism for coordinating a post-discharge plan for follow-up DOT with the local TB program. The MCO must coordinate with the DSHS South Texas Hospital and Texas Center for Infectious Disease for voluntary and court-ordered admission, discharge plans, treatment objectives, and projected length of stay for Members with multi-drug resistant TB.

8.1.22.7. Objection to Provide Certain Services

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. §438.102, the MCO may file an objection to providing, reimbursing for, or providing coverage of, a counseling or referral service for a Covered Service based on moral or religious grounds. The MCO must work with HHSC to develop a work plan to complete the necessary tasks and determine an appropriate date for implementation of the requested changes to the requirements related to Covered Services. The work plan will include timeframes for completing the necessary Contract and waiver amendments, adjustments to Capitation Rates, identification of the MCO and enrollment materials needing revision, and notifications to Members.

In order to meet the requirements of this section, the MCO must notify HHSC of grounds for and provide detail concerning its moral or religious objections and the specific services covered under the objection, no less than 120 days prior to the proposed effective date of the policy change.

8.1.22.8. Medicaid Non-capitated Services

Section 8.1.22.8 Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5, 1.8, 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, 1.22. and 1.24

The following Texas Medicaid programs, services, or benefits have been excluded from MCO Covered Services. Members are eligible to receive these Non-capitated Services on another basis, such as a Fee-for-Service basis, or through a Dental MCO (for most dental services). MCOs should refer to relevant chapters in the **Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual** for more information.

1. Texas Health Steps dental (including orthodontia);
2. Texas Health Steps environmental lead investigation (ELI)
3. Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) case management/service coordination;
4. Early Childhood Intervention Specialized Skills Training;
5. Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women;
6. Texas School Health and Related Services (SHARS);
7. Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services Blind Children's Vocational Discovery and Development Program;
8. Tuberculosis services provided by DSHS-approved Providers (directly observed therapy and contact investigation);
9. Health and Human Services Commission's Medical Transportation Program;
10. DADS hospice services;
11. Court-Ordered Commitments to inpatient mental health facilities as a condition of probation;
12. PASRR screenings, evaluations, and specialized services for STAR+PLUS Members;
13. For Members who are enrolled in STAR+PLUS during an Inpatient Stay under one of the exceptions identified in Attachment A, Section 5.04(a)(2), Hospital facility charges associated with the Inpatient Stay are Non-Capitated Services under the circumstances described in Attachment A, Section 5.04(a)(2); and
14. Mental Health Targeted Case Management and Mental Health Rehabilitative Services for Dual Eligible Members.

8.1.22.9. Referrals for Non-capitated Services

Although the MCO is not responsible for paying or reimbursing for Non-capitated Services, the MCO is responsible for educating Members about the availability of Non-capitated Services, and for providing appropriate referrals for Members to obtain or access these services. The MCO is responsible for informing Providers that bills for all Non-capitated Services must be submitted to HHSC's Claims Administrator for reimbursement.

8.1.22.10. Cooperation with Immunization Registry

The MCO must work with HHSC and health care Providers to improve the immunization rate of STAR+PLUS clients and the reporting of immunization information for inclusion in the Texas Immunization Registry, called "ImmTrac."

8.1.22.11. Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women

Section 8.1.22.11 Modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.8

The MCO must coordinate services with Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women. This coordination includes, but is not limited to, client education, outreach, case collaboration and referrals to Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women. The MCO is required to follow referral procedures as outlined by the State. Referrals to Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women are to be based upon guidelines provided by the State, assessment, plan of care, change in client's physical, mental or psychosocial condition or at client's request.

Annually, all MCO Care Coordination/Case Management Staff must complete the Texas Health Steps Online module titled: Case Management Services in Texas and maintain proof of completion.

8.1.22.12. Children of Migrant Farmworkers (FWC)

Section 8.1.22.12 Modified by Version 1.8

The MCO must cooperate and coordinate with the State, outreach programs, and Texas Health Steps regional program staff and agents to ensure prompt delivery of services, in accordance with the Contract's timeframes, to FWC Members and other migrant populations who may transition into and out of the MCO more rapidly and/or unpredictably than the general population.

The MCO must provide accelerated services to FWC Members. For purposes of this section, "accelerated services" are services that are provided to FWC Members prior to their leaving Texas for work in other states. Accelerated services include the provision of preventive Health Care Services that will be due during the time the FWC Member is out of Texas. The need for accelerated services must be determined on a case-by-case basis according to the FWC Member's age, periodicity schedule, and health care needs.

The MCO must develop an annual plan identifying the process and methods it will use to identify/validate FWC and provide accelerated services to FWC Members in accordance with Chapter 12 of the UMCM.

8.1.22.13. Immunizations

Section 8.1.22.13 Added by Version 1.2 and Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, and 1.24

The MCO must educate Providers on the Immunization Standard Requirements set forth in Chapter 161, Health and Safety Code; the standards in the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) Immunization Schedule; the AAP Periodicity Schedule for CHIP Members; and the ACIP Immunization Schedule for Medicaid Members. The MCO must educate Providers that Medicaid Members birth through age 20 must be immunized during the Texas Health Steps checkup according to the ACIP routine immunization schedule. The MCO must also educate Providers that the screening Provider is responsible for administration of the immunization and should not refer children to Local Health Departments to receive immunizations.

The MCO must educate Providers about the importance of including documentation for immunizations in the Member's medical record, and the necessity of the Provider's

documentation to support a qualification for reimbursement for appropriate provision of immunizations to eligible Members.

The MCO must educate Providers about, and require Providers to comply with, the requirements of Chapter 161, Health and Safety Code, relating to the Texas Immunization Registry (ImmTrac), to include parental consent on the Vaccine Information Statement.

The MCO must notify Providers that they may enroll, as applicable, as Texas Vaccines for Children Providers. In addition, the MCO must work with HHSC and Providers to improve the reporting of immunizations to the statewide ImmTrac Registry.

8.1.23. Medicaid Significant Traditional Providers

Section 8.1.23 modified by Versions 1.9, 1.14, 1.16, 1.20, and 1.21

Medicaid STPs are defined as PCPs and Community-based Long-term Care Providers that, when listed by Provider type and county in descending order by unduplicated number of clients, served the top 80 percent of unduplicated clients. Hospitals receiving Disproportionate Share Hospital (DSH) funds are also considered STPs in the Service Area in which they are located. The MCO is not required to contract with Hospitals for Inpatient Stays, but is required to contract with Hospitals for Outpatient Hospital Services.

In the first three operational years of a Medicaid MCO Program, the MCO was required to offer Network Provider agreements to all Medicaid Significant Traditional Providers (STPs) identified by HHSC. The RFP documents included a list of Medicaid STPs by Service Area. Beginning September 1, 2014, Medicaid STP requirements apply statewide for LMHAs. Beginning March 1, 2015, Medicaid STP requirements apply statewide for Nursing Facilities in STAR+PLUS. The MCO must treat a Nursing Facility as an STP if it holds a valid certification and license and it contracts with DADS as of September 1, 2013.

Beginning March 1, 2015, Medicaid STP requirements apply statewide for Community First Choice (CFC) in STAR+PLUS for Providers with a valid certification or license (as applicable) and who are:

a) Home and community support services agencies licensed under Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 142 that are contracted with DADS to provide services under the Community Living Assistance and Support Services (CLASS) or Deaf Blind Multiple Disabilities (DBMD) waiver programs; or

b) Providers exempted from licensing under Texas Health and Safety Code § 142.003(a)(19) and are contracted with DADS to provide services under the Home and Community-based Services (HCS) or Texas Home Living (TxHmL) waiver programs.

Medicaid STP requirements applied or continue to apply in the following manner:

Provider Type	Service Area	Expiration Date
Substance use disorders (SUD) providers	statewide	See 8.1.39.2 Providers
Nursing Facilities	statewide	February 28, 2018
LMHAs	statewide	August 31, 2017
CFC Providers	statewide	May 31, 2018
Pharmacy providers	statewide	January 31, 2014
All other provider types	statewide	January 31, 2014

The MCO must give STPs the opportunity to participate in its Network for at least three years from the start of the STP requirement. However, the STP must:

- Agree to accept the MCO's Provider reimbursement rate for the Provider type; and
- Meet the standard credentialing requirements of the MCO, provided that lack of board certification or accreditation by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organizations (JCAHO) is not the sole grounds for exclusion from the Provider Network.

The MCO may terminate a Network Provider agreement with an STP after demonstrating, to the satisfaction of HHSC, good cause for the termination. Good cause may include evidence of provider Fraud, Waste, or Abuse.

8.1.24. Payments to Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs), Rural Health Clinics (RHCs), and Certain Physicians

8.1.24.1 FQHCs and RHCs

Section 8.1.24.1 is modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.11

The MCO must make reasonable efforts to include FQHCs and RHCs (freestanding and Hospital-based) in its Provider Network. The MCO must reimburse FQHCs, RHCs, and Municipal Health Department public clinics for Health Care Services provided outside of regular business hours, as defined by HHSC in rules, including weekend days or holidays, at a rate that is equal to the allowable rate for those services as determined under Section 32.028, Human Resources Code, if the Member does not have a referral from their PCP.

The MCO must pay full encounter rates, to FQHCs and RHCs for Medically Necessary Covered Services provided to Medicaid and CHIP Members using the prospective payment methodology described in Sections 1902(bb) and 2107(e)(1) of the Social Security Act. Because the MCO is responsible for the full payment amount in effect on the date of service, HHSC cost settlements (or "wrap payments") will not apply.

8.1.24.2 Network Access Assurance Payments

Section 8.1.24.2 is modified by Version 1.1

For SFY 2011, the MCO will develop and implement a Network Access Assurance Program to continually improve Network access and quality. Under this program, the MCO will provide enhanced payments to qualified Network Providers in the MCO's Service Area. During Readiness Review, the MCO must submit a written description of

its proposed Network Access Assurance Program to HHSC, and must receive HHSC's written approval before implementing the program.

Each month, HHSC will provide written notice to the MCO identifying the percent of the Capitation Payment that must be dedicated to enhanced payments to Network Providers. The percent may vary by month based on the availability of funding.

The Parties understand and agree that this program is contingent on the availability of funding, and that HHSC will equitably adjust the Capitation Payments if all or part of the funding is not received. The MCO's Network Provider Agreements also must include such a contingency.

In addition, HHSC will equitably adjust the Capitation Payments if the MCO's Network Provider agreements with qualified providers do not include enhanced payments as required by this Section, or if the MCO does not enter into Network Provider agreements with qualified providers.

HHSC may provide additional information concerning the Network Access Assurance Program in the UMCM.

8.1.25. Provider Complaints and Appeals

8.1.25.1. Provider Complaints

Section 8.1.25.1 Modified by Version 1.2

The MCO must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking and resolving all Provider Complaints. Within this process, the MCO must respond fully and completely to each complaint and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each Provider Complaint. The MCO must resolve Provider Complaints within thirty (30) days from the date the Complaint is received by the MCO. The MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98 percent of Provider Complaints are not resolved within 30 days of receipt of the Complaint by the MCO. Please see the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions** and **Attachment B-5, Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.**

MCOs must also resolve Provider Complaints received by HHSC no later than the due date indicated on HHSC's notification form. HHSC will generally provide MCOs ten (10) Business Days to resolve such Complaints. If an MCO cannot resolve a Complaint by the due date indicated on the notification form, it may submit a request to extend the deadline. HHSC may, in its reasonable discretion, grant a written extension if the MCO demonstrates good cause.

Unless HHSC has granted a written extension as described above, the MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages if Provider Complaints are not resolved by the timeframes indicated herein.

8.1.25.2. Appeal of Provider Claims

Section 8.1.25.2 modified by Versions 1.5, 1.11, and 1.16

The MCO must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking and resolving all Provider appeals related to claims payment , as required by Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(15). Within this process, the MCO must respond fully and completely to each Provider's claims payment appeal and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each Provider's claims payment appeal. The MCO must allow Community-based Long Term Services and Supports providers to appeal claims that the MCO has not paid or denied by the 31st day following receipt.

In addition, the MCO's process must comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(19).

The MCO is subject to liquidated damages if at least 98 percent of Provider Appeals are not resolved within 30 calendar days of the MCO's receipt.

The MCO must contract with physicians who are not Network Providers to resolve claims disputes related to denial on the basis of medical necessity that remain unresolved subsequent to a Provider appeal. The physician resolving the dispute must not be an employee of the MCO's Medicaid or CHIP business but may be an employee in the MCO's Medicare or commercial lines of business. The determination of the physician resolving the dispute must be binding on the MCO and the Provider. The physician resolving the dispute must be licensed in the State of Texas and hold the same specialty or a related specialty as the appealing Provider. HHSC reserves the right to amend this process to include an independent review process established by HHSC for final determination on these disputes.

8.1.26. Member Rights and Responsibilities

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. §438.100, all Medicaid MCOs must maintain written policies and procedures for informing Members of their rights and responsibilities, and must notify their Members of their right to request a copy of these rights and responsibilities. The Member Handbook must include notification of Member rights and responsibilities, as set forth in the UMCM.

8.1.27. Member Complaint and Appeal System

The MCO must develop, implement, and maintain a Member Complaint and Appeal system that complies with the requirements in applicable federal and state laws and regulations, including 42 C.F.R. §431.200, 42 C.F.R. Part 438, Subpart F, "Grievance System," and the provisions of 1 T.A.C. Chapter 357 relating to Medicaid managed care organizations.

MCOs also must resolve Member Complaints received by HHSC no later than the due date indicated on HHSC's notification form. HHSC will provide MCOs up to ten (10) Business Days to resolve such Complaints, depending on the severity and/or urgency of

the Complaint. HHSC may, in its reasonable discretion, grant a written extension if the MCO demonstrates good cause.

Unless the HHSC has granted a written extension as described above, the MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages if Member Complaints are not resolved by the timeframes indicated herein.

The Complaint and Appeal system must include a Complaint process, an Appeal process, and access to HHSC's Fair Hearing System. The procedures must be the same for all Members and must be reviewed and approved in writing by HHSC or its designee. Modifications and amendments to the Member Complaint and Appeal system must be submitted for HHSC's approval at least 30 days prior to their implementation.

8.1.27.1. Member Complaint Process

Section 8.1.27.1 is modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.18

The MCO must have written policies and procedures for receiving, tracking, responding to, reviewing, reporting, and resolving Complaints by Members or their authorized representatives. For purposes of this **Section 8.1.27**, an "authorized representative" is any person or entity acting on behalf of the Member and with the Member's written consent. A Provider may be an authorized representative.

The MCO must resolve Complaints within 30 days from the date the Complaint is received by the MCO. The MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98 percent of Member Complaints are not resolved within 30 days of receipt of the Complaint by the MCO. Please see the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions** and **Attachment B-5, Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.** The Complaint procedure must be the same for all Members under the Contract. The Member or Member's authorized representative may file a Complaint either orally or in writing. The MCO must also inform Members how to file a Complaint directly with HHSC, once the Member has exhausted the MCO's Complaint process.

The MCO must designate an officer of the MCO who has primary responsibility for ensuring that Complaints are resolved in compliance with written policy and within the required timeframe. For purposes of **Section 8.1.27.2**, an "officer" of the MCO means a president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, or chairperson of the board for a corporation, the sole proprietor, the managing general partner of a partnership, or a person having similar executive authority in the organization.

The MCO must have a routine process to detect patterns of Complaints. Management, supervisory, and quality improvement staff must be involved in developing policy and procedure improvements to address the Complaints.

The MCO's Complaint procedures must be provided to Members in writing and through oral interpretive services. A written description of the MCO's Complaint procedures must be available in prevalent non-English languages for Major Population Groups identified by HHSC, at no more than a 6th grade reading level.

The MCO must include a written description of the Complaint process in the Member Handbook. The MCO must maintain and publish in the Member Handbook, at least one toll-free telephone number with TeleTypewriter/Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TTY/TDD) and interpreter capabilities for making Complaints. The MCO must provide such oral interpretive service to callers free of charge.

The MCO's process must require that every Complaint received in person, by telephone, or in writing must be acknowledged and recorded in a written record and logged with the following details:

- Date;
- Identification of the individual filing the Complaint;
- Identification of the individual recording the Complaint;
- Nature of the Complaint;
- Disposition of the Complaint (i.e., how the MCO resolved the Complaint);
- Corrective action required; and
- Date resolved.

For Complaints that are received in person or by telephone, the MCO must provide Members or their representatives with written notice of resolution if the Complaint cannot be resolved within one working day of receipt.

The MCO is prohibited from discriminating or taking punitive action against a Member or his or her representative for making a Complaint.

If the Member makes a request for disenrollment from the MCO and wants to select a different MCO, or if the Member is voluntarily enrolled in the Managed Care model and would like to disenroll, the MCO must give the Member information on the disenrollment process and direct the Member to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. If the Member is enrolled in the Managed Care program on a mandatory basis and requests disenrollment from Managed Care, the MCO must direct the Member to HHSC. If the request for disenrollment includes a Complaint by the Member, the Complaint will be processed separately from the disenrollment request, through the Complaint process.

The MCO will cooperate with HHSC or its designee to resolve all Member Complaints. Such cooperation may include, but is not limited to, providing information or assistance to HHSC Complaint team members.

The MCO must provide designated Member Advocates to assist Members in understanding and using the MCO's Complaint system as described in **Section 8.1.27.9**. The MCO's Member Advocates must assist Members in writing or filing a Complaint and monitoring the Complaint through the MCO's Complaint process until the issue is resolved.

8.1.27.2. Standard Member Appeal Process

Section 8.1.27.2 is modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.21

The MCO must develop, implement, and maintain an Appeal procedure that complies with state and federal laws and regulations, including 42 C.F.R.§ 431.200 and 42 C.F.R. Part 438, Subpart F, "Grievance System." An Appeal is a disagreement with an MCO Action as defined in **HHSC's Uniform Contract Terms and Conditions**. The Appeal procedure must be the same for all Members. When a Member or his or her authorized representative expresses orally or in writing any dissatisfaction or disagreement with an Action, the MCO must regard the expression of dissatisfaction as a request to Appeal an Action.

A Member must file a request for an Appeal with the MCO within 30 days from receipt of the notice of the Action. The MCO is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98 percent of Member Appeals are not resolved within 30 days of receipt of the Appeal by the MCO. Please see the **Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms & Conditions and Attachment B-5, Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.** To ensure continuation of currently authorized services, however, the Member must file the Appeal on or before the later of ten (10) days following the MCO's mailing of the notice of the Action, or the intended effective date of the proposed Action. The MCO must designate an officer who has primary responsibility for ensuring that Appeals are resolved in compliance with written policy and within the 30-day time limit.

The provisions of Chapter 4201, Texas Insurance Code, relating to a Member's right to Appeal an Adverse Determination made by the MCO or a utilization review agent to an independent review organization, do not apply to a Medicaid recipient. Chapter 4201 is preempted by federal Fair Hearings requirements.

The MCO must have policies and procedures in place outlining the Medical Director's role in an Appeal of an Action. The Medical Director must have a significant role in monitoring, investigating, and hearing Appeals. In accordance with 42 C.F.R.§ 438.406, the MCO's policies and procedures must require that individuals who make decisions on Appeals are not involved in any previous level of review or decision-making, and are health care professionals who have the appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Member's condition or disease.

The MCO must provide designated Member Advocates, as described in **Section 8.1.27.9**, to assist Members in understanding and using the Appeal process. The MCO's Member Advocates must assist Members in writing or filing an Appeal and monitoring the Appeal through the MCO's Appeal process until the issue is resolved.

The MCO must have a routine process to detect patterns of Appeals. Management, supervisory, and quality improvement staff must be involved in developing policy and procedure improvements to address the Appeals.

The MCO's Appeal procedures must be provided to Members in writing and through oral interpretive services. A written description of the Appeal procedures must be available in prevalent non-English languages identified by HHSC, at no more than a 6th grade

reading level. The MCO must include a written description of the Appeals process in the Member Handbook. The MCO must maintain and publish in the Member Handbook at least one toll-free telephone number with TTY/TDD and interpreter capabilities for requesting an Appeal of an Action. The MCO must provide such oral interpretive service to callers free of charge.

The MCO's process must require that every oral Appeal received must be confirmed by a written, signed Appeal by the Member or his or her representative, unless the Member or his or her representative requests an expedited resolution. All Appeals must be recorded in a written record and logged with the following details:

- Date notice is sent;
- Effective date of the Action;
- Date the Member or his or her representative requested the Appeal;
- Date the Appeal was followed up in writing;
- Identification of the individual filing;
- Nature of the Appeal; and
- Disposition of the Appeal, and notice of disposition to Member.

The MCO must send a letter to the Member within five (5) business days acknowledging receipt of the Appeal request. Except for the resolution of an Expedited Appeal as provided in **Section 8.1.27.3**, the MCO must complete the entire standard Appeal process within 30 calendar days after receipt of the initial written or oral request for Appeal. The timeframe for a standard Appeal may be extended up to 14 calendar days if the Member or his or her representative requests an extension; or the MCO shows that there is a need for additional information and how the delay is in the Member's interest. If the timeframe is extended, the MCO must give the Member written notice of the reason for delay if the Member had not requested the delay. The MCO must designate an officer who has primary responsibility for ensuring that Appeals are resolved within these timeframes and in accordance with the MCO's written policies.

During the Appeal process, the MCO must provide the Member a reasonable opportunity to present evidence and any allegations of fact or law in person as well as in writing. The MCO must inform the Member of the time available for providing this information and that, in the case of an expedited resolution, limited time will be available.

The MCO must provide the Member and his or her representative opportunity, before and during the Appeal process, to examine the Member's case file, including medical records and any other documents considered during the Appeal process. The MCO must include, as parties to the Appeal, the Member and his or her representative or the legal representative of a deceased Member's estate.

In accordance with 42 C.F.R.§ 438.420, the MCO must continue the benefits currently being received by the Member, including the benefit that is the subject of the Appeal, if all of the following criteria are met:

- The Member or his or her representative files the Appeal timely as defined in this Contract:
- The Appeal involves the termination, suspension, or reduction of a previously authorized course of treatment;
- The services were ordered by an authorized Provider;
- The original period covered by the original authorization has not expired; and
- The Member requests an extension of the benefits.

If, at the Member's request, the MCO continues or reinstates the Member's benefits while the Appeal is pending, the benefits must be continued until one of the following occurs:

- The Member withdraws the Appeal;
- Ten (10) days pass after the MCO mails the notice resolving the Appeal against the Member, unless the Member, within the ten (10)-day timeframe, has requested a Fair Hearing with continuation of benefits until a Fair Hearing decision can be reached; or
- A state Fair Hearing officer issues a hearing decision adverse to the Member or the time period or service limits of a previously authorized service have been met.

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.420(d), if the final resolution of the Appeal is adverse to the Member and upholds the MCO's Action, then, to the extent that the services were furnished to comply with the Contract, the MCO may recover such costs from the Member.

If the MCO or state Fair Hearing Officer reverses a decision to deny, limit, or delay services that were not furnished while the Appeal was pending, the MCO must authorize or provide the disputed services promptly and as expeditiously as the Member's health condition requires.

If the MCO or state Fair Hearing Officer reverses a decision to deny authorization of services and the Member received the disputed services while the Appeal was pending, the MCO is responsible for the payment of services.

If a State Fair Hearing Officer reverses an MCO's denial of a prior authorization for a DME service/equipment after the Member has enrolled with a second MCO, the original MCO must pay for the DME service/equipment from the date it denied the authorization until the date the Member enrolled with the second MCO. In the case of custom DME, the original MCO must pay for the custom DME if the denial is reversed.

The MCO is prohibited from discriminating or taking punitive action against a Member or his or her representative for making an Appeal.

8.1.27.3. Expedited Appeals

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.410, the MCO must establish and maintain an expedited review process for Appeals, when the MCO determines (for a request from a Member) or the Provider indicates (in making the request on the Member's behalf or supporting the Member's request) that taking the time for a standard resolution could seriously jeopardize the Member's life or health. The MCO must follow all Appeal requirements for standard Member Appeals as set forth in **Section 8.1.27.2**), except where differences are specifically noted. The MCO must accept oral or written requests for Expedited Appeals.

Members must exhaust the MCO's Expedited Appeal process before making a request for an expedited Fair Hearing. After the MCO receives the request for an Expedited Appeal, it must hear an approved request for a Member to have an Expedited Appeal and notify the Member of the outcome of the Expedited Appeal within three (3) business days, except that the MCO must complete investigation and resolution of an Appeal relating to an ongoing emergency or denial of continued hospitalization: (1) in accordance with the medical or dental immediacy of the case; and (2) not later than one (1) business day after receiving the Member's request for Expedited Appeal.

Except for an Appeal relating to an ongoing emergency or denial of continued hospitalization, the timeframe for notifying the Member of the outcome of the Expedited Appeal may be extended up to 14 calendar days if the Member requests an extension or the MCO shows (to the satisfaction of HHSC, upon HHSC's request) that there is a need for additional information and how the delay is in the Member's interest. If the timeframe is extended, the MCO must give the Member written notice of the reason for delay if the Member had not requested the delay.

If the decision is adverse to the Member, the MCO must follow the procedures relating to the notice in **Section 8.1.27.5**. The MCO is responsible for notifying the Member of his or her right to access an expedited Fair Hearing from HHSC. The MCO will be responsible for providing documentation to the state and the Member, indicating how the decision was made, prior to HHSC's expedited Fair Hearing.

The MCO is prohibited from discriminating or taking punitive action against a Member or his or her representative for requesting an Expedited Appeal. The MCO must ensure that punitive action is not taken against a Provider who requests an Expedited Appeal or supports a Member's request.

If the MCO denies a request for expedited resolution of an Appeal, it must:

- Transfer the Appeal to the timeframe for standard resolution, and
- Make a reasonable effort to give the Member prompt oral notice of the denial, and follow up within two calendar days with a written notice.

8.1.27.4. Access to Fair Hearing for Medicaid Members

Section 8.1.27.4 modified by Version 1.22

The MCO must inform Members that they have the right to access the Fair Hearing process at any time during the Appeal system provided by the MCO. In the case of an expedited Fair Hearing process, the MCO must inform the Member that he or she must first exhaust the MCO's internal Expedited Appeal process prior to filing an Expedited Fair Hearing. The MCO must notify Members that they may be represented by an authorized representative in the Fair Hearing process.

If a Member requests a Fair Hearing, the MCO will complete the request for Fair Hearing, and submit the form via facsimile to the appropriate Fair Hearings office, within five calendar days of the Member's request for a Fair Hearing.

Within five calendar days of notification that the Fair Hearing is set, the MCO will prepare an evidence packet for submission to the HHSC Fair Hearings staff and send a copy of the packet to the Member. The evidence packet must comply with HHSC's Fair Hearings requirements.

The MCO must ensure that the appropriate staff members who have firsthand knowledge of the Member's appeal in order to be able to speak and provide relevant information on the case attend all Fair Hearings as scheduled.

8.1.27.5. Notices of Action and Disposition of Appeals for Medicaid Members

The MCO must notify the Member, in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 357, whenever the MCO takes an Action. The notice must, at a minimum, include any information required by 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 357 that relates to a managed care organization's notice of Action and any information required by 42 C.F.R. § 438.404 as directed by HHSC, including but not limited to:

- The dates, types, and amount of service requested;
- The Action the MCO has taken or intends to take;
- The reasons for the Action (If the Action taken is based upon a determination that the requested service is not Medically Necessary, the MCO must provide an explanation of the medical basis for the decision, application of policy or accepted standards of medical practice to the individuals medical circumstances, in its notice to the Member.);
- The Member's right to access the MCO's Appeal process.
- The procedures by which the Member may Appeal the MCO's Action;
- The circumstances under which expedited resolution is available and how to request it;
- The circumstances under which a Member may continue to receive benefits pending resolution of the Appeal, how to request that benefits be continued, and the circumstances under which the Member may be required to pay the costs of these services;
- The date the Action will be taken;

- A reference to the MCO policies and procedures supporting the MCO's Action;
- An address where written requests may be sent and a toll-free number that the Member can call to request the assistance of a Member representative, file an Appeal, or request a Fair Hearing;
- An explanation that Members may represent themselves, or be represented by a Provider, a friend, a relative, legal counsel, or another spokesperson;
- A statement that if the Member wants a Fair Hearing on the Action, the Member must make the request for a Fair Hearing within 90 days of the date on the notice or the right to request a hearing is waived;
- A statement explaining that the MCO must make its decision within 30 days from the date the Appeal is received by the MCO, or three (3) business days in the case of an Expedited Appeal; and
- A statement explaining that the hearing officer must make a final decision within 90 days from the date a Fair Hearing is requested.

8.1.27.6. Timeframe for Notice of Action

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.404(c), the MCO must mail a notice of Action within the following timeframes:

- For termination, suspension, or reduction of previously authorized Medicaid-covered services, within the timeframes specified in 42 C.F.R. §§ 431.211, 431.213, and 431.214;
- For denial of payment, at the time of any Action affecting the claim;
- For standard service authorization decisions that deny or limit services, within the timeframe specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d)(1);
- If the MCO extends the timeframe in accordance with 42 C.F.R. §438.210(d)(1), it must:
    - give the Member written notice of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe and inform the Member of the right to file an Appeal if he or she disagrees with that decision; and
    - issue and carry out its determination as expeditiously as the Member's health condition requires and no later than the date the extension expires;
- For service authorization decisions not reached within the timeframes specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d) (which constitutes a denial and is thus an adverse Action), on the date that the timeframes expire; and
- For expedited service authorization decisions, within the timeframes specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d).

8.1.27.7. Notice of Disposition of Appeal

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.408(e), the MCO must provide written notice of disposition of all Appeals, including Expedited Appeals. The written resolution notice must include the results and date of the Appeal resolution. For decisions not wholly in the Member's favor, the notice must contain:

- The right to request a Fair Hearing;

- How to request a Fair Hearing;
- The circumstances under which the Member may continue to receive benefits pending a Fair Hearing;
- How to request the continuation of benefits;
- If the MCO's Action is upheld in a Fair Hearing, the Member may be liable for the cost of any services furnished to the Member while the Appeal is pending; and
- Any other information required by 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 357 that relates to a managed care organization's notice of disposition of an Appeal.

8.1.27.8. Timeframe for Notice of Resolution of Appeals

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.408, the MCO must provide written notice of the resolution of Appeals, including Expedited Appeals, as expeditiously as the Member's health condition requires, but the notice must not exceed the timelines as provided in this Section for Standard or Expedited Appeals. For expedited resolution of Appeals, the MCO must make reasonable efforts to give the Member prompt oral notice of the resolution of the Appeal, and follow up with a written notice within the timeframes set forth in this Section for Expedited Appeals. If the MCO denies a request for expedited resolution of an Appeal, the MCO must transfer the Appeal to the timeframe for standard resolution as provided in this Section, and make reasonable efforts to give the Member prompt oral notice of the denial, and follow up within two calendar days with a written notice.

8.1.27.9. Member Advocates

The MCO must provide Member Advocates to assist Members. Member Advocates must be physically located within the Service Area unless an exception is approved by HHSC. Member Advocates must inform Members of the following:

- Their rights and responsibilities,
- The Complaint process,
- The Appeal process,
- Covered Services available to them, including preventive services, and
- Non-capitated Services available to them.

Member Advocates must assist Members in writing Complaints and are responsible for monitoring the Complaint through the MCO's Complaint process.

Member Advocates are responsible for making recommendations to management on any changes needed to improve either the care provided or the way care is delivered. Member Advocates are also responsible for helping or referring Members to community resources available to meet Member needs that are not available from the MCO as Covered Services.

Section 8.1.28.1 modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.14, and deleted by Version 1.16

Section 8.1.28.2 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Versions 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

8.1.28. Additional Medicaid Behavioral Health Provisions

8.1.28.1. This Section Intentionally Left

8.1.28.2 Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Mental Health Targeted Case Management Services

Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Mental Health Targeted Case Management must be available to eligible Members based on the appropriate standardized assessment – the Adult Needs and Strengths Assessment (ANSA) or the Child and Adolescent Needs and Strengths (CANS). The MCO must maintain a qualified Network of entities, such as Local Mental Health Authorities (LMHAs) multi-specialty groups, and clinic/group practices that employ providers of these services.

Mental Health Rehabilitative Services include training and services that help the Member maintain independence in the home and community, such as the following.

1. **Medication training and support** – curriculum-based training and guidance that serves as an initial orientation for the Member in understanding the nature of his or her mental illnesses or emotional disturbances and the role of medications in ensuring symptom reduction and the increased tenure in the community.
2. **Psychosocial rehabilitative services** – social, educational, vocational, behavioral, or cognitive interventions to improve the Member's potential for social relationships, occupational or educational achievement, and living skills development.
3. **Skills training and development** – skills training or supportive interventions that focus on the improvement of communication skills, appropriate interpersonal behaviors, and other skills necessary for independent living or, when age appropriate, functioning effectively with family, peers, and teachers.
4. **Crisis intervention** – intensive community-based one-to-one service provided to Members who require services in order to control acute symptoms that place the Member at immediate risk of hospitalization, incarceration, or placement in a more restrictive treatment setting.
5. **Day program for acute needs** – short-term, intensive, site-based treatment in a group modality to an individual who requires multidisciplinary treatment in order to stabilize acute psychiatric symptoms of prevent admission to a more restrictive setting or reduce the amount of time spent in the more restrictive setting.

The MCO must provide Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Mental Health Targeted Case Management in accordance with UMCM Chapter 15, including ensuring providers meet all training requirements and the use of the DSHS Resiliency and Recovery Utilization Management Guidelines (RRUMG). The MCO must also ensure that a provider review a Member's plan of care for Mental Health Rehabilitative Services in accordance with the RRUMG to determine whether a change in the Member's condition or needs warrants a reassessment or change in service. If the Member's condition warrants a change in service, the provider must submit a new plan of care to the MCO for authorization. Additionally, the MCO must ensure that providers of Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Mental Health Targeted Case Management use and

are trained and certified to use the Adult Needs and Strengths Assessment (ANSA) and Child and Adolescent Needs and Strengths (CANS) tools for assessing a Member's needs.

The MCO must ensure that STAR+PLUS Service Coordinators coordinate with providers of TCM to ensure integration of behavioral and physical health needs of Members. Additionally, the MCO must ensure that if a Member loses Medicaid eligibility, STAR+PLUS Service Coordinators refer the Member to community resources such as Local Mental Health Authorities.

8.1.29. Third Party Liability and Recovery

Section 8.1.29 Modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.21

Medicaid coverage is secondary when coordinating benefits with all other insurance coverage, unless an exception applies under federal law. Coverage provided under Medicaid will pay benefits for Covered Services that remain unpaid after all other insurance coverage has been paid. For Network Providers and Out-of Network providers with written reimbursement arrangements with the MCO, the MCO must pay the unpaid balance for Covered Services up to the agreed rates. For Out-of-Network providers with no written reimbursement arrangement, the MCO must pay the unpaid balance for Covered Services in accordance with HHSC's administrative rules regarding Out-of-Network payment (1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4).

The MCO is responsible for establishing a plan and process for avoiding and recovering costs for services that should have been paid through a third party in accordance with state and federal law and regulations, including Section 1902(a)(25)(E) and (F) of the Social Security Act, which require MCOs to pay and later seek recovery from liable third parties: (1) for prenatal and preventive pediatric care, and (2) in the context of a state child support enforcement action. To recognize this requirement, capitation payments to the MCO are reduced by the projected amount of TPR that the MCO is expected to recover.

The MCO must provide required reports as stated in **Section 8.1.17.2,** Financial Reporting Requirements.

Beginning 120 days after the date of adjudication on any claim, Encounter, or other Medicaid-related payment by the MCO subject to Third Party Recovery, HHSC may attempt recovery independent of any MCO action. HHSC will retain, in full, all funds received as a result of the state-initiated recovery or subrogation action.

The MCO shall provide a Member quarterly file that contains the following information, if available to the MCO: the Member name, address, claim submission address, group number, employer's mailing address, social security number, and date of birth for each subscriber or policyholder and each dependent of the subscriber or policyholder covered by the insurer. The file shall be used for the purpose of matching the Texas Medicaid eligibility file against the MCO Member file to identify clients enrolled in the MCO.

8.1.30. Coordination with Public Health Entities

8.1.30.1. Reimbursed Arrangements with Public Health Entities

The MCO must make a good faith effort to enter into Network Provider agreements for Covered Services with Public Health Entities. Possible Covered Services that could be provided by Public Health Entities include, but are not limited to, the following services:

- Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD) services;
- Confidential HIV testing;
- Immunizations;
- Tuberculosis (TB) care;
- Family planning services;
- Texas Health Steps medical checkups, and
- Prenatal services.

These subcontracts must be available for review by HHSC or its designated agent(s) on the same basis as all other subcontracts. If the MCO is unable to enter into a contract with Public Health Entities, the MCO must document efforts to contract with Public Health Entities, and make such documentation available to HHSC upon request.

MCO Contracts with Public Health Entities must specify the scope of responsibilities of both parties, the methodology and agreements regarding billing and reimbursements, reporting responsibilities, Member and Provider educational responsibilities, and the methodology and agreements regarding sharing of confidential medical record information between the Public Health Entity and the MCO or PCP.

The MCO must:

- Identify care managers who will be available to assist public health Providers and PCPs in efficiently referring Members to the public health Providers, specialists, and health-related service Providers, either within or outside the MCO's Network; and
- Inform Members that confidential healthcare information will be provided to the PCP, and educate Members on how to better utilize their PCPs, public health Providers, emergency departments, specialists, and health-related service Providers.

8.1.30.2. Non-Reimbursed Arrangements with Local Public Health Entities

Section 8.1.30.2 Modified by Version 1.18

The MCO must coordinate with Public Health Entities in each Service Area regarding the provision of essential public health care services. The MCO must:

- Report to public health entities regarding communicable diseases or diseases that are preventable by immunization as defined by state law;

- Notify the local Public Health Entity, as defined by state law, of communicable disease outbreaks involving Members;
- Educate Members and Providers regarding WIC services available to Members; and
- Require Providers to coordinate with local Public Health Entities that have a child lead program, or with the DSHS Texas Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Program when the local Public Health Entity does not have a child lead program, when following up on suspected or confirmed cases of childhood lead exposure.

In addition, the MCO must make a good faith effort to establish an effective working relationship with all state and local public health entities in its Service Area(s) to identify issues and promote initiatives addressing public health concerns.

8.1.31. Coordination with Other State Health and Human Services Programs

Section 8.1.31 modified by Versions 1.8 and 1.18

The MCO must coordinate with other state Health and Human Services (HHS) Programs in each Service Area regarding the provision of essential public health care services. The MCO must meet the following requirements:

- Require Providers to use the DSHS Bureau of Laboratories for specimens obtained as part of a Texas Health Steps medical checkup, as indicated in **Section 8.1.4** under Laboratory Services;
- Notify Providers of the availability of vaccines through the Texas Vaccines for Children Program;
- Work with HHSC and Providers to improve the reporting of immunizations to the statewide ImmTrac Registry;
- Educate Providers and Members about the Department of State Health Services (DSHS) Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women services available;
- Coordinate services with Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women specifically in regard to an MCO Member's health care needs that are identified by Case Management for Children and Pregnant Women and referred to the MCO;
- Participate, to the extent practicable, in the community-based coalitions with the Medicaid-funded case management programs in the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services (DARS), the Department of Aging and Disability Services (DADS), and DSHS;
- Cooperate with activities required of state and local public health authorities necessary to conduct the annual population and community-based needs assessment;
- Require Providers to, in accordance with Texas Health & Safety Code Chapter 88 and related rules at 25 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 37, Subchapter Q, (1) report all blood lead results to the Childhood Lead Poisoning Program (if not performed at the DSHS state laboratory) and (2) and follow-up of suspected or confirmed cases of childhood lead exposure with the Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Program and follow the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

guidelines for testing children for lead and follow-up actions for children with elevated lead levels located at http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/lead/pdf_files/pb_109_physician_reference.pdf; and
- Coordinate with Texas Health Steps Outreach Unit.

8.1.32. Advance Directives

Federal and state law require MCOs and Providers to maintain written policies and procedures for informing all adult Members 18 years of age and older about their rights to refuse, withhold, or withdraw medical treatment and mental health treatment through advance directives (see Social Security Act §1902(a)(57) and §1903(m)(1)(A)). The MCO's policies and procedures must include written notification to Members and comply with provisions contained in 42 C.F.R. § 489, Subpart I, relating to advance directives for all Hospitals, critical access Hospitals, skilled nursing facilities, home health agencies, Providers of home health care, Providers of personal care services and hospices, as well as the following state laws and rules:

- A Member's right to self-determination in making health care decisions;
- The Advance Directives Act, Chapter 166, Texas Health and Safety Code, which includes:
    - A Member's right to execute an advance written directive to physicians and family or surrogates, or to make a non-written directive to administer, withhold, or withdraw life-sustaining treatment in the event of a terminal or irreversible condition;
    - A Member's right to make written and non-written out-of-hospital do-not-resuscitate (DNR) orders;
    - A Member's right to execute a Medical Power of Attorney to appoint an agent to make health care decisions on the Member's behalf if the Member becomes incompetent; and
- The Declaration for Mental Health Treatment, Chapter 137, Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, which includes a Member's right to execute a Declaration for Mental Health Treatment in a document making a declaration of preferences or instructions regarding mental health treatment.

The MCO must maintain written policies for implementing a Member's advance directive. Those policies must include a clear and precise statement of limitation if the MCO or a Provider cannot or will not implement a Member's advance directive.

The MCO cannot require a Member to execute or issue an advance directive as a condition of receiving health care services. The MCO cannot discriminate against a Member based on whether or not the Member has executed or issued an advance directive.

The MCO's policies and procedures must require the MCO and its Subcontractors to comply with the requirements of state and federal law relating to advance directives. The MCO must provide education and training to employees and Members on issues concerning advance directives.

All materials provided to Members regarding advance directives must be written at a 7th - 8th grade reading comprehension level, except where a provision is required by state or federal law and the provision cannot be reduced or modified to a 7th - 8th grade reading level because it is a reference to the law or is required to be included "as written" in the state or federal law.

The MCO must notify Members of any changes in state or federal laws relating to advance directives within 90 days from the effective date of the change, unless the law or regulation contains a specific time requirement for notification.

8.1.33. Covered Community-based Long-Term Care Services

Section 8.1.33 modified by Version 1.14

The MCO must ensure that Members needing Community-based Long-Term Care Services are identified and that services are referred and authorized in a timely manner. The MCO must ensure that Providers of Community-based Long-Term Care Services are licensed or certified to deliver the service they provide.

Community-based Long-Term Care Services may be necessary as a preventive service to avoid more expensive hospitalizations, emergency room visits, or institutionalization. Community-based Long-Term Care Services should also be made available to Members to assure maintenance of the highest level of functioning possible in the least restrictive setting. Community-based Long-Term Care Services to assist with the activities of daily living must be considered as important as needs related to a medical condition. MCOs must provide Functionally Necessary Covered Services to Community-based Long-Term Care Service Members.

8.1.33.1. Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports Available to All Members

Section 8.1.33.1 modified by Versions 1.1, 1.8, 1.9, and 1.14

The MCO must contract with Providers of Personal Assistance Services (PAS) and Day Activity and Health Services (DAHS) to make them available to all Members. These Providers must, at a minimum, meet all of the following state licensure and certification requirements for providing the services in **Attachment B-2, Covered Services**.

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports Available to All Members	
Service	**Licensure and Certification Requirements**
Primary Home Care	The Provider must be licensed by DADS Regulatory Services as a Home and Community Support Services Agency (HCSSA). The level of licensure required depends on the type of service delivered. NOTE: For Primary Home Care and Client Managed Personal Attendant Care, the agency may have only the Personal Assistance Services level of licensure.
Day Activity and Health Services (DAHS)	The Provider must be licensed by DADS Regulatory Services, as an adult day care Provider. To provide

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports Available to All Members	
Service	**Licensure and Certification Requirements**
	DAHS, the Provider must provide the range of services required for DAHS.

8.1.33.2. HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services Available to Qualified Members

Section 8.1.33.2 modified by Versions 1.1, 1.8, 1.9, 1.14, 1.16, 1.21, and 1.24

The HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver provides Community-based Long-Term Care Services to Medicaid Eligibles who are elderly and to adults with disabilities as a cost-effective alternative to living in a nursing facility. These Members must be age 21 or older and be a Medicaid recipient or be otherwise financially eligible for waiver services. To be eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services, a Member must meet income and resource requirements for Medicaid nursing facility care, and receive a determination from HHSC on the medical necessity/level of care of the nursing facility care. The MCO must make available to Members who meet the eligibility requirements the array of services allowable through HHSC's CMS-approved HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver (see **Appendix B-2.1, STAR+PLUS Covered Services**).

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver	
Service	**Licensure, Certification, and Other Minimum Qualification Requirements**
Personal Assistance Services	The Provider must be licensed by DADS Regulatory Services as a Home and Community Support Services Agency (HCSSA). The level of licensure required depends on the type of service delivered. For Primary Home Care and Client Managed Attendant Care, the agency may have only the Personal Assistance Services level of licensure.
Employment Assistance	The Provider must meet all of the criteria in one of these three options. **Option 1:** • a bachelor's degree in rehabilitation, business, marketing, or a related human services field; and • six months of documented experience providing services to people with disabilities in a professional or personal setting. **Option 2:** • an associate's degree in rehabilitation, business, marketing, or a related human services field; and • one year of documented experience providing services to people with disabilities in a professional or personal setting. **Option 3:** • a high school diploma or GED; and

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver	
Service	**Licensure, Certification, and Other Minimum Qualification Requirements**
	• two years of documented experience providing services to people with disabilities in a professional or personal setting.
Supported Employment	The Provider must meet all of the criteria in one of these three options. **Option 1:** • a bachelor's degree in rehabilitation, business, marketing, or a related human services field; and • six months of documented experience providing services to people with disabilities in a professional or personal setting. **Option 2:** • an associate's degree in rehabilitation, business, marketing, or a related human services field; and • one year of documented experience providing services to people with disabilities in a professional or personal setting. **Option 3:** • a high school diploma or GED; and • two years of documented experience providing services to people with disabilities in a professional or personal setting.
Assisted Living Services	The Provider must be licensed by the Texas Department of Aging and Disability Services, Long Term Care Regulatory Division in accordance with 40 T.A.C., Part 1, Chapter 92. The type of licensure determines what services may be provided.
Emergency Response Services	Licensed by the Texas Department of State Health Services as a Personal Emergency Response Services Agency under T.A.C., Title 25, Part 1, Chapter 140, Subchapter B.
Nursing Services	Licensed Registered Nurse by the Texas Board of Nursing under 22 T.A.C., Part 11, Chapter 217.
Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy	Psychologist must be licensed under Texas Occupations Code Chapter 501. Speech and language pathologists must be licensed under Texas Occupations Code Chapter 401. Occupational therapist must be licensed under Texas Occupations Code Chapter 454.
Adult Foster Care	Adult foster care (AFC) homes must meet the minimum standards described in the STAR+PLUS Handbook Section 7100 found at http://www.dads.state.tx.us/handbooks/sph/. AFC homes including the Member's home must either have

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver	
Service	**Licensure, Certification, and Other Minimum Qualification Requirements**
	been determined qualified based on the minimum standards or licensed by DADS under 40 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 92 (for homes serving four or more residents). The MCO must demonstrate the ability to recruit, train and certify AFC providers based on minimum standards described above either in-house or through an AFC-agency provider.
Support Consultation	Providers must be certified by the Department of Aging and Disability Services.
Dental	Licensed by the Texas State Board of Dental Examiners as a Dentist under T.A.C., Title 22, Part 5, Chapter 101.
Respite Care	Licensed by DADS as a Home and Community Support Services Agency (HCSSA) under 40 Tex. Admin. Code, Part 1, Chapter 97; licensed as a Nursing Facility provider under 40 Texas Admin. Code Part 1, Chapter 19; licensed by DADS as an Assisted Living provider under 40 Texas Admin. Code, Part 1, Chapter 92; Adult Foster Care provider licensed by DADS under 40 Texas Admin. Code Part 1, Chapter 92. Unlicensed Adult Foster Care providers must meet the qualifications described in the STAR+PLUS Handbook Appendix XXIV found at http://www.dads.state.tx.us/handbooks/sph/res/Appendix%20XXIV.pdf. Adult Foster Care homes serving four or more participants must be licensed by DADS under 40 Tex. Admin. Code., Part 1, Chapter 92.
Home Delivered Meals	Providers must comply with requirements for providing home delivered meal services, which include requirements such as dietary requirements, food temperature, delivery times, and training of volunteers and others who deliver meals In accordance with T.A.C., Title 40, Part 1, Chapter 55.
Physical Therapy (PT) Services	Licensed Physical Therapist through the Texas Board of Physical Therapy Examiners, Chapter 453.
Occupational Therapy (OT) Services	Licensed Occupational Therapist through the Texas Board of Occupational Therapy Examiners, Chapter 454.
Speech, Hearing, and Language Therapy Services	Licensed Speech Therapist Through the Department of State Health Services under 22 TAC, Part 32, Chapter 741.
Financial Management Services	Providers must be certified by the Department of Aging and Disability Services. The Providers must complete required training by DADS. FMSAs contracted by DADS are assumed to have completed the training.

Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver	
Service	**Licensure, Certification, and Other Minimum Qualification Requirements**
Transition Assistance Services (TAS)	The Provider must comply with the requirements for delivery of TAS, which include requirements such as allowable purchases, cost limits, and time frames for delivery. TAS providers must demonstrate knowledge of, and experience in, successfully serving individuals who require home and community-based services.
Minor Home Modifications	No licensure or certification requirements.
Adaptive Aids and Medical Equipment/Supplies	No licensure or certification requirements.

8.1.33.3. Electronic Visit Verification

Section 8.1.33.3 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Versions 1.16 and 1.18

HHSC requires the STAR+PLUS MCO to contract with EVV Vendors who use a system to verify attendant care services, private duty nursing, and other services identified by UMCM Chapter 8.7.

STAR +PLUS MCOs must contract with EVV Vendors for the provision of EVV services in a manner consistent with the UMCM.

The MCO may not pass EVV transaction costs to providers.

8.1.33.4. Member Education on Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation

Section 8.1.33.4 added by Version 1.18 and modified by Version 1.21

At the time a STAR+PLUS Member is approved for LTSS, the MCO must ensure that the Member is informed orally and in the Member Handbook of the processes for reporting allegations of Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation. The toll-free numbers for DADS and DFPS must be provided.

8.1.33.5. Community First Choice Services Available to Qualified Members

Section 8.1.33.5 added by Versions 1.20 and 1.24

Community First Choice provides Community Long-term Services and Supports to eligible Members who are elderly and to individuals with physical or cognitive disabilities as an alternative to living in an institution. To be eligible for Community First Choice services, a Member must meet income and resource requirements for Medicaid under the State Plan and receive a determination from HHSC that the Member meets medical necessity/level of care requirements for Nursing Facility care, an Intermediate Care Facility, or an Institution for Mental Diseases. The MCO must make available to STAR+PLUS Members who meet these eligibility requirements the array of services

allowable under Community First Choice (see **Attachment B-2.2**, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services").

The MCO must contract with Providers of CFC services to ensure access to these services for all qualified STAR+PLUS Members. The administration of CFC in managed care is governed by Texas Administrative Code, Title 1 Part 15, Subchapter A, Division 27. At a minimum, these Providers must meet all of the following state licensure and certification requirements for providing the services in **Attachment B-2.2**, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services."

Community First Choice (CFC) Services Available to Qualified Members	
Service	**Licensure and Certification Requirements**
CFC Services--with the exception of Emergency Response Service-CFC	The Provider must be licensed by DADS as a Home and Community Support Services Agency (HCSSA) or certified as a Home and Community-based Services or Texas Home Living agency. The level of licensure required depends on the type of service delivered. For Personal Assistance Services - CFC, the agency may have only the Personal Assistance Services level of licensure.
Emergency Response Service - CFC	The Provider must: (1) be licensed: (A) by the Public Security Bureau of the Texas Department of Public Safety as an alarm systems company; or (B) by the Department of State Health Services as a personal emergency response system provider.

Section 8.1.34 modified by Versions 1.5 and 1.11

Section 8.1.34.1 added by Version 1.11 (subsequent sections are renumbered) and modified by Versions 1.14, 1.16, 1.20, 1.21, and 1.24

8.1.34. Service Coordination

8.1.34.1. Service Coordination Plan Requirements

The MCO must implement an HHSC-approved service coordination plan that must address:

- how outreach to Members will be conducted;
- how Members are assessed and their service plans developed (the initial identification of Members' needed services and supports);
- how Members will be identified as needing an assessment when changes in their health or life circumstances occur;
- the Member's needs and preferences;
- the minimum number of service coordination contacts a Member will receive per year;
- how service coordination will be provided (face-to-face, telephone contact, etc.); and

- how these service coordination services will be tracked by the MCO.

The service coordination plan must address service planning for Members in the following categories.

- Level 1 Members: Highest level of utilization
  - Includes HCBS SPW, Nursing Facility(except for Nursing Facility Members listed under Level 3), individuals with SPMI, and other Members with complex medical needs.
  - MCOs must provide Level 1 Members with a single identified person as their assigned Service Coordinator. All Members within a Nursing Facility must have the same assigned Service Coordinator. HHSC must provide written approval for any exceptions.
  - At a minimum, Level 1 Members in a Nursing Facility must receive quarterly face-to-face visits, including Nursing Facility care planning meetings or other interdisciplinary team meetings. The MCO must maintain and make available upon request documentation verifying the occurrence of required face-to-face service coordination visits, which may include participation in care planning or other interdisciplinary team meetings.
  - All other Level 1 Members must receive a minimum of two face-to-face service coordination contacts annually.
  - Members with SPMI must receive one telephonic service coordination contact annually in addition to the minimum of two annual face-to-face service coordination contacts.
- Level 2 Members: Lower risk/utilization
  - MCOs must provide Level 2 Members with a single identified person as their assigned Service Coordinator. Members and required assessments are as follows.
  - Members receiving LTSS for Personal Assistance Services, CFC Services, or Day Activity and Health Services must receive a minimum of one face-to-face and one telephonic service coordination contact annually.
  - Members with a non-SPMI behavioral health issues must receive a minimum of one face-to-face and one telephonic service coordination contact annually.
  - Dual Eligibles who do not meet Level 1 requirements must receive a minimum of two telephonic service coordination contacts annually.
- Level 3 Members: Members who do not qualify as Level 1 or Level 2. Level 3 Members include Nursing Facility residents receiving hospice services or residing in a Nursing Facility outside the MCO's Service Area.
  - MCO must make at least two telephonic service coordination outreach contacts yearly.
  - Level 3 Members are not required to have a named Service Coordinator, unless
    - they request service coordination services; or
    - they are Nursing Facility residents receiving hospice services; or
    - they are residents in a Nursing Facility outside the MCO’s Service Area.

If the MCO fails to meet the service coordination performance standards in Attachment B-3, HHSC may impose liquidated damages as provided in Attachment B-5.

MCOs must provide written notice to all STAR+PLUS Members (including Level 3 Members who do not have a named Service Coordinator) that includes:

- A description of service coordination;
- The MCO's Service Coordination phone number; and
- The availability of an annual wellness exam as a covered benefit.

Unless the Member/authorized representative specifies another preference of communication, the MCO must notify in writing all STAR+PLUS Members receiving service coordination of:

- The name of their Service Coordinator;
- The phone number of their Service Coordinator;
- The minimum number of contacts they will receive every year; and
- The types of contacts they will receive.

8.1.34.2. Service Coordination Structure

Section 8.1.34.2 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Versions 1.14, 1.16, 1.21, 1.22, and 1.24

Individuals receiving Level 1 or Level 2 Service Coordination must have a single, identified person as their assigned Service Coordinator and the MCO must notify Members within 5 Business Days in writing unless the Member/authorized representative specified another preference of communication of the name and phone number of their new Service Coordinator, if their Service Coordinator changes. The MCO must also post the new Service Coordinator's information on the portal within the same time period.

As described in Attachment A, Section 4.04.1, an integrated Health Home may perform Service Coordination functions, and serve as an identified Service Coordinator.

Service coordination teams must be led by at least one Service Coordinator. Team members must have the following expertise or access within the MCO to identified subject matter experts in the following areas.

- Behavioral health, including outpatient services and Mental Health Rehabilitative Services
- Substance abuse
- Local resources (such as basic needs like housing, food, utility assistance)
- Pediatrics
- LTSS
- Durable Medical Equipment (DME)
- End of life/advanced illness
- Acute care
- Preventive care
- Cultural competency based on National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services (CLAS)
- Pharmacology

- Nutrition
- Texas Promoting Independence strategies
- Consumer Directed Services options
- Person-directed planning
- Employment Assistance and Supported Employment
- PASRR requirements

Service Coordination teams will have an overarching philosophy of independent living, self-determination, and community integration.

All STAR+PLUS MCOs must provide dedicated toll-free service coordination phone numbers. These numbers, if not regional, must have the capabilities of warm transferring to the MCO's regional office.

The MCO must furnish a Service Coordinator to all Members who request one. The MCO should also furnish a Service Coordinator to a Member when the MCO determines one is required through an assessment of the Member's health and support needs. If the Member refuses Service Coordination, the MCO should document the refusal in the Member's case file.

At a minimum, the MCO will have three tiers of Service Coordination for all Members.

The MCO must ensure that each Member has a qualified PCP who is responsible for overall clinical direction and, in conjunction with the Service Coordinator, serves as a central point of integration and coordination of Covered Services, including Acute Care, long-term care and Behavioral Health Services.

The Service Coordinator must work with the Member's PCP to coordinate all Covered Services and any applicable Non-capitated Services. This requirement applies regardless of whether the PCP is in the MCO's Network, particularly for Dual Eligible Members. In order to integrate the Member's care while remaining informed of the Member's needs and condition, the Service Coordinator must actively involve the Member's primary and specialty care Providers, including Behavioral Health Service Providers, and Providers of Non-capitated Services. When considering whether to refer a Member to a nursing facility or other long-term care facility, the MCO must consider the availability of the Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) for that Member.

Dual Eligible Members will receive most Acute Care services through Medicare, rather than Medicaid.

The MCO must identify and train Members or their families to coordinate their own care, to the extent of the Member's or the family's capability and willingness to coordinate care.

8.1.34.3. Service Coordinators

Section 8.1.34.3 modified by Versions 1.11, 1.14, 1.16, 1.20, 1.21, and 1.24

The MCO must employ as Service Coordinators persons experienced in meeting the needs of vulnerable populations who have Chronic or Complex Conditions. Service Coordinators are Key MCO Personnel as described in **Attachment A**, **HHSC's Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions, Section 4.02,** and must meet the requirements set forth in **Section 4.04.1** of **HHSC's Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions**.

Service Coordinators must meet the following minimum requirements:

- A Service Coordinator for a **Level 1** Member must be a registered nurse (RN) or nurse practitioner (NP). Licensed vocational nurses (LVNs) employed as Service Coordinators before March 1, 2013 will be allowed to continue in that role. Level 1 Members with SPMI may receive service coordination from a Masters-level Social Worker or Professional Counselor, Licensed Bachelor of Social Work (LBSW), Provisionally Licensed Psychologist (PLP), or Licensed Psychological Associate (LPA) licensed to practice in Texas.
- A Service Coordinator for a **Level 2** or **3** Member must have an undergraduate or graduate degree in social work or a related field or be an LVN, RN, NP, or physician's assistant (PA); or have a minimum of a high school diploma or GED and direct experience with the ABD/SSI population in three of the last five years.
- Service Coordinators for **Level 3** Members must have experience in meeting the needs of the member population served (for example, people with disabilities).
- Service Coordinators must possess knowledge of the principles of most integrated settings, including federal and state requirements.
- Service Coordinators must complete 20 hours of service coordination training every two years. MCOs must administer the training, which must include:
  - information related to the population served;
  - how to assess Member's medical, behavioral health, and social needs and concerns;
  - how to assess and provide information to Members related to Employment Assistance and Supported Employment;
  - how to provide Mental Health Targeted Case Management for Members receiving Mental Health Rehabilitative Services;
  - PASRR requirements;
  - identifying and reporting Critical Events or Incidents such as Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation and educating Members regarding protections;
  - refresher of available local and statewide resources; and
  - respect for cultural, spiritual, racial, and ethnic beliefs of others.
- All Service Coordinators must participate in trainings required by HHSC.
- Service Coordinators working with Members receiving home and Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports, including CFC and HCBS services, must complete an HHSC-approved training on Person-Centered Practices and Person-Centered Plan Facilitation to meet federal requirements on person-centered planning for home and Community-based Long-Term Services and Supports. As part of continuing education, Service Coordinators must also complete by March 1, 2017, (or within two years of hire date for Service Coordinators hired after March 1, 2015) a

comprehensive training on Person-Centered Practices and Person-Centered Plan Facilitation using a certified trainer or an HHSC-approved curriculum. This training is in addition to current Service Coordinator training requirements.

8.1.34.4. Referral to Community Organizations

Section 8.1.34.4 modified by Version 1.16

The MCO must provide information about and referral to community organizations that may not be providing Covered Services, but are otherwise important to the health and wellbeing of Members. These organizations include, but are not limited to:

- State/federal agencies (e.g., those agencies with jurisdiction over aging, public health, substance abuse, mental health, intellectual or developmental disabilities, rehabilitation, income support, nutritional assistance, family support agencies, etc.);
- Social service agencies (e.g., Area Agencies on Aging, residential support agencies, independent living centers, supported employment agencies, etc.);
- City and county agencies (e.g., welfare departments, housing programs, etc.);
- Civic and religious organizations; and
- Consumer groups, advocates, and councils (e.g., legal aid offices, consumer/family support groups, permanency planning, etc.).

8.1.34.5. Discharge Planning

Section 8.1.34.5 modified by Versions 1.14 and 1.21

The MCO must provide discharge planning, transition care, and other education programs to Network Providers regarding all available long-term care settings and options. The MCO must have a protocol for quickly assessing the needs of Members discharged from a Hospital, Nursing Facility, or other care or treatment facility, including inpatient psychiatric facilities.

The MCO's Service Coordinator must work with the Member's PCP, the Hospital, inpatient psychiatric facility, or Nursing Facility discharge planner(s), the attending physician, the Member, and the Member's family to assess and plan for the Member's discharge. Upon receipt of notice of a Member's discharge from an inpatient psychiatric facility, Service Coordinators must contact the Member within 1 Business Day. When long-term care is needed, the MCO must ensure that the Member's discharge plan includes arrangements for receiving community-based care whenever possible. The MCO must ensure that the Member, the Member's family, and the Member's PCP are well informed of all service options available to meet the Member's needs in the community.

8.1.34.6. Transition Plan for New STAR+PLUS Members

Section 8.1.34.6 modified by Versions 1.2, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.21

The MCO must provide a transition plan for Members who are enrolled in the STAR+PLUS Program. HHSC or the Member's previous STAR+PLUS MCO contractor, will provide the MCO with information such as detailed care plans and names of current

Providers, for newly enrolled Members already receiving long-term care services, including Nursing Facility Services, at the time of enrollment in the MCO. The MCO must ensure that current Providers are paid for Medically Necessary and Functionally Necessary Covered Services that are delivered in accordance with the Member's existing care plan after the Member is enrolled in the MCO and until the transition plan is developed.

The transition planning process must include the following:

- Review of existing care plans;
- Preparation of a transition plan that ensures continuous care under the Member's existing Care Plan during the transfer into the MCO's Network while the MCO conducts an appropriate assessment and development of a new long-term care service plan, if needed;
- If durable medical equipment or supplies had been ordered prior to enrollment but have not been received by the time of enrollment, coordination and follow-through to ensure that the Member receives the necessary supportive equipment and supplies without undue delay; and
- Payment to the existing Provider(s) of service under the existing authorization for up to six months, until the MCO has completed the assessment and long-term care service plans and issued new authorizations.

Except as provided below, the MCO must review any existing care plan and develop a transition plan within 30 days of receiving the Member's enrollment. For all existing care plans received prior to the Operational Start Date, the MCO will have additional time to complete this process, not-to-exceed 120 days after the Member's enrollment. The transition plan will remain in place until the MCO contacts the Member and coordinates modifications to the Member's current care plan. The MCO must ensure that the existing services continue and that there are no breaks in service.

For the carve-in of Nursing Facility services, the MCO must honor existing authorizations for the earliest of (1) six months after the carve-in of Nursing Facility services, (2) until the expiration date of the prior authorization, or (3) until the MCO has evaluated and assessed the Member and issued or denied a new authorization.

The transition plan must include:

1. the Member's history;
2. summary of current medical, behavioral health, and social needs and concerns;
3. short-term and long-term needs and goals;
4. a list of services required, their frequency, and
5. a description of who will provide these services.

The transition plan may include information for services outside the scope of covered benefits such as how to access affordable, integrated housing.

The MCO must ensure that: the Member or the Member's representative is involved in the assessment process and is fully informed about options, is included in the development of the transition plan, and is in agreement with the plan when completed.

8.1.34.7. Centralized Medical Record and Confidentiality

The Service Coordinator shall be responsible for maintaining a centralized record related to Member contacts, assessments, and service authorizations. The MCO shall ensure that the centralized Member record meets all applicable professional standards ensuring confidentiality of Member records, referrals, organization, and documentation of information.

The MCO must have a systematic process for generating and receiving referrals and sharing confidential medical, treatment, and planning information across Providers.

8.1.34.8. Section 811 Project Rental Assistance

Section 8.1.34.8 modified by Versions 1.8, 1.14, and 1.16 and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.18 and added as a new topic by Version 1.21

The MCO Service Coordinator must coordinate with the DADS Section 811 Project Rental Assistance (PRA) Program point of contact on an ongoing basis for Members with disabilities exiting a Nursing Facility and receiving services from the Section 811 PRA program.

8.1.34.9. This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Section 8.1.34.9 modified by Versions 1.14 and 1.16 and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.18

8.1.34.10. Coordination of Services for Dual Eligibles

Section 8.1.34.10 Modified by Version 1.16

The STAR+PLUS program is intended to coordinate program services for Dual Eligible recipients. In order to achieve this goal, the MCO must be contracted with the CMS and operating as a MA Dual SNP no later than January 1, 2012, or as a Dual Eligible Medicare-Medicaid Plan (MMP) in the designated demonstration counties no later than January 1, 2015. The MCO is encouraged to contract with the CMS in all counties and zip codes in the Service Area(s); however, at a minimum, the MCO must be an MA Dual SNP in all zip codes in Tarrant and Denton Counties (if the MCO operates as a STAR+PLUS MCO in the Tarrant Service Area) and in all zip codes in Dallas and Collin Counties (if the MCO operates as a STAR+PLUS MCO in the Dallas Service Area). After January 1, 2015, the MCO must maintain its status as an MA DUAL SNP or an MMP contractor throughout the term of the STAR+PLUS Contract. Failure to do so may result in HHSC's assessment of contractual remedies, including Contract termination. Additional requirements regarding certain categories of Dual Eligibles are described in **Section 8.2**.

8.1.34.11. Prioritization Plan

Section 8.1.34.11 Modified by Version 1.8

Prior to the Operational Start Date, HHSC and DADS will provide the MCO a plan that outlines a priority of populations and special handling procedures that the MCO must implement to help ensure timely assessments for potential enrollees and incoming

Members as well as continuity of care for incoming Members. The populations that will be part of the priority list will include but are not limited to Money Follows the Person (MFP); Medically Dependent Children Program (MDCP), Comprehensive Care Program -Personal Care Services (CCP-PCS) and Comprehensive Care Program-Private Duty Nursing (CCP-PDN) aging out consumers; 217-Like Group Interest List consumers; and Supplemental Security Income (SSI) consumer. HHSC and/or DADS will also provide the MCO with information concerning Members who will be enrolled through manual processes and will need expedited access to services.

8.1.35. Assessment Instruments

Section 8.1.35 modified by Versions 1.8, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, 1.20, 1.21, 1.22, and 1.24

The MCO must have and use functional assessment instruments to identify Members with significant health problems, Members requiring immediate attention, and Members who need or are at risk of needing long-term care services. The MCO, a Subcontractor, a Local IDD Authority, or a Provider may complete assessment instruments, but the MCO remains responsible for the data recorded.

The MCO must complete HHSC's Needs Assessment Questionnaire and Task/Hour Guide, Form H2060, including any applicable addendums, to assess or reassess a Member's need for or a change in Functionally Necessary State Plan Personal Assistance Services, State Plan Day Activity and Health Services, or HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services. If the Member is being assessed for or receiving Community First Choice services and the Form H6516, Community First Choice Assessment, is or has been completed, the MCO may use the H6516 in lieu of the Form H2060. The MCO may adapt the forms to reflect the MCO's name or distribution instructions, but the elements must be the same and instructions for completion must be followed without amendment. The MCO may not add or delete questions from the form or change the questions in any way. The MCO must use Form H2060 or Form H6516 any time there is an assessment of the need for or a change in services, including the initial contact with the Member, the Member's annual reassessment, the Member's request for services or a change in services, and the MCO's determination that there is a need for a change in the Member's services. Upon notice of a Change in Condition by a STAR+PLUS Member, the Member's authorized representative, Member's caregiver, Provider, or Service Coordinator, the MCO must reassess the Member and authorize appropriate services no later than 14 calendar days. If the MCO is unable to locate the Member or the Member prefers a later date, the MCO must document the attempts to locate the Member or the Member's preference in the Member's case file. If the Member's Change in Condition jeopardizes the Member's ability to remain safely in the community, the MCO must reassess and authorize necessary services no later than 5 calendar days following notification. If the MCO is unable to locate the Member or the Member prefers a later date, the MCO must document the attempts to locate the Member or the Member's preference in the Member's case file. If the Change in Condition relates to the Member's functional ability, the MCO must complete the appropriate functional assessments specified in the STAR+PLUS Handbook. If the Change in Condition relates to a Member's caregiver support, and does not impact the result of the original assessment, the MCO must authorize appropriate services and note the change in the Member's case file.

For Members needing Nursing Facility Services, the MCO's Network Provider Agreement must require that the Nursing Facility use the state and federally-required assessment instrument, as amended or modified, to assess Members and to supply current medical information for Medical Necessity determinations. The MCO's Network Provider Agreement must require the Nursing Facility to supply these assessments to the MCO.

8.1.35.1 Community First Choice Services

Section 8.1.35.1 Modified by Version 1.24

For Members with a physical disability or who are elderly seeking or needing Community First Choice services, the MCO must use the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument, as amended or modified, to provide a comprehensive nursing assessment of applicants and Members and to supply current medical information for Medical Necessity determinations and service planning. The MCO must also use Form H6516 Community First Choice Assessment and all applicable Form H2060 addendums, to assess Members for all services provided through Community First Choice. After the initial service plan is established, it must be completed on an annual basis. These forms (Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument, Form H6516 and Form H2060 addendums, as applicable) must be completed annually at reassessment. The MCO is responsible for tracking the renewal dates to ensure all Member reassessment activities have been completed and posted on the LTC online portal 45 days prior to the expiration date of the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument for Members who are physically disabled or elderly. An initial Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care (MNLOC) determination will expire 120 days from the MNLOC assessment date if the MNLOC is not approved by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, and CFC services have not been authorized. For the annual reassessment, the MCO cannot initiate or submit the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument earlier than 90 days prior to the end date of the previous assessment. The annual reassessment will expire 90 days from the MNLOC assessment date, if the MNLOC is not approved by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, and CFC services have not been authorized.

The MCO cannot submit a renewal of the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument earlier than 90 days prior to the end date of the previous assessment. The renewal will expire 90 days from the MNLOC assessment date, if the MNLOC is not approved by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, and CFC services have not been authorized.

For Members with an intellectual or developmental disability or who may potentially have an intellectual or developmental disability seeking or needing Community First Choice services for which the Local IDD Authority is responsible for completing the Level of Care assessment and developing the service plan, the MCO must review and consider the assessment and service plan the Local IDD Authority submits. After the initial service plan is established, the service plan must be completed on an annual basis. These forms (Intellectual Disability/Related Condition Assessment, Form H6516 and Form H2060 addendums, as applicable) must be completed annually at reassessment. The MCO is responsible for tracking the renewal dates to ensure all Member

reassessment activities for Members with intellectual or developmental disabilities have been completed prior to the end of the 12th month after the previous assessment was completed.

For Members under age 21 and age 65 or older with a severe and persistent mental illness or a severe emotional disturbance who may meet an institution of mental diseases (IMD) level of care, the MCO must coordinate with a provider of mental health rehabilitation and mental health targeted case management services to obtain the level of care determination. IMD level of care is determined by the CANS or ANSA LOC 4. The MCO is responsible for developing the service plan and must use Form H6516 and all applicable Form H2060 addendums to assess Members for all services provided through Community First Choice. After the initial service plan is established, it must be completed on an annual basis. The IMD LOC assessment and service plan (Form H6516 and Form H2060 addendums, as applicable) must be completed at least annually at reassessment.

MCOs must use the Texas Medicaid Personal Care Assessment Form (PCAF Form) in lieu of Form H2060 or H6516 for children under the age of 21 when assessing the Member's need for Functionally Necessary Personal Care Services or Community First Choice services. MCOs may adapt the PCAF Form to reflect the MCO's name or distribution instructions, but the elements, including Addendum P, Community First Choice Addendum, must be the same and instructions for completion must be followed without amendment. Reassessments using the PCAF Form must be completed every twelve months and as requested by the Member's parent or other legal guardian. The PCAF Form must also be completed at any time the MCO determines the Member may require a change in the number of hours authorized or the type of services provided through Community First Choice.

8.1.35.2 HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver

Section 8.1.35.2 Modified by Version 1.24

For Members and applicants seeking or needing the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services, the MCO must use the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care (MN/LOC) Assessment Instrument, as amended or modified, to provide a comprehensive nursing assessment of applicants and Members and to supply current medical information for Medical Necessity determinations and individual service planning. The MCO must also complete the Individual Service Plan (ISP), Form H1700, including all H1700 series addendums, for each Member prior to receiving HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services. The ISP is established for a one-year period. After the initial ISP is established, the ISP must be re-evaluated on an annual basis and the end date or expiration date does not change. No later than four weeks after the ISP start date, the Service Coordinator must contact the Member to determine whether the services identified in the ISP are in place. For services that should be place by the time of that contact and are not, the Service Coordinator must help the Member arrange care. In addition, the MCO must have a process in place to ensure the Service Coordinators perform ongoing monitoring of a Member's claims history to compare against the Member's ISP and confirm all services identified on the ISP are being delivered. The Service Coordinator must research and resolve any services on the ISP with no claims data within 6 months from the ISP start date. These forms (Community Medical

Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument, Form H2060 and addendums, and Form H1700 series and addendums) must be completed annually at reassessment. The MCO is responsible for tracking the end dates of the ISP to ensure all Member reassessment activities have been completed and posted on the LTC online portal 30 days prior to the expiration date of the ISP. An initial Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care (MNLOC) determination will expire 120 days from the MNLOC assessment date if the MNLOC is not approved by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, and HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services have not been authorized. For the annual reassessment, the MCO cannot initiate or submit the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument earlier than 90 days prior to the expiration date of the current ISP. The annual reassessment will expire 90 days from the MNLOC assessment date if the MNLOC is not approved by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, and HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services have not been authorized.

8.1.36. HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Service Eligibility

Section 8.1.36 Modified by Versions 1.8, 1.21, and 1.22

To be eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver, individuals must meet Nursing Facility level of care criteria determined by the Community Medical Necessity Level of Care Assessment for participation in the waiver and must have a plan of care at initial determination of eligibility, at annual reassessment, and for assessments related to change in condition in which the plan's annualized cost is equal to or less than 202% of the annualized cost of care if the individual were to enter a nursing facility. The MCO must be able to demonstrate the recipient has a minimum of one unmet need for at least one HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver service. If the MCO determines the individual's cost of care will exceed the 202% limit, the MCO will submit the individual service planning documents to HHSC Utilization Management Review (UMR). HHSC UMR may request a clinical review of the case to consider the use of State General Revenue Funds to cover costs over the 202% allowance, as per HHSC's policy and procedures related to use of general revenue for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver participants. If HHSC approves the use of State General Revenue Funds, the MCO will be allowed to provide waiver services as per the Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) STAR+PLUS Waiver program Individual Service Plan, and non-waiver services (services in excess of the 202% allowance) utilizing State General Revenue Funds. Non-waiver services are not Medicaid Allowable Expenses, and may not be reported as such on the FSRs. The MCO will submit reports to HHSC UMR documenting expenses for non-waiver services in accordance with the requirements of the UMCM. HHSC will reimburse the MCO for such expenses in accordance with the procedures set forth in the UMCM.

8.1.36.1. Members Eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver

Section 8.1.36.1 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.8, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.22

Members can request to be tested for eligibility into the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver. The MCO can also initiate HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver eligibility testing on a STAR+PLUS Member, if the MCO determines that the Member would benefit from the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services.

The MCO must complete the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument for Medical Necessity/Level of Care determination, and submit the form to HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor. The MCO is also responsible for completing the assessment documentation and all required forms and addendums identified in Section 8.1.35.2, HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver. The MCO must complete these activities within 45 days of the identified need for or request for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services. The MCO must authorize all HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services by the start date of the ISP and services must be initiated per Section 8.1.3.1, Waiting Times for Appointments.

HHSC will notify the Member and the MCO of the eligibility determination, which will be based on results of the assessments and the information provided by the MCO. If the STAR+PLUS Member is eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services, HHSC will notify the Member of the effective date of their eligibility. If the Member is not eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services, HHSC will provide the Member information on right to Appeal the Adverse Determination. Regardless of the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver eligibility determination, HHSC will send a copy of the Member notice to the MCO.

8.1.36.2. Non-Member Applicants Eligibility for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver

Section 8.1.36.2 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.8, and 1.22

Non-Members who are not eligible for Medicaid in the community may apply for participation in the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver under the financial and functional eligibility requirements for the 217-Like Group (this group is described in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver). HHSC will inform the non-member applicant that services are provided through an MCO and allow the applicant to select the MCO. HHSC will provide the selected MCO an authorization form to initiate pre-enrollment assessment services required under the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver for the applicant. The MCO's initial home visit with the applicant must occur within 14 days of the receipt of the referral from HHSC. To be eligible for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver, the applicant must meet financial eligibility and eligibility criteria set forth in Section 8.3.4, HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Service Eligibility. The MCO must complete the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument for Medical Necessity/Level of Care determination, and submit the form to HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor. The MCO is also responsible for completing the assessment documentation and all required forms and addendums identified in Section 8.1.35.2, HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver. The MCO must complete these activities within 45 days of receiving the State's authorization form for eligibility testing. The MCO must authorize all HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services by the start date of the ISP and services must be initiated per Section 8.1.3.1, Waiting Times for Appointments.

HHSC will notify the applicant and the MCO of the results of its eligibility determination. If the applicant is eligible, HHSC will notify the applicant and the MCO of the effective date of their eligibility, which will be the first day of the month following the determination of eligibility.

If the applicant is not eligible, HHSC will notify the applicant and the MCO will be notified of the applicant's ineligibility. The notice to the applicant will provide information on the applicant's right to Appeal the Adverse Determination. The MCO is responsible for preparing any requested documentation regarding its assessments and service plans, and if requested by HHSC, attending the Fair Hearing.

8.1.36.3 Annual Reassessment

Section 8.1.36.3 modified by Versions 1.8, 1.11, 1.22, and 1.24

Thirty days before the end date of the annual ISP, the MCO must complete the same activities detailed in Section 8.1.35.2 HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver for each reassessment to determine and validate continued eligibility for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services for each Member receiving these services and submit the Member's individual service plan to the state. As part of the assessment, the MCO must inform the Member about Consumer Directed Services options. Unlike the initial submission of the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment, a physician signature is not required for MN/LOC reassessments.

8.1.36.3.1 Reassessment Following a Change in Condition

Section 8.1.36.3.1 added by Version 1.24

Upon notice by a Member, the Member's authorized representative, Member's caregiver, Provider, or Service Coordinator of a Change in Condition, the MCO must reassess the Member and authorize appropriate services as soon as possible but no later than 21 calendar days. If the MCO is unable to reach the Member or the Member prefers a later date, the MCO must document the attempts to contact the Member or the Member's preference in the Member's case file. If the Member's Change in Condition jeopardizes the Member's ability to remain safely in the community, the MCO must reassess and authorize necessary services as soon as possible but no later than 7 calendar days following notification. If the MCO is unable to reach the Member or the Member prefers a later date, the MCO must document the attempts to contact the Member or the Member's preference in the Member's case file. If the Member's Change In Condition relates to a medical condition, the MCO may complete the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument and functional assessments specified in the STAR+PLUS Handbook. If the Change in Condition relates to the Member's functional ability, the MCO must complete the appropriate functional assessments specified in the STAR+PLUS Handbook. If the Change in Condition relates to a Member's caregiver support, and does not impact the result of the original assessment, the MCO must authorize appropriate services and note the change in the Member's case file.

8.1.36.4 STAR+PLUS Utilization Reviews

Section 8.1.36.4 added by Version 1.11

HHSC will conduct STAR+PLUS utilization reviews, as described in Texas Government Code § 533.00281. The reviews will include the MCO's assessment processes used to determine HCBS waiver eligibility. If HHSC recoups money from the MCO as a result of a utilization review conducted under this section, the MCO cannot hold a Network service provider liable for the good faith provision of services based on the MCO's authorization.

8.1.37. Consumer Directed Services Options

Section 8.1.37 Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.8, 1.20, and 1.22

There are three (3) options available to Members desiring to self-direct the delivery of Primary Home Care (PHC); Personal Assistance Services or acquisition, maintenance and enhancement of skills in CFC; and personal attendant services (PAS), in-home or out-of-home respite, nursing, physical therapy (PT), occupational therapy (OT), and/or speech/language therapy (SLT) for Members in the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waivers. These three (3) options are:

- Consumer-Directed;
- Service-Related; and
- Agency

The MCO must provide information concerning the three (3) CDS options to all eligible Members:

1. who meet the functional requirements for PHC Services, and the requirements for PAS in the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver (the functional criteria for these services are described in the Form 2060);
2. who are eligible for in-home or out-of-home respite services in the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver;
3. who are eligible for nursing, PT, OT and/or SLT in the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver; and
4. who are eligible for personal assistance services or acquisition, maintenance and enhancement of skills under Community First Choice.

In addition to providing information concerning the three (3) options, the MCO must provide Member orientation in the option selected by the Member. The MCO must provide the information to any Member receiving PHC/PAS, Community First Choice services, and/or in-home or out-of-home respite:

- at initial assessment;
- at annual reassessment or annual contact with the Member;
- at any time when a Member receiving PAS/Community First Choice services requests the information; and
- in the Member Handbook.

The MCO must contract with Providers who are able to offer PHC/PAS, in-home or out-of-home respite, nursing, PT, OT, and/or SLT, or Community First Choice services and must also educate/train the MCO Network Providers regarding the three PAS options. Network Providers must meet licensure/certification requirements as indicated in Attachment B-1, **Sections 8.1.33.1 and 8.1.33.2** of the Uniform Managed Care Contract.

In all three (3) options, the Service Coordinator and the Member work together in developing the Individual Service Plan.

A more comprehensive description of Consumer Directed Services is found in the STAR+PLUS Handbook:
http://www.dads.state.tx.us/handbooks/sph/8000/8000.htm#sec8120

8.1.37.1. Consumer-Directed Option Model

Section 8.1.37.1 Modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.20

In the Consumer-Directed Model, the Member or the Member's legal guardian is the employer of record and retains control over the hiring, management, and termination of an individual providing PHC/PAS; in-home or out-of-home respite; nursing, PT, OT, and/or SLT; or Community First Choice services. The Member is responsible for ensuring that the employee meets the requirements for PHC/PAS; in-home or out-of-home respite; nursing, PT, OT, and/or SLT; or Community First Choice services, including the criminal history check. The Member uses a Consumer Directed Services agency (CDSA), a fiscal/employer agent, to handle such functions as processing payroll, withholding taxes and filing tax-related reports to the Internal Revenue Service and the Texas Workforce Commission for the PHC/PAS; in-home or out-of-home respite; nursing, PT, OT, and/or SLT; or Community First Choice services. The CDSA must be qualified to perform these services, by completing the mandatory CDSA enrollment training and obtaining a DADS CDSA contract. CDSAs are no longer required to be HCSSAs (as of 2007).

8.1.37.2. Service Related Option Model

Section 8.1.37.2 Modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.20

In the Service Related Option Model, the Member or the Member's legal guardian is actively involved in choosing their personal attendant, respite provider, nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist and/or speech/language therapist but is not the employer of record. The Home and Community Support Services Agency (HCSSA) in the MCO's Provider Network is the employer of record for the personal attendant employee and respite provider. In this model, the Member selects the personal attendant and/or respite provider from the HCSSA's personal assistance employees. The personal attendant's/respite provider's schedule is set up based on the Member input, and the Member manages the PHC/PAS, and/or in-home or out-of-home respite or Community First Choice services. The Member retains the right to supervise and train the personal attendant. The Member may request a different personal attendant and the HCSSA would be expected to honor the request as long as the new attendant is a Network Provider. The HCSSA establishes the payment rate, benefits, and provides all administrative functions such as payroll, substitute (back-up), and filing tax-related reports of PHC/PAS and/or in-home or out-of-home respite or Community First Choice services. The MCO is the employer or contractor of record for the nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, and/or speech/language therapist. In this model, the Member selects the nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, and/or speech/language therapist from the MCO's Provider Network. The nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, and/or speech/language therapist's schedule is set up based on the Member's input, and the Member manages the nursing, PT, OT, and/or SLT services. The Member retains the right to supervise and train the nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, and/or speech/language therapist. The Member may request a different nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, and/or speech/language therapist and the MCO must honor the request as long as the nurse,

physical therapist, occupational therapist, and/or speech/language therapist is a Network Provider. The MCO establishes the payment rate, benefits, and provides all administrative functions such as payroll, substitute (back-up), and filing tax-related reports of nursing, PT, OT, and/or SLT services.

8.1.37.3. Agency Model

Section 8.1.37.3 Modified by Versions 1.3 and 1.20

In the Agency Model, the MCO contracts with a Home and Community Support Services agency (HCSSA) or a certified Home and Community-based Services or Texas Home Living Agency for the delivery of services. The HCSSA is the employer of record for the personal attendant, respite provider, nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, and speech language therapist. The HCSSA establishes the payment rate, benefits, and provides all administrative functions such as payroll, substitute (back-up), and filing tax-related reports of PHC/PAS and/or in-home or out-of home respite or Community First Choice services described in Section 8.1.37.

8.1.38. Community-based Long-Term Care Service Providers

8.1.38.1. Training

The MCO must comply with **Section 8.1.4.6** regarding Provider Manual and Provider training specific to the STAR+PLUS Program. The MCO must train all Community-based Long-Term Care Service Providers regarding the requirements of the Contract and special needs of STAR+PLUS Members. The MCO must establish ongoing Provider training addressing the following issues at a minimum:

- Covered Services and the Provider's responsibilities for providing such services to Members and billing the MCO for such services. The MCO must place special emphasis on Community-based Long-Term Care Services and STAR+PLUS requirements, policies, and procedures that vary from Medicaid Fee-for-Service and commercial coverage rules, including payment policies and procedures.
- The transition process of up to six (6) months for the continuation of Community-based Long Term Care Services for Members receiving those services at the time of program implementation, including provider billing practices for these services and who to contact at the MCO for assistance with this process.
- Inpatient Stay Hospital services and the authorization and billing of such services for STAR+PLUS Members.
- Relevant requirements of the STAR+PLUS Contract, including the role of the Service Coordinator;
- Processes for making referrals and coordinating Non-capitated Services;
- The MCO's quality assurance and performance improvement program and the Provider's role in such programs; and
- The MCO's STAR+PLUS policies and procedures, including those relating to Network and Out-of-Network referrals.

8.1.38.2. Long-Term Care (LTC) Provider Billing

Section 8.1.38.2 Modified by Version 1.16

LTC Providers are not required to utilize the billing systems that most medical facilities use on a regular basis. For this reason, the MCO must make accommodations to the claims processing system for such Providers to allow for a smooth transition from traditional Fee-for-Service Medicaid to Managed Care Medicaid. HHSC also encourages MCOs to provide a no-cost alternative for providers to allow billing without the use of a clearinghouse and to include attendant care payments as part of the regular claims payment process.

All STAR+PLUS MCOs are required to utilize the standardized method of long-term care billing described in the HHSC UMCM Chapter 2.1.1 and the **STAR+PLUS Handbook**.

8.1.38.3. Rate Enhancement Payments for Agencies Providing Attendant Care

Section 8.1.38.3 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.20

All MCOs participating in the STAR+PLUS program must allow their LTC Providers to participate in the STAR+PLUS Attendant Care Enhancement Program.

UMCM Chapter 2.1.3, “STAR+PLUS Attendant Care Enhanced Payment Methodology” explains the methodology that the MCO will use to implement and pay the enhanced payments, including a description of the timing of the payments, in accordance with the requirements in the UMCM and the intent of 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 355.112. In addition to the requirements in UMCM Chapter 2.1.3, the MCO must apply vendor holds to participating Providers in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 355.101and recoup enhancement payments made to Providers at HHSC’s direction. Additionally, upon HHSC’s request, the MCO must provide HHSC with a current list of Network Providers of the following attendant services: Day Activity Health Care Services (DAHS), Primary Home Care (PHC), Personal Assistance Services (PAS), Texas Health Steps Personal Care Services (PCS), and Personal Assistance Services and acquisition, maintenance, and enhancement of skills in CFC.

8.1.38.4. Cost Reporting for LTSS Providers

Section 8.1.38.4 Added by Version 1.13

MCOs must require that LTSS Providers submit periodic cost reports and supplemental reports to HHSC in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 355, including Subchapter A (Cost Determination Process) and 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 355.403 (Vendor Hold). If an LTSS Provider fails to comply with these requirements, HHSC will notify the MCO to hold payments to the LTSS provider until HHSC instructs the MCO to release the payments.

8.1.39. Substance Abuse Benefit

8.1.39.1 Substance Abuse and Dependency Treatment Services

Section 8.1.39.1 modified by Versions 1.14, 1.22, and 1.24

The requirements in this subsection apply to STAR+PLUS MCOs in all Service Areas except the Dallas Service Area. Members in the Dallas Service Area receive Behavioral

Health Services through the NorthSTAR Program. Effective January 1, 2017, NorthSTAR will be discontinued and MCOs will be responsible for Medicaid behavioral health services consistent with all other Service Delivery Areas.

Substance use disorder includes substance abuse and dependence as defined by the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM).

Section 8.1.39.2 modified by Version 1.14

8.1.39.2 Providers

Providers for this benefit include: hospitals, chemical dependency treatment facilities licensed by the Department of State Health Services, and licensed practitioners of the healing arts.

Medicaid MCOs must include Significant Traditional Providers (STPs) of these benefits in its Network, and provide STPs with expedited credentialing. Medicaid MCOs must enter into provider agreements with any willing Significant Traditional Provider (STP) of these benefits that meets the Medicaid enrollment requirements, MCO credentialing requirements and agrees to the MCO's contract terms and rates. For purposes of this section, STPs are providers who meet the Medicaid enrollment requirements and have a contract with the Department of State Health Services (DSHS) to receive funding for treatment under the Federal Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment block grant.

Medicaid MCOs must maintain a provider education process to inform substance abuse treatment Providers in the MCO's Network on how to refer Members for treatment.

Section 8.1.39.3 modified by Version 1.14

8.1.39.3 Service Management

Medicaid MCOs must provide service management to Members with a substance use disorder. Medicaid MCOs must work with providers, facilities, and Members to coordinate care for Members with a substance use disorder and to ensure Members have access to the full continuum of Covered Services (including without limitation assessment, detoxification, residential treatment, outpatient services, and medication therapy) as medically necessary and appropriate. Medicaid MCOs must also coordinate services with the DSHS, DFPS, and their designees for Members requiring Non-Capitated Services. Non-Capitated Services includes, without limitation, services that are not available for coverage under the Contract, State Plan or Waiver that are available under the Federal Substance Abuse and Prevention and Treatment block grant when provided by a DSHS-funded provider or covered by the DFPS under direct contract with a treatment provider. Medicaid MCOs must work with DSHS, DFPS, and providers to ensure payment for Covered Services is available to Out-of-Network Providers who also provide related Non-capitated Services when the Covered Services are not available through Network Providers.

Section 8.1.39.4 modified by Version 1.14

8.1.39.4 Member Education and Self-Referral for Substance Abuse Treatment Services

Medicaid MCOs must maintain a Member education process (including hotlines, manuals, policies and other Member Materials) to inform Members of the availability of and access to substance abuse treatment services, including information on self-referral.

8.1.40. STAR+PLUS Handbook

Section 8.1.40 Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, and 1.18

The STAR+PLUS Handbook contains HHSC-approved policies and procedures related to the STAR+PLUS Program, including policies and procedures relating to the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 waivers. The STAR+PLUS Handbook includes additional requirements regarding the STAR+PLUS Program and guidance for the MCOs, the Program Support Units, and HHSC staff for administrating and managing STAR+PLUS Program operations. The STAR+PLUS Handbook is incorporated by reference into this Contract.

Section 8.1.41 Added by Version 1.2 and deleted by Version 1.24

8.1.41. This Section Intentionally Left Blank

8.1.42. Pharmacy Services

Section 8.1.42 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.7 and 1.11

The MCO must provide pharmacy-dispensed prescriptions as a Covered Service.

The MCO must submit pharmacy clinical guidelines and prior authorization policies and procedures for review and approval during Readiness Review, then after the Operational Start Date prior to any changes. In determining whether to approve these materials, HHSC will review factors such as the clinical efficacy and Members' needs.

The MCO must allow pharmacies to fill prescriptions for covered drugs ordered by any licensed provider regardless of Network participation and must encourage Network pharmacies to also become Medicaid-enrolled durable medical equipment (DME) providers.

The MCO is responsible for negotiating reasonable pharmacy provider reimbursement rates, including individual MCO maximum allowable cost (MAC) rates as described in Section 8.1.42.11, "Maximum Allowable Cost Requirements." The MCO must ensure that, as an aggregate, rates comply with 42 C.F.R. Part 50, Subpart E, regarding upper payment limits.

8.1.42.1 Formulary and Preferred Drug List

Section 8.1.42.1 Added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.18, 1.21, and 1.22

The MCO must provide access to covered outpatient drugs and biological products through formularies and a preferred drug list (PDL) developed by HHSC. HHSC will maintain separate Medicaid and CHIP formularies, and a Medicaid PDL. The MCO must administer the PDL in a way that allows access to all non-preferred drugs that are on the formulary through a structured PA process.

The MCO must educate Network Providers about how to access HHSC's formularies and the Medicaid PDL on HHSC's website. In addition, the MCO must allow Network Providers access to the formularies and Medicaid PDL through a free, point-of-care web-based application accessible on smart phones, tablets, or similar technology. The application must also identify preferred/non-preferred drugs, Clinical PAs, and any preferred drugs that can be substituted for non-preferred drugs. The MCO must update this information at least weekly.

8.1.42.2 Prior Authorization for Prescription Drugs and 72-Hour Emergency Supplies

Section 8.1.42.2 added by Version 1.5 (subsequent subsections are renumbered) and modified by Versions 1.11, 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.22

The MCO must adopt prior authorization (PA) policies and procedures that are consistent with Section 8.1.8.1, "Compliance with State and Federal Prior Authorization Requirements."

HHSC will identify both "required" and "optional" Clinical PAs on the Vendor Drug Program website, www.txvendordrug.com or as required under the Contract. If the information about a Member's medical condition meets the Clinical PA criteria, the claim or PA request may be approved. If a Member's medical condition does not meet the Clinical PA criteria, the claim or PA request may be denied. The MCO is responsible for managing Clinical PA denials through its appeal process.

The MCO must also adhere to HHSC VDP's PDL for Medicaid drugs. Preferred drugs must adjudicate as payable without PDL PA, unless subject to Clinical PAs. If a requested drug is subject to more than one drug PA (e.g., the drug is both non-preferred and subject to one or more Clinical PAs), the MCO must process all edits concurrently and independently so that each drug PA (Clinical PA or PDL PA) is checked for approval.

Any proposed MCO clinical criteria not listed on the Vendor Drug Program Website described above as a required or optional Clinical PA or listed in the Contract must be submitted to HHSC for review and approval following the process outlined in UMCM Chapter 3.29. The MCO may choose to implement additional Clinical PAs once the criteria are approved by the Drug Utilization Review (DUR) Board or by HHSC.

The MCO must submit new Clinical PA proposals to HHSC for DUR Board review and approval. The MCO may also submit any proposed revisions to existing Clinical PAs to HHSC for DUR Board review and approval. The MCO must submit all Clinical PA proposals in compliance with the required information outlined in UMCM Chapter 3.29. HHSC will conduct preliminary review of these edit proposals and respond to the MCO before the next DUR Board meeting. If the MCO has clinical PAs that are identical to HHSC VDP's Clinical PAs, the MCO can reference VDP's Texas Medicaid formulary on Epocrates.

HHSC's Medicaid PDL PA, Clinical PA, and other drug policies for the Vendor Drug Program are available on HHSC's Vendor Drug Program website. HHSC's website also includes exception criteria for each drug class included on HHSC's Medicaid PDL.

These exception criteria describe the circumstances under which a non-preferred drug may be dispensed without a PDL PA. If HHSC modifies the policies described above on the Vendor Drug Program website, HHSC will notify MCOs.

The MCO may require a prescriber's office to request a PA as a condition of coverage or pharmacy payment if the PA request is approved or denied within 24 hours of receipt. If a prescription cannot be filled when presented to the pharmacist due to a PA requirement and the prescriber's office cannot be reached, then the MCO must instruct the pharmacy to dispense a 72-hour emergency supply of the prescription. The pharmacy is not required to dispense a 72-hour supply if the dispensing pharmacist determines that taking the prescribed medication would jeopardize the Member's health or safety, and he or she has made good faith efforts to contact the prescriber. The pharmacy may fill consecutive 72-hour supplies if the prescriber's office remains unavailable. The MCO must reimburse the pharmacy for dispensing the temporary supply of medication.

The MCO must provide access to a toll-free call center for prescribers to call to request a PDL PA for non-preferred drugs or drugs that are subject to Clinical PAs. If the prescriber's office calls the MCO's PA call center, the MCO must provide a PA approval or denial immediately. For all other PA requests, the MCO must notify the prescriber's office of a PA denial or approval no later than 24 hours after receipt. If the MCO cannot make a timely PA determination, the MCO must allow the Member to receive a sufficient supply (e.g., a 72-hour supply) of the medication pending resolution of the PA request.

The MCOs must have an automated process that may be used to assess a Medicaid recipient's medical and drug claim history to determine whether the recipient's medical condition satisfies the applicable criteria for dispensing a drug without an additional prior authorization request. (See Texas Government Code § 531.073(h).) This process must automatically evaluate whether a submitted pharmacy claim meets Prior Authorization criteria for both PDL and Clinical PAs. (See UMCM, Chapter 2.2., Section V for the definition of an Automated Prior Authorization Request.) The MCO's PA system must accept PA requests from prescribers that are sent electronically, by phone, fax, or mail. The MCO may not charge pharmacies for PA transaction, software, or related costs for processing PA requests.

If the MCO or its PBM operates a separate call center for PA requests, the PA call center must meet the provider hotline performance standards set forth in Section 8.1.4.7, "Provider Hotline." The MCO must train all PA, provider hotline, and pharmacy call center staff on the requirements for dispensing 72-hour emergency supplies of medication.

The MCO may not require a PA for any drug exempted from PA requirements by federal law.

For drug products purchased by a pharmacy through the Health Resources Services Administration (HRSA) 340B discount drug program, the MCO may only impose Clinical PA requirements. These drugs must be exempted from all PDL PA requirements.

A provider may appeal PA denials on a Member's behalf, in accordance with Sections 8.2.6 (Medicaid) and 8.4.2 (CHIP).

If a Member changes Medicaid or CHIP health plans, the MCO must provide the new health plan information about the Member's PA and medication history at no cost and upon request. The MCO in consultation with HHSC will develop a standard process and timeline for implementing a standard format for sharing member medication and PA history. HHSC expects the former MCO to respond with the requested information within 72-hours of the new MCO's request.

Texas Health and Safety Code, Section 483.047 allows a pharmacist to dispense a refill medication without prescriber authorization during a Governor-declared disaster if certain legal requirements are met. The MCO or its PBM may not use circumstances described in Section 483.047(b-1) as a justification for rejecting a claim provided the pharmacy or pharmacist met the requirements set out in that section.

8.1.42.3 Coverage Exclusions

Section 8.1.42.3 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.18

In accordance with 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-8, the MCO must exclude coverage for any drug marketed by a drug company (or labeler) that does not participate in the federal drug rebate program. The MCO is not permitted to provide coverage for any drug product, brand name or generic, legend or non-legend, sold or distributed by a company that did not sign an agreement with the federal government to provide Medicaid rebates for that product. A list of participating drug companies can be found on the CMS webpage under "Contact Information" (http://www.medicaid.gov/Medicaid-CHIP-Program-Information/By-Topics/Benefits/Prescription-Drugs/Medicaid-Drug-Rebate-Program.html).

Section 8.1.42.4 added by Version 1.5 and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.21

8.1.42.4 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Section 8.1.42.5 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.18

8.1.42.5 Pharmacy Rebate Program

Under the provisions of 42 U.S.C. § 1396r-8, drug companies that wish to have their products covered through the Texas Medicaid Program must sign an agreement with the federal government to provide the pharmacy claims information that is necessary to return federal rebates to the state.

Under Texas Government Code § 533.005 (a)(23)(D)(i), the MCO may not negotiate rebates with drug companies for pharmaceutical products. HHSC or its designee will negotiate rebate agreements. If the MCO or its PBM has an existing rebate agreement with a manufacturer, all Medicaid and CHIP outpatient drug claims, including provider-administered drugs, must be exempt from such rebate agreements. The MCO must include rebatable National Drug Codes (NDCs) on all encounters for outpatient drugs and biological products, including physician-administered drugs.

The MCO must implement a process to timely support HHSC's Medicaid rebate dispute resolution processes.

a. The MCO must allow HHSC or its designee to contact Network pharmacy Providers to verify information submitted on claims, and upon HHSC's request, assist with this process.
b. The MCO must establish a single point of contact where HHSC's designee can send information or request clarification.

HHSC will notify the MCO of claims submitted with incorrect information. The MCO must correct this information on the next scheduled pharmacy encounter data transmission and respond in writing to the original request with the outcome of the correction.

Section 8.1.42.6 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11, 1.13, 1.18, and 1.22

8.1.42.6 Drug Utilization Review Program

The MCO must have a process in place to conduct prospective and retrospective utilization review of prescriptions. Prospective review should take place at the dispensing pharmacy's point-of-sale (POS). The prospective review at the POS must include screening to identify potential drug therapy problems such as drug-disease contraindication, therapeutic duplication, adverse drug-drug interaction, incorrect drug dosage, incorrect duration of drug treatment, drug-allergy interactions, and clinical abuse/misuse. The MCO's retrospective review must monitor prescriber and contracted pharmacies for outlier activities. Retrospective reviews must also determine whether services were delivered as prescribed and consistent with the MCO's payment policies and procedures. The MCO must provide the requested data as described in UMCM Chapter 5.13.4 "MCO Quarterly Pharmacy Report Template."

The MCO's Drug Utilization Review should specifically assess prescribing patterns for psychotropic medications as defined by Texas Family Code § 266.001(7). If the MCO identifies patterns outside of the MCO's parameters for psychotropic medications, or if HHSC notifies the MCO of outlier prescribing patterns, then the MCO must conduct a peer-to-peer discussion on the appropriateness of the drug regimen with the prescriber. For children, the MCO must model its parameters on DFPS's "Psychotropic Medication Utilization Parameters for Foster Children." (See DFPS's website for more information: http://www.dfps.state.tx.us/Child_Protection/Medical_Services/guide-psychotropic.asp).

For adults, the MCO must base its parameters for psychotropic medications on a peer-reviewed, industry standard such as the DSHS Psychotropic Drug Formulary at http://www.dshs.state.tx.us/mhprograms/Formulary.shtm. The DSHS Psychotropic Drug Formulary provides tables summarizing the recommended dosage ranges for psychotropic drugs for children, adolescents, and adults. These dosage ranges are guidelines and are not intended to replace other references or the clinician's clinical judgment.

8.1.42.7 Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM)

Section 8.1.42.7 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11, 1.16, and 1.21

The MCO must use a PBM to process prescription claims.

The MCO must identify the proposed PBM and the ownership of the proposed PBM. If the PBM is owned wholly or in part by a retail pharmacy provider, chain drug store or pharmaceutical manufacturer, the MCO will submit a written description of the assurances and procedures that must be put in place under the proposed PBM Subcontract, such as an independent audit, to ensure no conflicts of interest exist and ensure the confidentiality of proprietary information. The MCO must provide a plan documenting how it will monitor these Subcontractors. These assurances and procedures must be submitted for HHSC's review during Readiness Review (see Section 3, "Transition Phase Requirements") then prior to initiating any PBM Subcontract after the Operational Start Date.

The MCO must ensure its subcontracted PBM follows all pharmacy-related Contract, UMCM, state, and federal law requirements related to the provision of pharmacy services.

Further, the MCO's reimbursement methodology for the PBM must be based on the actual amount paid by the PBM to a pharmacy for dispensing and ingredient costs. However, this prohibition on the industry practice known as "spread pricing" is not intended to prohibit the MCO from paying the PBM reasonable administrative and transactional costs for services, as described in UMCM Chapter 6.1, "Cost Principles for Expenses."

The MCO must ensure its subcontracted PBM does not directly or indirectly charge or hold a pharmacist or pharmacy responsible for a fee for any step of or component or mechanism related to the claim adjudication process, including the development or management of a claim processing or adjudication network, or participation in a claim processing or adjudication network.

8.1.42.8 Financial Disclosures for Pharmacy Services

Section 8.1.42.8 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.18

The MCO must disclose all financial terms and arrangements for remuneration of any kind that apply between the MCO or the MCO's PBM and any provider of outpatient drugs, any prescription drug manufacturer or labeler, including formulary management, drug-switch programs, educational support, claims processing, pharmacy network fees, data sales fees, and any other fees. Article 9 of **Attachment A**, "Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions," provides HHSC with the right to audit this information at any time. HHSC agrees to maintain the confidentiality of information disclosed by the MCO pursuant to this section, to the extent that the information is confidential under state or federal law.

8.1.42.9 Limitations Regarding Registered Sex Offenders

Section 8.1.42.9 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Version 1.11

HHSC's Medicaid formulary does not include sexual performance enhancing medications. If these medications are added to the Medicaid formulary after the Effective Date of this Contract, then the MCO must comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 531.089 prohibiting the provision of sexual performance

enhancing medication to persons required to register as sex offenders under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

8.1.42.10 Specialty Drugs

Section 8.1.42.10 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Version 1.11

The MCO must develop policies and procedures for reclassifying prescription drugs from retail to specialty drugs for purposes of entering into selective contracting arrangements for specialty drugs. The MCO's policies and procedures must comply with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.905 and § 354.1853 and include processes for notifying Network Pharmacy Providers.

8.1.42.11 Maximum Allowable Cost Requirements

Section 8.1.42.11 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Versions 1.16, 1.18, and 1.21

The MCO must develop maximum allowable cost (MAC) prices and lists that comply with state and federal laws, including Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(23)(K). To place an outpatient drug on a MAC list, the MCO must ensure that:

- the drug is listed as "A" or "B" rated in the most recent version of the United States Food and Drug Administration's *Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations,* also known as the *Orange Book,* has an "NR" or "NA" rating or similar rating by a nationally recognized reference; and
- the drug is generally available for purchase by pharmacies in Texas from national or regional wholesalers and is not obsolete.

In formulating the MAC price for a "market basket" of drugs (a group of therapeutically related drugs that will be assigned the same price), MCOs and PBMs must use only the prices of the drugs listed as therapeutically equivalent in the most recent version of the *Orange Book*. Drugs listed as therapeutically equivalent are A-rated drugs. Therefore, MCOs and PBMs can only use A-rated drugs to set MAC prices. B-rated drugs cannot be used in MAC pricing calculation. MCOs and PBMs can include B-rated drugs in the same market basket, but those B-rated drugs must be assigned the same price as the A-rated drugs.

The MCO cannot set a MAC on a drug that is both preferred on HHSC's PDL and a brand name drug.

The MCO must provide a Network pharmacy the sources used to determine the MAC pricing at contract execution, renewal, and upon request.

The MCO must review and update MAC prices at least once every seven days to reflect any modifications of MAC pricing, and establish a process for eliminating products from the MAC list or modifying MAC prices in a timely manner to remain consistent with pricing changes and product availability in the Service Area.

The MCO must have a process for allowing Network pharmacies to challenge a MAC price, including Network pharmacies that are contracted with a Pharmacy Services

Administrative Organization (PSAO). The MCO must submit the process for HHSC's review and approval prior to implementation and modification. The MCO must respond to a challenge by the 15th day after it is made. If the challenge is successful, the MCO must adjust the drug price, effective on the date the challenge is resolved, and apply the new price to all similarly situated Network pharmacies, as appropriate and determined by the MCO. If the challenge is denied, the MCO must provide the pharmacy the reasons for the denial. The MCO must provide a quarterly report regarding MAC price challenges in the manner and format specified in the UMCM.

The MCOs or PBMs, as applicable, must provide a process for each of its Network pharmacies to readily access the MAC list specific to that pharmacy directly from the MCO or PBM, even if the pharmacy is contracted with a PSAO. At a minimum, MCOs and PBMs must allow a Network pharmacy to download a searchable file of the MAC list specific to that pharmacy from the MCO or PBM website. Alternatively, MCOs or PBMs may allow a Network pharmacy to view and search the MAC list specific to that pharmacy on the website. The list provided on the website must be searchable by drug name. The MCO must submit the process for HHSC's review and approval prior to implementation and modification. As described in Texas Government Code § 533.005(a-2), a MAC price list that is specific to a Network pharmacy is confidential for all other purposes.

The MCO must inform HHSC no later than 21 days after implementing a MAC price list for drugs dispensed at retail pharmacies but not by mail.

8.1.42.12 Mail-Order and Delivery

Section 8.1.42.12 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.18

The MCO may include mail-order pharmacies in its pharmacy Network, but cannot require Members to use a mail-order pharmacy. MCOs and their PBMs cannot reject claims for any drugs in a retail pharmacy for the purpose of (1) redirecting prescriptions to a plan's a mail order pharmacy or selectively contracted specialty pharmacy, and (2) informing a member about receiving a drug filled by a mail order pharmacy or the plan's selectively contracted specialty pharmacy.

The MCO cannot charge a Member who opts to use a mail order pharmacy any fees for using this service, including postage or handling for standard or expedited deliveries. In Medicaid fee-for-service, the Vendor Drug Program pays qualified community retail pharmacies for pharmaceutical delivery services. The MCO must implement a process to ensure that Medicaid and CHIP Members receive free outpatient pharmaceutical deliveries from community retail pharmacies in their Service Areas, or through other methods approved by HHSC. Mail order delivery is not an appropriate substitute for delivery from a qualified community retail pharmacy unless requested by the Member. The MCO's process must be approved by HHSC, submitted using HHSC's template, and include all qualified community retail pharmacies identified by HHSC.

8.1.42.13 Health Resources and Services Administration 340B Discount Drug Program

Section 8.1.42.13 added by Version 1.11

The MCO must use a shared-savings approach for reimbursing Network Providers that participate in the federal Health Resources and Services Administration's (HRSA's) 340B discount drug program. The MCO cannot require a Network Provider to submit its actual acquisition cost (AAC) on outpatient drugs and biological products purchased through the 340B program, consistent with UMCM Chapter 2.2, "Pharmacy Claims Manual." In addition, the MCO cannot impose PA requirements based on non-preferred status ("PDL PAs") for these drugs and products.

8.1.42.14 Pharmacy Claims and File Processing

Section 8.1.42.14 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.13

The MCO must process claims in accordance with UMCM Chapter 2.2, "Pharmacy Claims Manual," and Texas Insurance Code § 843.339. This law requires the MCO to pay clean claims that are submitted electronically no later than 18 days after adjudication, and no later than 21 days after adjudication if the claim is not submitted electronically. In addition, the MCO must comply with Sections 8.2.1 (Medicaid) and 8.4.3 (CHIP) regarding payment of out-of-network pharmacy claims.

HHSC will provide the MCO or its designee with pharmacy interface files, including formulary, PDL, third party liability, master provider, and drug exception files. Due to the point-of-sale nature of outpatient pharmacy benefits, the MCO must ensure all applicable MIS systems (including pharmacy claims adjudication systems) are updated to include the data provided in the pharmacy interface files. The MCO must update within two business days of the files becoming available through HHSC's file transfer process, unless clarification is needed or data/ file exceptions are identified. If clarification is needed, the MCO must notify HHSC within the same two business days. Additionally, the MCO must be able to perform off-cycle formulary and PDL updates at HHSC's request.

The MCO must ensure that all daily enrollment and eligibility files in the Joint Interface Plan are loaded into the pharmacy claims adjudication system within two calendar days of receipt.

8.1.42.15 Pharmacy Audits

Section 8.1.42.15 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.22

The MCO and its PBM are prohibited from using extrapolation in pharmacy audits.

8.1.42.16 E-Prescribing

Section 8.1.42.16 added by Version 1.11

The MCO must provide the appropriate data to the national e-prescribing network, which at a minimum will support: eligibility confirmation, PDL benefit confirmation, identification of preferred drugs that can be used in place of non-preferred drugs ("alternative drugs"), medication history, and prescription routing.

Section 8.1.42.17 added by Version 1.17 and deleted in its entirety by Version 1.22

8.1.42.17 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

8.1.43. Health Home Services

Section 8.1.43 Added by Version 1.8

The MCO must provide Health Home Services. The MCO s must include a designated Provider to serve as the health home. The designated provider must meet the qualifications as established by the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services. The designated provider may be a provider operating with a team of health professionals, or a health team selected by the enrollee. The Health Home Services must be part of a person-based approach and holistically address the needs of persons with multiple chronic conditions or a single serious and persistent mental or health condition.

Health Home Services must include:

1. patient self-management education;
2. provider education;
3. evidence-based models and minimum standards of care;
4. standardized protocols and participation criteria;
5. provider-directed or provider-supervised care;
6. a mechanism to incentivize providers for provision of timely and quality care;
7. implementation of interventions that address the continuum of care;
8. mechanisms to modify or change interventions that are not proven effective;
9. mechanisms to monitor the impact of the Health Home Services over time, including both the clinical and the financial impact.
10. comprehensive care management;
11. care coordination and health promotion;
12. comprehensive traditional care, including appropriate follow-up, from inpatient to other settings;
13. patient and family support (including authorized representatives);
14. referral to community and social support services, if relevant, and;
15. use of health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate.

The Health Home Services requirements do not apply to Dual Eligible Members unless HHSC enters into a Dual Eligible Demonstration Project with the CMS. Under a demonstration project, STAR+PLUS MCOs will be required to coordinate health home initiatives with their affiliated Medicare Advantage/Special Needs Plans.

8.1.43.1 Health Home Services and Participating Providers

Section 8.1.43.1 Added by Version 1.8

HHSC encourages MCO s to develop provider incentive programs for designated Providers who meet the requirements for patient-centered medical homes found in Texas Government Code §533.0029.

At a minimum, the MCO must:

1. maintain a system to track and monitor all Health Home Services participants for clinical, utilization, and cost measures;
2. implement a system for Providers to request specific Health Home interventions;

3. inform Providers about differences between recommended prevention and treatment and actual care received by Members enrolled in a Health Home Services program and Members' adherence to a service plan; and
4. provide reports on changes in a Member's health status to his or her PCP for Members enrolled in a Health Home Services program.

Section 8.1.43.2 Added by Version 1.8

8.1.43.2 MCO Health Home Services Evaluation

HHSC or its EQRO will evaluate the MCO's Health Home Services program.

8.1.44. Cancellation of Product Orders

Section 8.1.44 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.18

If a Network Provider offers delivery services for covered products, such as durable medical equipment (DME), home health supplies, or outpatient drugs or biological products, then the MCO's Network Provider Agreement must require the Provider to reduce, cancel, or stop delivery at the Member's or the Member's authorized representative's written or oral request. The Provider must maintain records documenting the request.

For automated refill orders for covered products, the MCO's Network Provider Agreement must require the Provider to confirm with the Member that a refill, or new prescription received directly from the physician, should be delivered. Further, the MCO must ensure that the Provider completes a drug regimen review on all prescriptions filled as a result of the auto-refill program in accordance with 22 Texas Administrative Code § 291.34. The Member or Member's LAR must have the option to withdraw from an automated refill delivery program at any time.

8.1.45. Minimum Wage Requirements for STAR+PLUS Attendants in Community Settings

Section 8.1.45 added by Versions 1.11 and 1.20

The MCO must ensure that facilities and agencies that provide attendant services in community settings pay attendants at or above the minimum rates described below. This requirement applies to the following types of services, whether or not the Member chooses to self-direct these services (see **Section 8.1.37**, "Consumer Directed Services Options:")

- Day Activity Health Care Services (DAHS);
- Primary Home Care (PHC);
- Personal Assistance Services (PAS);
- Personal Assistance Services - CFC;
- Acquisition, maintenance and enhancement of skills in CFC; and
- Texas Health Steps Personal Care Services (PCS).

This requirement does not apply to attendant services provided by non-institutional facilities, such as assisted living, adult foster care, residential care, and nursing facilities.

Section 8.1.45.1 added by Version 1.11

8.1.45.1 State Fiscal Year 2014

The MCO must ensure that attendants are paid no less than $7.50 per hour for dates of service in SFY 2014 (September 1, 2013 to August 31, 2014).

8.1.45.2 State Fiscal Year 2015

Section 8.1.45.2 added by Version 1.11 and modified by Version 1.21

The MCO must ensure that attendants are paid no less than $7.86 per hour for dates of service in SFY 2015 (September 1, 2014 – August 31, 2015).

8.1.45.3 State Fiscal Year 2016 and After

Section 8.1.45.3 added by Version 1.21

The MCO must ensure that attendants are paid no less than $8.00 per hour for dates of service on or after September 1, 2015.

8.1.46. Payment by Members

Section 8.1.46 added by Version 1.14

MCOs, Network Providers, and Out-of-Network Providers are prohibited from billing or collecting any amount from a Member for Covered Services.

However, the STAR+PLUS MCO will work with Members or their representatives to help facilities collect applied income where applicable.

As provided in **Attachment A, Section 10.10**, the MCO also must inform Members of their responsibility to pay the costs for non-covered services, and must require its Network Providers to:

1. inform Members of costs for non-covered services prior to rendering such services; and
2. obtain a signed private pay form from such Members.

8.1.47. Nursing Facility Services

Section 8.1.47 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Versions 1.16, 1.18, and 1.21

STAR+PLUS MCOs must provide reimbursement for Nursing Facility Services to qualified Medicaid recipients with the following exceptions: Individuals who are under the age of 21 or who reside in either the Truman W. Smith Children's Care Center or a state veteran's home will remain in FFS. Additionally, Nursing Facility residents who are federally recognized tribal members age 21 and older or who receive services through the Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE) may optionally enroll in STAR+PLUS.

Nursing Facilities provide institutional care to Members whose physician has certified that the Member has a medical condition that requires daily skilled nursing care that meets Medical Necessity requirements. The need for custodial care solely does not constitute Medical Necessity for a Nursing Facility placement.

Institutional care includes coverage for the medical, social, and psychological needs of each resident, including room and board, social services, medications not covered by

Medicare Part B or D, medical supplies and equipment, rehabilitative services, and personal needs items.

MCOs must provide access to Nursing Facility services for all qualified STAR+PLUS Members. At a minimum, Nursing Facility Providers must meet all of the following state licensure, certification, and contracting requirements for providing the services in **Attachment B-2**, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services."

Nursing Facility Services Available to All Members	
Service	**Licensure and Certification Requirements**
Nursing Facility	The MCOs must use state-identified credentialing criteria for Nursing Facilities. At a minimum, the Nursing Facility must hold a valid certification and license and must contract with DADS. Credentialing documentation of the Nursing Facilities in the STAR+PLUS MCO's Provider Network meets all licensure requirements as established in 40 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 19. Credentialing documentation must be submitted to HHSC upon request.

8.1.47.1 Preadmission Screening and Resident Review (PASRR)

Section 8.1.47.1 added by Version 1.14

The MCO must fulfill PASRR requirements when providing services for STAR+PLUS members as required by 40 Tex. Admin. Code § 17.101–17.401. MCO participation includes coordinating with the Local MH or IDD Authority, nursing facility, Member, and interdisciplinary team to develop the Member's service plan and ensure PASRR specialized services are provided in compliance with the Member's service plan.

8.1.47.2 Participation in Texas Promoting Independence Initiative

Section 8.1.47.2 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Version 1.18

The STAR+PLUS MCO must participate in the Texas Promoting Independence (PI) initiative. The PI initiative is Texas's response to *Olmstead v. L.C. ex rel. Zimring*, 527 U.S. 581 (1999), which requires states to provide community-based services for persons with disabilities who would otherwise be entitled to institutional services when:

1. the state's treatment professionals determine that such placement is appropriate;
2. the affected persons do not oppose such treatment; and
3. the placement can be reasonably accommodated, taking into account the resources available to the state and the needs of others who are receiving state supported disability services.

In accordance with legislative direction, the MCO must designate a point of contact to receive referrals for Nursing Facility Members who may be able to return to the community through the use of HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services. To be eligible for this option, a Member must reside in a Nursing Facility until the Member meets the eligibility criteria for entry into the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver. This includes the development and approval of a written plan of care for safely moving into a community

setting. If a Member chooses to remain in the nursing facility and meets nursing facility level of care as identified in the Minimum Data Set, the MCO must honor this choice.

The MCO Service Coordinator must complete an assessment of the Member within 30 days of the MCO's notification of a Member's Medicaid-covered stay and develop a plan of care to transition the Member back into the community, if possible. If the initial review/assessment supports a return to the community, the Service Coordinator will work with the Member and his/her family to return the Member to the community using HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services.

If the initial review does not support a return to the community, the Service Coordinator will conduct a second assessment 90 days after the initial assessment, and quarterly thereafter, to determine if the individual's condition or circumstances have changed that would allow a return to the community. If a return to the community is possible and appropriate, the Service Coordinator will develop and implement the transition plan with the Member and his/her family.

The MCO must maintain documentation of the assessments completed as part of this initiative and make them available for state review at any time.**8.1.47.3 Nursing Facilities Training**

Section 8.1.47.3 added by Version 1.14

In addition to **Section 8.1.4.6**, the MCO must train all Nursing Facility Providers regarding the requirements of the Contract and special needs of STAR+PLUS Members. The MCO must establish ongoing Provider training addressing the following issues at a minimum.

- Covered Services and the Provider's responsibilities for providing services to Members and billing the MCO for the services. The MCO must place special emphasis on Nursing Facility Services and STAR+PLUS requirements, policies, and procedures that vary from Medicaid Fee-for-Service and commercial coverage rules, including payment policies and procedures.
- The transition process of up to six months for the continuation of Nursing Facility for Members receiving those services at the time of program implementation, including provider billing practices for these services and who to contact at the MCO for assistance with this process.
- Relevant requirements of the STAR+PLUS Contract, including the role of the Service Coordinator;
- Processes for making referrals and coordinating Non-capitated Services;
- The MCO's quality assurance and performance improvement program and the Provider's role in these programs; and
- The MCO's STAR+PLUS policies and procedures, including those relating to Network and Out-of-Network referrals.

8.1.47.4 Nursing Facility Claims Adjudication, Payment, and File Processing

Section 8.1.47.4 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Versions 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

The MCO must process claims in accordance with UMCM Chapter 2.3, "Nursing Facility Claims Manual." The MCO must pay clean claims, as defined in Texas Gov't. Code § 533.00251(a)(2), no later than 10 calendar days after submission of the clean claim. The MCO must use the Initial and Daily Service Authorization System (SAS) Provider and rate data in the adjudication of Nursing Facility claims for Unit Rate and Medicare Coinsurance.

The MCO must ensure that Network Nursing Facility Providers are paid Nursing Facility Unit Rates at or above the minimum rates established by HHSC for the dates of service. HHSC will post this information on the HHSC website at http://www.hhsc.state.tx.us/rad/rate-packets.shtml. If HHSC makes a retroactive rate adjustment to a Nursing Facility Unit Rate, the MCO must retroactively adjust payment to a Nursing Facility no later than 30 days after receipt of HHSC notification.

Additionally, the MCO must comply with the requirements of the Minimum Payment Amount Program (MPAP) outlined in 1 Tex. Admin. Code §353.608 for claims with dates of service on or before August 31, 2016. Effective September 1, 2016, MPAP is terminated, and capitation rates will not include funding for this program. The MCO must not make any adjustments under MPAP for claims with dates of service occurring on or after September 1st. While the MCO will not make any adjustments to claims with dates of service on or after September 1st, it must adjust claims with dates of service occurring during earlier eligibility periods covered by the rule, even if those claims are submitted to MCO after MPAP has terminated.

The MCO must educate Nursing Facility Providers about eligibility and claims filing deadlines for receipt of these minimum payment amounts. Further, the MCO must provide a list of Network Nursing Facilities upon HHSC's request and must withhold payments to a Nursing Facility in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 355.101.

The MCO must ensure that all enrollment and eligibility files in the Joint Interface Plan are loaded into the claims adjudication system before the first day of the month following receipt.

8.1.47.5 Nursing Facility Direct Care Rate Enhancement

Section 8.1.47.5 added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.21

All MCOs participating in the STAR+PLUS Program must allow their Nursing Facility Providers to participate in the STAR+PLUS Direct Care Staff Rate Enhancement Program in accordance with 1Tex. Admin. Code § 355.308. HHSC will determine enhancement payments, which will be included in the Nursing Facility Unit Rates. HHSC will post information regarding Nursing Facility enhanced payments on the HHSC website at http://www.hhsc.state.tx.us/rad/long-term-svcs/nursing-facility/index.shtml. The rate methodology submitted for approval by the MCO to set a staff rate enhancement shall result in a staff rate enhancement that is no less than the rate that would be developed under the methodology existing at HHSC on August 31, 2015.

HHSC will determine Nursing Facility compliance with Direct Care Rate Enhancement spending and staffing requirements. If HHSC makes a retroactive rate adjustment to a Nursing Facility's Unit Rate due to non-compliance with Direct Care Rate Enhancement spending or staffing requirements, the MCO must retroactively adjust payment to a Nursing Facility no later than 30 days after receipt of HHSC notification in accordance with Section 8.3.9.4.

8.1.48. Acute Care Services for Recipients of ICF-IID Program and IDD Waiver services

Section 8.1.48 added by Version 1.14 and modified by Version 1.21

Individuals with intellectual disabilities or related conditions who do not qualify for Medicare and who receive services through the ICF-IID Program or an IDD Waiver are eligible for Acute Care services through STAR+PLUS. These individuals will not be eligible for the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services while enrolled in the ICF-IID Program or an IDD Waiver.

8.1.49. Preadmission Screening and Resident Review (PASRR) Referring Entity Requirements

Section 8.1.49 added by Version 1.14

The MCO must follow any PASRR requirements when acting as a referring entity for Members as required by 40 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 17.101, 17.102(25), and 17.301.

8.1.50. Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy

Section 8.1.50 added by Version 1.14

The MCO may only authorize Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy if one of the following Texas Medicaid-covered assessment tests, as listed in the Texas Medicaid Providers Procedures Manual, shows that the therapy can benefit the Member and is Medically Necessary:

- Neurobehavioral Test (CPT Code 96116); or
- Neuropsychological Test (CPT Code 96118).

8.1.51. Telemedicine, Telehealth, and Telemonitoring Access

Section 8.1.51 added by Version 1.16

Telemedicine, telehealth, and telemonitoring are Covered Services and are benefits of Texas Medicaid as provided in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual. MCOs are encouraged to contract with Providers offering these services to provide better access to healthcare for its Members. In addition, a Medicaid MCO must be able to accept and process Provider claims for these services in conformity with the Texas Medicaid benefit.

8.1.51.1 School-based Telemedicine Services

Section 8.1.51.1 added by Version 1.22

As required by Texas Government Code § 531.0217, school-based telemedicine medical services are a covered service for Members. MCOs must reimburse the distant site physician providing treatment even if the physician is not the patient's primary care physician or provider, or is an out-of-network physician. To be eligible for reimbursement, distant site physicians providing treatment must meet the service requirements outlined in Texas Government Code § 531.0217 (c-4).

MCO's may not request prior authorization for school-based telemedicine medical services.

Section 8.1.52 added by Version 1.18 and modified by Versions 1.21 and 1.22

8.1.52 Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation

Section 8.1.52.1 added by Version 1.22

8.1.52.1 Member Education on Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation

At the time of assessment but no later than when the Medicaid Member is approved for LTSS, the MCO must ensure that the Member is informed orally and in the Member Handbook of the processes for reporting allegations of Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation. The toll-free numbers for DADS and DFPS must be provided.

8.1.52.2 Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation Email Notifications

Section 8.1.52.2 added by Version 1.22

The MCO must provide HHSC with an email address to receive and respond to APS notifications involving Abuse, Neglect or Exploitation notifications. The MCO must respond to emails received by this email address by providing the information requested by Adult Protective Services (APS) within 24 hours of delivery seven days a week to the MCO's email address.

8.1.52.3 MCO Training on Abuse, Neglect, and Exploitation

Section 8.1.52.3 added by Version 1.24

By September 30, 2016, the STAR and STAR+PLUS MCOs must provide Abuse, Neglect and Exploitation training to all MCO staff who have direct contact with a Member. Direct contact includes face-to-face and telephone contact. MCOs must use the approved training materials provided by HHSC as set forth in the UMCM Chapter 16.1 regarding Policy Guidance. All newly hired staff who have direct contact with a Member must be trained no later than 30 calendar days from the date of hire. All employees that receive the required training must sign, upon completion of the training, an acknowledgement of their understanding of their duty to report. The MCOs must retain records of the training (including copies of all training materials) during the employment of the staff member and for 3 years thereafter.

8.1.53 Community First Choice Eligibility

Section 8.1.53 added by Version 1.20

Recipients of Community First Choice services must meet level of care criteria for participation and must have a plan of care at initial determination of eligibility. Members needing services provided through Community First Choice must be tested for eligibility

before those services are provided through other STAR+PLUS Community Long-term Services and Supports.

8.1.53.1 For Members Who Are Elderly or have Physical Disabilities

To be eligible for the Community First Choice services, the Member must be eligible for Medicaid, with the exception of Members who receive Medicaid as a result of being a HCBS STAR+PLUS waiver recipient under the 217-Like Group provision, and meet Medical Necessity/Level of Care.

The MCO must complete the Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care Assessment Instrument for Medical Necessity/Level of Care determination, and submit the form to HHSC's Administrative Services Contractor. The MCO is also responsible for completing the assessment documentation, and preparing a service plan identifying the needed Community First Choice services, as well as any additional services the Member may benefit from, including the HCBS STAR+PLUS waiver. The MCO must complete these activities within the timeframe specified by HHSC in the STAR+PLUS Handbook.

8.1.53.2 For Members with an Intellectual or Developmental Disability

To be eligible for Community First Choice services, the Member must be eligible for Medicaid and meet an institutional level of care for an Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with an Intellectual Disability or Related Conditions (ICF-IID). The MCO must review and consider the assessment and service plan completed by the Local IDD Authority when determining eligibility and finalizing the service plan. The MCO must complete these activities within the timeframe specified by HHSC in the STAR+PLUS Handbook.

8.1.53.3 For Members with Severe and Persistent Mental Illness or Severe Emotional Disturbance

To be eligible for the Community First Choice services, the Member must be eligible for Medicaid and meet an IMD level of care, which is determined by CANS or ANSA LOC 4.

The MCO must coordinate with a provider of mental health rehabilitation and mental health targeted case management to determine whether the Member meets an IMD level of care. The MCO is also responsible for preparing a service plan identifying the needed Community First Choice services, as well as any additional services the Member may benefit from, including the HCBS STAR+PLUS waiver. The MCO must complete these activities within the timeframe specified by HHSC in the STAR+PLUS Handbook.

8.1.53.4 Eligibility

The MCO will notify the Member of the eligibility determination, which will be based on results of the assessments. If the STAR+PLUS Member is eligible for Community First Choice services, the MCO will notify the Member of the effective date of eligibility. If the

Member is not eligible for Community First Choice services, the MCO will provide the Member information on the right to appeal the determination, including access to HHSC's Fair Hearing process. The MCO is responsible for preparing any requested documentation regarding its assessments and service plans and attending the Fair Hearing.

8.1.53.5 Annual Reassessment

The MCO is responsible for tracking the renewal dates to ensure all Member reassessment activities are completed. Before the end date of the annual Community Medical Necessary and Level of Care Assessment; before the end of the 12th month after the previous assessment was completed for Members with intellectual or developmental disabilities; or members with severe and persistent mental illness or severe emotional disturbance, the MCO must initiate an annual reassessment to determine and validate continued eligibility for Community First Choice services for each Member receiving these services. As part of the assessment, the MCO must inform the Member about Consumer Directed Services options. The MCO will be expected to complete the same activities for each annual reassessment as required for the initial eligibility determination.

Section 8.1.54 added by Version 1.24

8.1.54 Carve-in Readiness

MCOs must participate in Readiness Review dictated by HHSC for the expansion of Medicaid managed care to populations currently served by the fee-for-service system.

8.2. Additional Requirements Regarding Dual Eligibles

One of HHSC's goals for this Contract is to provide integrated Acute Care and long term care services to Dual Eligible Members enrolled in STAR+PLUS. To meet this goal, HHSC is adding new features to the STAR+PLUS Program, as described in this Section.

8.2.1. MA Dual SNP Agreement

Section 8.2.1 deleted by Version 1.1 (subsequent section is renumbered) and Modified by Version 1.11

As set forth in **Section 8.1.34.8**, the MCO must contract with the CMS as a MA Dual SNP, and operate as such in applicable zip codes beginning on January 1, 2012. At a minimum, the MCO must be contracted as an MA Dual SNP in all zip codes in Tarrant and Denton Counties (if the MCO operates as a STAR+PLUS MCO in the Tarrant Service Area) and in all zip codes in Dallas and Collin Counties (if the MCO operates as a STAR+PLUS MCO in the Dallas Service Area). After January 1, 2012, the MCO must maintain its status as an MA DUAL SNP contractor throughout the term of the STAR+PLUS Contract. Failure to do so may result in HHSC's assessment of contractual remedies, including Contract termination.

In addition, as part of the integrated care initiative for Dual Eligible STAR+PLUS Members, the MCO must maintain a separate capitation agreement with HHSC whereby the MCO's MA Dual SNP plan reimburses Medicare providers for the cost-sharing obligations that the State would otherwise be required to pay on behalf of qualified STAR+PLUS Dual Eligible Members. The final Texas MA Dual SNP Agreement, as amended or modified, will be incorporated by reference into the STAR+PLUS Contract. The MCO will be required to provide all enrolled STAR+PLUS Dual Eligible Members with the coordinated care and other services described in the Texas MA Dual SNP Agreement, and any violations of the Texas MA Dual SNP Agreement with respect to STAR+PLUS Members will also be a violation of the STAR+PLUS Contract. Note that, for STAR+PLUS Members who are also enrolled in the MA Dual SNP's Medicare plan, the Parties may develop alternative methods for verifying Member eligibility and submitting encounter data. Any modifications to these processes or other scope of work requirements identified in the Texas MA Dual SNP Agreement will be included in the Texas MA Dual SNP Agreement.

8.2.2 Medicaid Wrap-Around Services

Section 8.2.2 is added by Version 1.9 and modified by Version 1.16

The MCO may be required to supplement Medicare coverage for STAR+PLUS Members by providing services, supplies, and outpatient drugs and biologicals that are available under the Texas Medicaid program. There are 3 categories of Medicaid wrap-around services:

1. Medicaid Only Services (i.e., services that do not have a corresponding Medicare service);
2. Medicare Services that become a Medicaid expense due to a Medicare benefit limitation; and
3. Medicare Services that become a Medicaid expense due to coinsurance (True Cross-over Claims).

Section 8.2.2.1 includes requirements for Medicaid wrap-around services for outpatient drugs and biological products, and **Section 8.2.2.2** includes requirements for Medicaid wrap-around services for coinsurance for Members in a Nursing Facility. HHSC will provide advance written notice to the MCOs identifying other types of Medicaid wrap-around services that will become Covered Services, and the effective date of coverage.

8.2.2.1 Medicaid Wrap-Around Services for Outpatient Drugs and Biological Products

Section 8.2.2.1 added by Version 1.9 and modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.21

STAR+PLUS MCOs will provide Medicaid wrap-around services for outpatient drugs, biological products, certain limited home health supplies (LHHS), and vitamins and minerals as identified on the HHSC drug exception file to STAR+PLUS Members under a non-risk, cost settlement basis, as described in Attachment A, Section 10.16, "Supplemental Payments for Medicaid Wrap-Around Services for Outpatient Drugs and Biological Products." Refer to HHSC's UMCM Chapter 2.2, "Pharmacy Claims Manual," for additional information regarding the claims processing requirements for these Medicaid wrap-around services.

Section 8.2.2.2 added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.21

8.2.2.2 Coinsurance for Members in Nursing Facilities

The MCO will pay the State's Medicare coinsurance obligation for a qualified Dual Eligible Member's Medicare-covered stay in a Nursing Facility. The MCO is not responsible for the State's Medicare cost-sharing obligation for a Dual Eligible Member's Medicare-covered Nursing Facility Add-on Services, which are adjudicated by either the State's fee-for-service claims administrator or the Dual Eligible Member's Medicare plan, as applicable to the Member.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements" that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.10	June 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 "Turnover Requirements".

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to “MCO” are changed to “MCO” for conformity with the other managed care contracts.
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	Section 9.2 is modified to align with the LD Matrix and to add language that the MCOs need to include third-party software information in the MCOs' transition plan. Section 9.3 is modified to add clarification regarding HHSC's potential need for MCO's third party software for contract turnover. Section 9.4 is modified to require an update of the Turnover Plan 12 months prior to the end of the Contract Period.
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	Section 9.2 is modified to correct a cross reference.
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 9 “Turnover Requirements”.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]

[1] Status should be represented as "Baseline" for initial issuances, "Revision" for changes to the Baseline version, and "Cancellation" for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., "1.2" refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

Table of Contents

9. Turnover Requirements 5
9.1 Introduction 5
9.2 Turnover Plan 5
9.3 Transfer of Data and Information 5
9.4 Turnover Services 6
9.5 Post-Turnover Services 6

9 Turnover Requirements

9.1 Introduction

This section presents the Turnover requirements. "Turnover" is defined as the activities that the MCO is required to perform prior to or upon termination of the Contract, in situations where the MCO will transition data and documentation to HHSC or a subsequent contractor.

9.2 Turnover Plan

Section 9.2 modified by Versions 1.21 and 1.22

Twelve months after the start of the Contract, the MCO must provide a Turnover Plan covering the turnover of the records and information maintained to either HHSC or a subsequent contractor. The Turnover Plan will be a comprehensive document detailing the proposed schedule, activities, and resource requirements associated with the turnover tasks. The Turnover Plan should also include information about third-party software used by the MCO in the performance of duties under the contract, including the manner in which the software is used and terms of the software license agreement, so that HHSC can determine if this software is needed to transition operations under Section 9.3 of the Contract. The Turnover Plan must be approved by HHSC.

9.3 Transfer of Data and Information

Section 9.3 modified by Version 1.21

The MCO must transfer to HHSC or a subsequent contractor all data and information necessary to transition operations, including: data and reference tables; data entry software; license agreements for third-party software and modifications if required by HHSC; documentation relating to software and interfaces; functional business process flows; and operational information, including correspondence, documentation of ongoing or outstanding issues, operations support documentation, and operational information regarding Subcontractors. For purposes of this provision, "documentation" means all operations, technical and user manuals used in conjunction with the software, Services and Deliverables, in whole or in part, that HHSC determines are necessary to view and extract application data in a proper format. The MCO must provide the documentation in the formats in which such documentation exists at the expiration or termination of the Contract. See **Attachment A, Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions, Section 15** for additional information concerning intellectual property rights.

In addition, the MCO will provide to HHSC the following:

1. Data, information and services necessary and sufficient to enable HHSC to map all MCO Program data from the MCO's system(s) to the replacement system(s) of HHSC or a successor contractor, including a comprehensive data dictionary as defined by HHSC.
2. All necessary data, information and services will be provided in the format defined by HHSC, and must be HIPAA compliant.
3. All of the data, information and services mentioned in this section shall be provided and performed in a manner by the MCO using its best efforts to ensure the efficient administration of the contract. The data and information must be supplied in media and format specified by HHSC and according to the schedule approved by HHSC in the

Turnover Plan. The data, information and services provided pursuant to this section shall be provided at no additional cost to HHSC.

All relevant data and information must be received and verified by HHSC or the subsequent contractor. If HHSC determines that data or information are not accurate, complete, or HIPAA compliant, HHSC reserves the right to hire an independent contractor to assist HHSC in obtaining and transferring all the required data and information and to ensure that all the data are HIPAA compliant. The reasonable cost of providing these services will be the responsibility of the MCO.

9.4 Turnover Services

Section 9.4 modified by Version 1.21

Twelve months prior to the end of the Contract Period, including any extensions, the MCO must update its Turnover Plan and submit it to HHSC. If HHSC terminates the Contract prior to the expiration of the Contract Period, then HHSC may require the MCO to submit an updated Turnover Plan sooner than twelve months prior to the termination date. In such cases, HHSC's notice of termination will include the date the Turnover Plan is due.

The Turnover Plan must be a comprehensive document detailing the proposed schedule, activities, and resource requirements associated with the Turnover tasks. The Turnover Plan describes the MCO's policies and procedures that will assure:

1. The least disruption in the delivery of Health Care Services to Members who are enrolled with the MCO during the transition to a subsequent vendor.
2. Cooperation with HHSC and the subsequent contractor in notifying Members of the transition, as requested and in the form required or approved by HHSC.
3. Cooperation with HHSC and the subsequent contractor in transferring information to the subsequent contractor, as requested and in the form required or approved by HHSC.

The Turnover Plan must be approved by HHSC, and include at a minimum:

1. The MCO's approach and schedule for the transfer of data and information, as described above.
2. The quality assurance process that the MCO will use to monitor Turnover activities.
3. The MCO's approach to training HHSC or a subsequent contractor's staff in the operation of its business processes.

HHSC is not limited or restricted in the ability to require additional information from the MCO or modify the Turnover Plan as necessary.

9.5 Post-Turnover Services

30 days following Turnover of operations, the MCO must provide HHSC with a Turnover Results Report documenting the completion and results of each step of the Turnover Plan. Turnover will not be considered complete until this document is approved by HHSC.

If the MCO does not provide the required data or information necessary for HHSC or the subsequent contractor to assume the operational activities successfully, the MCO agrees to reimburse HHSC for all reasonable costs and expenses, including, but not limited to: transportation, lodging, and subsistence to carry out inspection, audit, review, analysis, reproduction and transfer functions at the location(s) of such records; and attorneys' fees and costs. This section does not limit HHSC's ability to impose remedies or damages as set forth in the Contract.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services" that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services".
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Services included under the MCO capitation payment is modified to remove the services effective prior to the effective dates of the State Plan and 1915(b) STAR Waiver. Services included under the MCO capitation payment is modified to add a reference to "Cancer screening, diagnostic, and treatment services". These services are already 1905(a) covered services, therefore adding this reference does not impact the MCOs' rates.
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Attachment B-2.1 is modified to remove the waiver of the 30-day spell of illness for physical health in conformance with the 1915(b) waiver. In addition, effective September 1, 2011 and subject to CMS approval, the waiver of the three prescription limit for adults is removed.
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services".
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Acute Care Services is modified to reinstate the waiver of the three prescription limit for adults language and to clarify the waiver of the $200,000 individual annual limit on inpatient services. Services included under the MCO capitation payment is modified to clarify the requirements regarding services provided in free-standing psychiatric hospitals and chemical dependency treatment facilities in lieu of the acute care hospital setting; to clarify the requirements for "Prenatal care services rendered in a birthing center"; and to add inpatient hospital services. Community Based Long Term Care Services is modified to change the name of the "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver" to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver." "Wrap-around Medicaid Services for SLMB Plus and QMB Plus Dual Eligible Members" is deleted.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Acute Care Services is modified to remove the erroneous statement that "Prescription drug benefits to Members are provided outside of the MCO capitation." The capitation includes prescription benefits.
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Services included under the MCO capitation payment is modified to clarify that "Outpatient drugs and biologicals; including pharmacy-dispensed and provider-administered outpatient drugs and biologicals" and "Drugs and biologicals provided in an inpatient setting" are covered services. These services were added to the scope of work, effective March 1, 2012, by prior amendment.
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Community Based Long Term Care Services is modified to replace references to "1915(c) STAR+PLUS Waiver" and "1915(c) Nursing Facility Waiver" with "HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver".
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services".
Revision	1.10	June 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services".
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Acute Care Services is modified to remove the waiver of the 30-day spell of illness as required by Article II, Rider 51 of the General Appropriations Act (83R), and to remove the reference to the Texas Medicaid Bulletin.
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services".
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, "STAR+PLUS Covered Services".
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Services included under the MCO capitation payment is modified for consistency with the STAR Covered Services Attachment. The vision benefits have not changed. In addition, telemedicine and telemonitoring are added. HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services is modified to add Dental Services, Financial Management Services, Support Consultation, Employment Assistance, Supported Employment, and Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy. Nursing Facility Services is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “STAR+PLUS Covered Services”.
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to “MCO” are changed to “MCO” for conformity with the other managed care contracts. Services included under the MCO capitation payment is modified to add Telehealth. Nursing Facility Services is modified to reflect updated Nursing Facility effective date. HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services for those Members who qualify for these services is modified to reflect updated Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy effective date.
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “STAR+PLUS Covered Services”.
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	“Services included under the MCO capitation payment” is modified to add “Emergency and non-emergency” to Ambulance services.”
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “STAR+PLUS Covered Services”.
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	“Community First Choice Services for those Members who qualify for these services” is added.
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	“Acute Care Services” is modified to add waiver of spell of illness for Medicaid-only Members with a diagnosis of bipolar disorder, major clinical depression, or schizophrenia. "Services included under the MCO capitation payment" is modified to remove the asterisk and related language for Behavioral Health Services and to add a qualifier to “Telemonitoring.”
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “STAR+PLUS Covered Services”.
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “STAR+PLUS Covered Services”.
Revision	1.24	September 1, 2016	"Acute Care Services" is modified to specify waiver of spell of illness limitation for Medicaid-only Members "who are admitted to an inpatient facility"

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			"Services included under the MCO capitation payment" is modified to add Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Mental Health Targeted Case Management.

[1] Status should be represented as "Baseline" for initial issuances, "Revision" for changes to the Baseline version, and "Cancellation" for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., "1.2" refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

STAR+PLUS Covered Services

Acute Care Services

Acute Care Services Modified by Versions 1.3, 1.5, 1.6, 1.11, 1.21 and 1.24

The following is a non-exhaustive, high-level listing of Acute Care Covered Services included under the STAR+PLUS Medicaid managed care program.

Medicaid MCO Contractors are responsible for providing a benefit package to STAR+PLUS Members that includes all medically necessary services covered under the traditional, fee-for-service Medicaid programs, except for Non-capitated Services provided to Medicaid Members outside of the MCO capitation and listed in **Section 8.1.22.8** of the RFP. In accordance with **Section 8.1.22.8** of the RFP, Hospital Inpatient Stays and Nursing Facility Services are examples of services that are excluded from the capitation payment to STAR+PLUS MCOs and are paid through HHSC's Administrative Contractor responsible for payment of Traditional Medicaid fee-for-service claims. The MCO must coordinate care for STAR+PLUS Members for these Non-capitated Services so that STAR+PLUS Members have access to a full range of medically necessary Medicaid services, both capitated and non-capitated. A Contractor may elect to offer additional Acute Care Value-added Services.

Adult STAR+PLUS Members receive three enhanced benefits compared to the traditional, fee-for-service Medicaid coverage:

1) waiver of the three-prescription per month limit, for members not covered by Medicare;
2) waiver of the $200,000 individual annual limit on inpatient services; and
3) waiver of spell of illness limitation for Medicaid-only Members who are admitted to an impatient facility with a primary diagnosis of bipolar disorder, major clinical depression, or schizophrenia as defined by the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition (DSM-5).

The MCO should refer to the current **Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual**, which can be accessed online at: http://www.tmhp.com for a more inclusive listing of limitations and exclusions that apply to each Medicaid benefit category.

The services listed in this Attachment are subject to modification based on federal and state laws and regulations and program policy updates.

Services included under the MCO capitation payment

Services Under the Capitation Payment Modified by Versions 1.2, 1.5, 1.7, 1.14, 1.16, 1.18, 1.21, and 1.24

- Emergency and non-emergency ambulance services;
- Audiology services, including hearing aids, for adults and children
- Behavioral Health Services, including:
  - Inpatient mental health services for Adults and Children (Effective 6/01/07 in the Harris Service Area; and effective 9/01/07 in the Bexar, Nueces and Travis Service Areas.) The MCO may provide these services in a free-standing psychiatric hospital in lieu of an acute care inpatient hospital setting.
  - Outpatient mental health services for Adults and Children
  - Psychiatry services

    - Mental Health Rehabilitative Services and Mental Health Targeted Case Management for individuals who are not dually enrolled in Medicare and Medicaid
    - Counseling services for adults (21 years of age and over)
    - Substance use disorder treatment services, including
        - Outpatient services, including:
            - Assessment
            - Detoxification services
            - Counseling treatment
            - Medication assisted therapy
        - Residential services, which may be provided in a chemical dependency treatment facility in lieu of an acute care inpatient hospital setting, including
            - Detoxification services
            - Substance use disorder treatment (including room and board)
- Prenatal care provided by a physician, certified nurse midwife (CNM), nurse practitioner (NP), clinical nurse specialist (CNS), and physician assistant (PA) in a licensed birthing center
- Birthing services provided by a physician and CNM in a licensed birthing center
- Birthing services provided by a licensed birthing center
- Cancer screening, diagnostic, and treatment service
- Chiropractic services;
- Dialysis;
- Durable medical equipment and supplies;
- Emergency Services;
- Family planning services ;
- Home health care services;
- Hospital services, inpatient and outpatient;
- Laboratory;
- Mastectomy, breast reconstruction, and related follow-up procedures, including:
    - outpatient services provided at an outpatient hospital and ambulatory health care center as clinically appropriate; and physician and professional services provided in an office, inpatient, or outpatient setting for:
        - all stages of reconstruction on the breast(s) on which medically necessary mastectomy procedure(s) have been performed;
        - surgery and reconstruction on the other breast to produce symmetrical appearance;
        - treatment of physical complications from the mastectomy and treatment of lymphedemas; and
        - prophylactic mastectomy to prevent the development of breast cancer.
    - external breast prosthesis for the breast(s) on which medically necessary mastectomy procedure(s) have been performed.
- Medical checkups and Comprehensive Care Program (CCP) Services for children (under the age of 21) through the Texas Health Steps Program;
- Oral evaluation and fluoride varnish in the Medical Home in conjunction with Texas Health Steps medical checkup for children 6 months through 35 months of age;
- Outpatient drugs and biologicals; including pharmacy-dispensed and provider-administered outpatient drugs and biologicals
- Drugs and biologicals provided in an inpatient setting

- Podiatry;
- Prenatal care;
- Prescribed Pediatric Extended Care Center (PPECC) services
- Preventive services including an annual adult well check for patients 21 years of age and over;
- Primary care services;
- Radiology, imaging, and X-rays;
- Specialty physician services;
- Therapies – physical, occupational and speech;
- Transplantation of organs and tissues;
- Vision services (Includes optometry and glasses. Contact lenses are only covered if they are medically necessary for vision correction that cannot be accomplished by glasses.)
- Telemedicine
- Telemonitoring, to the extent covered by Texas Government Code §531.01276
- Telehealth

Nursing Facility Services added by Version 1.14 and modified by Version 1.16

Nursing Facility Services (effective March 1, 2015)

Nursing Facility Services are included under the STAR+PLUS Medicaid managed care program.

Community-based Long-Term Care Services

The following is a non-exhaustive, high-level listing of Community-based Long-Term Care Covered Services included under the STAR+PLUS Medicaid managed care program.

Community-based Long-Term Care Services Modified by Versions 1.5, 1.8, 1.14, 1.16, and 1.20

- <u>Community-based Long-Term Care Services for all Members</u>
  - Personal Assistance Services – All Members may receive medically and functionally necessary Personal Assistance Services (PAS).
  - Day Activity and Health Services (DAHS) – All Members may receive medically and functionally necessary Day Activity and Health Services (DAHS).
- <u>HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver Services for those Members who qualify for these services</u>
  The state provides an enriched array of services to clients who would otherwise qualify for nursing facility care through a Home and Community-based Medicaid Waiver. In traditional Medicaid, this is known as the Community-based Alternatives (CBA) waiver. The MCO must also provide medically necessary services that are available to clients through the CBA waiver in traditional Medicaid to those clients that meet the functional and financial eligibility for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver.
  - Personal Assistance Services (including the three service delivery options: Self-Directed; Agency Model, Self-Directed; and Agency Model);
  - In-Home or Out-of-Home Respite Services;
  - Nursing Services (in home);
  - Emergency Response Services (Emergency call button);
  - Home Delivered Meals;
  - Dental services;
  - Respite Care;

- Minor Home Modifications;
- Adaptive Aids and Medical Equipment;
- Medical Supplies not available under the Texas Medicaid State Plan/ Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (THTQIP) 1115 Waiver;
- Physical Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Speech Therapy;
- Day Activity Health Services (DAHS) (for members in 217-Like STAR+PLUS eligibility group, as identified in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver, whose income exceeds 150% FPL)
- Adult Foster Care;
- Assisted Living;
- Consumer Directed Services;
- Transition Assistance Services (These services are limited to a maximum of $2,500.00. If the MCO determines that no other resources are available to pay for the basic services/items needed to assist a Member who is leaving a nursing facility with setting up a household, the MCO may authorize up to $2,500.00 for Transition Assistance Services (TAS). The $2,500.00 TAS benefit is part of the expense ceiling when determining the Total Annual Individual Service Plan (ISP) Cost.)
- Dental Services (The annual cost cap of this service is $5,000 per waiver plan year. The $5,000 cap may be waived by the managed care organization upon request of the member only when the services of an oral surgeon are required. Exceptions to the $5,000 cap may be made up to an additional $5,000 per waiver plan year when the services of an oral surgeon are required.)
- Cognitive Rehabilitation Therapy (effective March 6, 2014)
- Financial Management Services
- Support Consultation
- Employment Assistance (effective September 1, 2014)
- Supported Employment (effective September 1, 2014)

- <u>Community First Choice services for those Members who qualify for these services</u>
  The state provides an enriched array of services to Members who would otherwise qualify for care in a Nursing Facility, an ICF/IDD, or an Institution for Mental Diseases (IMD).
  - Personal Assistance Services - CFC - All qualified Members may receive medically and functionally necessary Personal Assistance Services under CFC.
  - Acquisition, maintenance and enhancement of skills - All qualified Members may receive this service to enable the Member to accomplish ADLs, IADLs and health-related tasks.
  - Emergency Response Service - CFC - (Emergency call button) - All qualified Members may receive necessary Emergency Response Services under CFC.
  - Support Management - All qualified Members may receive voluntary training on how to select, manage and dismiss attendants.

Wrap-around Medicaid Services for SLMB Plus and QMB Plus Dual Eligible Members deleted by Version 1.5

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Baseline	n/a	June 30, 2010	Initial version of Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix” that includes all modifications negotiated by the Parties.
Revision	1.1	February 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.2	March 1, 2011	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.3	September 1, 2011	Item 11 is modified to clarify liquidated damages for failing to submit timely MCO response to Provider complaints. Item 22 is modified to clarify liquidated damages for timely MCO response to complaints.
Revision	1.4	January 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.5	March 1, 2012	Item 8 is added to require MCOs to submit or comply with the requirements of the HHSC-approved Fraud and Abuse Compliance Plan. All subsequent items are renumbered. Item 23 is added to require that MCOs must respond to Office of Inspector General request for information in the manner and format requested.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Item 26 is added to require MCOs to submit a Fraudulent Practices Report within 30 days of receiving a report of possible Waste, Abuse, or Fraud and to submit quarterly SIU Reports.
Revision	1.6	March 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.7	June 1, 2012	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.8	September 1, 2012	Item 27 is added and subsequent items are renumbered. Item 28 is modified to replace references to “1915(c) Waiver” with “HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver”.
Revision	1.9	March 1, 2013	Item 19 is modified to clarify liquidated damages assessments and variance percentages.
Revision	1.10	June 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.11	September 1, 2013	Items 4, 6, 7, 16, 17, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 33, 34, and 35 are modified to add “not submitted” to the LD. Items 10 and 21 are modified and items 29-32 are added to include pharmacy requirements. All subsequent items are renumbered. Items 21 and 22 are modified to include pharmacy claims. Item 24 is modified to change the name of the report.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.12	September 1, 2013	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.13	January 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.14	February 1, 2014	Item 9 “Geo-Mapping” is added. All subsequent items are renumbered.
Revision	1.15	April 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.16	September 1, 2014	All references to “MCO” are changed to “MCO” for conformity with the other managed care contracts. Item 6 is modified to add “Security Plan.” Item 10 is modified to conform to other contracts. Items 11, 12, and 16 “Hotlines” are modified to add busy signal standard for consistency with the Dental contract. Items 11.1, 13.1, and 18.1 through 18.9 are added for consistency with the Dental contract.
Revision	1.17	October 1, 2014	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.18	March 1, 2015	After the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.’ Item 4.1 is added.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Item 13.1 is modified to increase the amount commensurate with the amount assessed for Clean Claims processing. Item 16 is modified to add standard for Busy Signal Call Rate Items 18.5, 18.6, and 18.9 are modified to remove the cross reference in the performance Standard Item 20 is modified to remove “per Financial Arrangement Code” from the liquidated damages (a)(1) and (a)(2). Item 22 is modified to clarify the standard. Item 31 is modified to clarify the standard.
Revision	1.19	May 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.20	June 1, 2015	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.21	September 1, 2015	Item 8 is modified to increase the LD from $250 to $1,000 per calendar day of noncompliance. Item 18.4 is modified to change 30 days to 10 days to match language in 8.1.17.1 Item 20 is modified to remove certain Pharmacy requirements and separate others from non-pharmacy requirements and to change “TED” to “Vision 21”. Item 22 is modified. Item 23 is modified to add pharmacy requirements.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
			Item 24 is modified to increase the LD from $250 to $1,000 per calendar day of noncompliance. Item 24.1 is added. Item 24.2 is added. Item 24.3 is added. Item 27 is modified to increase the LD from $250 to $1,000 per calendar day of noncompliance. Item 28 is modified to remain consistent with other LDs being assessed. Item 30 is modified to change the LD from $5,000 to $10,000. Item 30.1 is added. Item 31 is modified. Item 35 is modified to change from six months to twelve months.
Revision	1.22	March 1, 2016	Item 3.1 is added. Item 3.2 is added. Item 3.3 is added. Item 15 is modified. Item 15.1 is added. Item 28.1 is added. Item 29 is modified. Item 30 is modified.

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

STATUS[1]	DOCUMENT REVISION[2]	EFFECTIVE DATE	DESCRIPTION[3]
Revision	1.23	June 1, 2016	Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-5, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.
Revision	1.24	September 1, 2016	Item 24.4 is added. Item 28 subsections (d) (e) and (f) are deleted.

[1] Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.
[2] Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
[c3] Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
1.	General Requirement: Failure to Perform an Administrative Service Contract Attachment A HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions, RFP §§ 6, 7, 8 and 9	The MCO fails to timely perform an Administrative Service that is not otherwise associated with a performance standard in this matrix and, in the determination of HHSC, such failure either: (1) results in actual harm to a Member or enrollee or places him/her at risk of imminent harm; or (2) materially affects HHSC's ability to administer the STAR+PLUS Program.	Ongoing	Each incident of non-compliance per Service Area (SA).	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per calendar day for each incident of non-compliance per SA.
2.	General Requirement: Failure to Provide a Covered Service Contract Attachment A HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions,	The MCO fails to timely provide a Covered Service that is not otherwise associated with a performance standard in this matrix and, in the determination of HHSC, such failure results in actual harm to a Member or places a Member at risk of imminent harm.	Ongoing	Each calendar day of non-compliance.	HHSC may assess up to $7,500 per calendar day for each incident of non-compliance.

[1] Derived from the Contract or HHSC's Uniform Managed Care Manual.
[2] Standard specified in the Contract. Note: Where the due date states 30 days, the MCO is to provide the deliverable by the last day of the month following the end of the reporting period. Where the due date states 45 days, the MCO is to provide the deliverable by the 15th day of the second month following the end of the reporting period.
[3] Period during which HHSC will evaluate service for purposes of tailored remedies.
[4] Measure against which HHSC will apply remedies.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
	RFP §§ 6, 7, 8 and 9				
3.	Contract Attachment A HHSC Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions, Section 4.08 Subcontractors	The MCO must notify HHSC in writing: (i) three (3) Business Days after receiving notice from a Material Subcontractor of its intent to terminate a Subcontract; (ii) 180 calendar days prior to the termination date of a Material Subcontract for MIS systems operation or reporting; (iii) 90 calendar days prior to the termination date of a Material Subcontract for non-MIS MCO Administrative Services; and (iv) 30 calendar days prior to the termination date of any other Material Subcontract.	Transition, Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per calendar day of non-compliance.
3.1	Contract Attachment A, "Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions", Section 7.07 HIPAA and Article 11 Item 3.1 is added by Version 1.22	The MCO must meet all privacy and security standards under applicable state or federal law, rule, regulation and HHSC contract requirement.	Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period	Per violation	Privacy: HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per reporting period for each privacy violation of applicable federal or state law or the HHSC privacy standards in the contract. Security: HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per reporting period for each security violation of security requirements under federal or state law or the HHSC security standard in the contract.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
3.2	Contract Attachment A, "Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions", Section 7.07 HIPAA and Article 11 Item 3.2 is added by Version 1.22	The MCO must meet all confidentiality standards, under applicable state or federal law, rule, regulation and HHSC contract requirement.	Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period	Per privacy/security incident	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per reporting for each breach by MCO scenario as required by HHSC.
3.3	Contract Attachment A, "Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions", Section 7.07 HIPAA and Article 11 Item 3.3 is added by Version 1.22	The MCO must meet the privacy breach notification and/or breach response standard, required by applicable federal and state law and HHSC contract requirements.	Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period	Per, violation of breach notification and/or response standards of an actual or suspected privacy breach which may or actually requires notification to HHSC, an individual, the press and/or a federal regulatory body; or may require appropriate mitigation and/or remediation activity.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per day for each MCO violation of breach notice, breach response standard for each violation and/or for each privacy violation impacting an individual according to applicable federal or state breach notification law or the HHSC breach notification and response standards in the contract.
4.	RFP §§ 6, 7, 8 and 9 Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM) Item 4 is modified by Version 1.11	All reports and deliverables as specified in Sections 6, 7, 8 and 9 of the RFP must be submitted according to the timeframes and requirements stated in the Contract (including all attachments) and	Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $250 per calendar day if the report/deliverable is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		HHSC's UMCM. (Specific Reports or deliverables listed separately in this matrix are subject to the specified liquidated damages.)			
4.1	Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §§ 6, 7, 8 and 9 UMCM Item 4.1 is added by Version 1.18	All reports as specified in Sections 6, 7, 8 and 9 of Attachment B-1 must be submitted according to the requirements stated in the Contract (including all attachments) and the UMCM.	Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period	Per incident of noncompliance, per Medicaid MCO, per Service Area.	HHSC may assess up to $1000 if the report is not submitted in the format/template required by HHSC.
5.	RFP §7.3 -- Transition Phase Schedule RFP §7.3.1 -- Transition Phase Tasks RFP §8.1 -- General Scope	The MCO must be operational no later than the agreed upon Operational Start Date. HHSC, or its agent, will determine when the MCO is considered to be operational based on the requirements in Section 7 and 8 of the RFP.	Operational Start Date	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $10,000 per calendar day for each day beyond the Operational Start Date that the MCO is not operational until the day that the MCO is operational, including all systems.
6.	RFP §7.3.1.5 -- Systems Readiness Review Item 6 is modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.16	The MCO must submit to HHSC or to the designated Readiness Review Contractor the following plans for review: • Joint Interface Plan; • Disaster Recovery Plan; • Business Continuity Plan; • Risk Management Plan; • Systems Quality Assurance Plan; and	Transition Period	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per report, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day for each day a deliverable is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		• Security Plan.			
7.	RFP §7.3.1.7 – Operations Readiness Item 7 is modified by Version 1.11	Final versions of the Provider Directory must be submitted to the Administrative Services Contractor no later than 95 days prior to the Operational Start Date.	Transition Period	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per directory, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day for each day the directory is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
8.	Attachment B-1, RFP Sections 7.2.8.1 and 8.1.19 Item 8 is added by Version 1.5 and modified by Version 1.21	The MCO must submit or comply with the requirements of the HHSC-approved Fraud and Abuse Compliance Plan.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Each incident of noncompliance, per MCO Program	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day for each incident of noncompliance, per MCO Program.
9.	Attachment B-1, Section 8.1.3 Access to Care UMCM Chapter 5.14 Geo-Mapping Item 9 is added by Version 1.14	The MCO must comply with the contract's mileage standards and benchmarks for member access.	Quarterly	Per incident of noncompliance, Service Area, and Provider type	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per quarter, per Service Area, and per Provider type.
10.	RFP §8.1.4 Provider Network UMCM Chapter 5.38 Out of Network Utilization Report Item 10 is modified by Version 1.16	(1) No more than 15 percent of an MCO's total hospital admissions, by service delivery area, may occur in out-of-network facilities. (2) No more than 20 percent of an MCO's total emergency room visits, by service delivery area, may occur in out-of-network facilities	Measured Quarterly beginning March 1, 2010.	Per incident of non-compliance, per Medicaid MCO, per Service Area.	HHSC may assess up to $25,000 per quarter, per standard, per Medicaid MCO, per Service Area.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		(3) No more than 20 percent of total dollars billed to an MCO for "other outpatient services" may be billed by out-of-network providers.			
11.	RFP §8.1.4.7 – Provider Hotline and §8.1.42.2 Prior Authorization for Prescription Drugs and 72-Hour Emergency Supplies Item 11 is modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.16	A. The MCO must operate a toll-free Provider telephone hotline for Provider inquiries from 8 AM – 5 PM, local time for the SA, Monday through Friday, excluding State-approved holidays. B. Performance Standards: 1. Call pick-up rate – At least 99 percent of calls are answered on or before the fourth ring, or an automated call pick-up system is used; 2. No more than 1% of incoming calls receive a busy signal. 3. Call abandonment rate— Call abandonment rate is 7%-or less. C. Average hold time is 2 minutes or less.	Operations and Turnover	A. Each incident of non-compliance per SA. B. Each percentage point below the standard for 1 and each percentage point above the standard for 2 per SA. C. Per month, for each 30 second time increment, or portion of it, by which the average hold time exceeds the maximum acceptable hold time.	HHSC may assess: A. Per SA, up to $100 for each hour or portion thereof that appropriately staffed toll-free lines are not operational. If the MCO's failure to meet the performance standard is caused by a Force Majeure Event, HHSC will not assess liquidated damages unless the MCO fails to implement its Disaster Recovery Plan. B. Up to $100 per SA for each percentage point for each standard that the MCO fails to meet the requirements for a monthly reporting period for any MCO operated toll-free lines. C. Up to $100 may be assessed for each 30 second time increment, or portion thereof, by which the MCO's average hold time exceeds the maximum acceptable hold time.
11.1	RFP §8.1.5.1 Member Materials Item 11.1 is added by Version 1.16	No later than the fifth Business Day following the receipt of the enrollment file from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, the MCO must mail a Member's ID card and Member Handbook to the Account	Transition, Operations, Turnover	Each incident that materials are not mailed to the Account Name	HHSC may assess up to $500 per incident of the MCO's failure to mail Member Materials to the Account Name or Case Head for each New Member.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		Name or Case Head for each new Member. When the Account Name or Case Head is on behalf of two or more new Members, only one Member Handbook must be sent.			
12.	RFP §8.1.5.6 – Member Services Hotline Item 12 modified by Version 1.16	A. The MCO must operate a toll-free hotline that Members can call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. B. Performance Standards. 1. Call pick-up rate—At least 99 percent of calls are answered on or before the fourth ring, or an automated call pick-up system is used; 2. No more than 1% of incoming calls receive a busy signal; 3. Call hold rate—At least 80 percent of calls must be answered by toll-free line staff within 30 seconds; 3. Call abandonment rate—Call abandonment rate is 7%-or less. C. Average hold time is 2 minutes or less.	Ongoing during Operations and Turnover	A. Each incident of non-compliance per SA. B. Each percentage point below the standard for 1 and 2 and each percentage point above the standard for 3 per SA. C. Per month, for each 30 second time increment, or portion thereof, by which the average hold time exceeds the maximum acceptable hold time.	HHSC may assess: A. Per SA, up to $100 for each hour or portion thereof that toll-free lines are not operational. If the MCO's failure to meet the performance standard is caused by a Force Majeure Event, HHSC will not assess liquidated damages unless the MCO fails to implement its Disaster Recovery Plan. B. Per SA, up to $100 for each percentage point for each standard that the MCO fails to meet the requirements for a monthly reporting period for any MCO operated toll-free lines. C. Up to $100 may be assessed for each 30 second time increment, or portion thereof, by which the MCO's average hold time exceeds the maximum acceptable hold time.
13.	RFP §8.1.5.9--Member Complaint and Appeal Process	The MCO must resolve at least 98 percent of Member and Provider Complaints within 30 calendar days from the date the Complaint is received by the MCO.	Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per reporting period, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $250 per reporting period if the MCO fails to meet the performance standard.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
	RFP §8.1.25.1 Provider Complaints Item 13 modified by Version 1.3				
13.1	RFP §8.1.25.2, Appeal of Provider Claims Item 13.1 is added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.18	The MCO must resolve at least 98% of the Provider Appeals within 30 calendar days from the date the Appeal is filed with the MCO.	Operations, Turnover	Per reporting period.	HHSC may assess up to $5000 per reporting period if the MCO fails to meet the performance standard.
14.	RFP §8.1.5.9—Member Complaint and Appeal Process	The MCO must resolve at least 98 percent of Member Appeals within 30 calendar days from the date the Appeal is filed with the MCO.	Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per reporting period, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $500 per reporting period if the MCO fails to meet the performance standard.
15.	RFP §8.1.6 -- Marketing & Prohibited Practices UMCM Item 15 is modified by Version 1.22	The MCO must meet all Marketing and Member Materials policy requirements and may not engage in prohibited marketing practices.	Transition, Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per incident of non-compliance.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per incident of non-compliance.
15.1	Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.6 Marketing & Prohibited Practices	The MCO must meet all Social Media policy requirements and may not engage in any prohibited Social Media practices.	Ongoing	Per incident of noncompliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 per business day for each incident of noncompliance.

Item 15.1 is added by Version 1.22

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
	UMCM Chapter 4.13				
16.	RFP §8.1.15.3 – Behavioral Health Services Hotline Item 16 is modified by Version 1.18	A. The MCO must have an emergency and crisis Behavioral Health services Hotline available 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, toll-free throughout the SA(s). B. Crisis hotline staff must include or have access to qualified Behavioral Health Services professionals to assess behavioral health emergencies. C. The MCO must ensure that the toll-free Behavioral Health Services Hotline meets the following minimum performance requirements for the STAR+PLUS Program: 1. Call pickup rate: 99% of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system. 2. Busy Signal Call Rate: 0% of incoming calls receive a busy signal. 3. Call hold rate: At least 80% of calls must be answered by	Operations and Turnover	A. Each incident of non-compliance per SA. B. Each incident of non-compliance per SA. C. Per SA, per month, each percentage point below the standard for 1 and 2 and each percentage point above the standard for 3. D. Per month, for each 30 second time increment, or portion thereof, by which the average hold time exceeds the maximum acceptable hold time.	HHSC may assess: A. Up to $100 for each hour or portion thereof that appropriately staffed toll-free lines are not operational. If the MCO's failure to meet the performance standard is caused by a Force Majeure Event, HHSC will not assess liquidated damages unless the MCO fails to implement its Disaster Recovery Plan. B. Up to $100 per incident for each occurrence that HHSC identifies through its recurring monitoring processes that toll-free line staff were not qualified or did not have access to qualified professionals to assess behavioral health emergencies. C. Up to $100 for each percentage point for each standard that the MCO fails to meet the requirements for a monthly reporting period for any MCO-operated toll-free lines. D. Up to $100 may be assessed for each 30 second time increment, or portion thereof, during which the MCO's average hold time exceeds the maximum acceptable hold time.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		toll-free line staff within 30 seconds. 5. Call abandonment rate: The call abandonment rate is 7% or less. D. Average hold time is 2 minutes or less.			
17.	RFP §8.1.17.2 -- Financial Reporting Requirements UMCM – Chapter 5 Item 17 is modified by Version 1.11	Financial Statistical Reports (FSR**)**: For each SA, the MCO must file quarterly and annual FSRs. Quarterly reports are due no later than 30 days after the conclusion of each State Fiscal Quarter (SFQ). The first annual report is due no later than 120 days after the end of each Contract Year and the second annual report is due no later than 365 days after the end of each Contract Year.	Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day a quarterly or annual report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.	RFP §8.1.17.2 -- Financial Reporting Requirements: UMCM – Chapter 5 Item 18 modified by Version 1.11	Medicaid Disproportionate Share Hospital (DSH) Reports: The MCO must submit, on an annual basis, preliminary and final DSH Reports. The Preliminary report is due no later than June 1st after each reporting year, and the final report is due no later than July 1st after each reporting year. Any claims added after July 1st shall include supporting claim documentation for HHSC validation.	Measured during 4th Quarter of the Operations Period (6/1–8/31)	Per calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day, per SA, for each day the report is not submitted, late, incorrect, inaccurate, or incomplete.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
18.1	RFP §8.1.17.2 Financial Reporting Requirements; UMCM Chapters 5.6.2 and 5.6.1 Item 18.1 is added by Version 1.16	Claims Lag Report must be submitted by the last day of the month following the reporting period.	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day/per Program the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.2	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements Item 18.2 is added by Version 1.16	Financial Disclosure Report: an annual submission no later than 30 days after the end of each calendar year; and update after any change, no later than 30 days after the change.	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.3	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements Item 18.3 is added by Version 1.16	Affiliate Report: on an as-occurs basis and annually by August 31 of each year in accordance with the UMCM. The “as-occurs” update is due within 30 days of the event triggering the change.	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.4	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements Item 18.4 is added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.21	TDI Examination Report: furnish HHSC with a full and complete copy of any TDI Examination Report issued by TDI no later than 10 calendar days after receipt of the final version from TDI	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
18.5	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements Item 18.5 is added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.18	TDI Financial Filings: Submit copies to HHSC of reports submitted to TDI.	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.6	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements Item 18.6 is added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.18	Filings with Other Entities, and Other Annual Financial Reports: submit an electronic copy of the reports or filings pertaining to the MCO, or its parent, or its parent's parent.	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.7	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements; UMCM Ch 5.3.11 Item 18.7 is added by Version 1.16	Audit Reports - comply with UMCM requirements regarding notification and/or submission of audit reports.	Operations,	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
18.8	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements; UMCM Ch 5.8 Item 18.8 is added by Version 1.16	Report of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events - comply with UMCM requirements regarding the disclosure of certain matters involving the MCO, its Affiliates, and/or its Material Subcontractors, as specified. This	Transition, Operations,	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		requirement is both on an as-occurs basis, and an annual report due each August 31st.			
18.9 Item 18.9 is added by Version 1.16 and modified by Version 1.18	RFP §8.1.17.2, Financial Reporting Requirements	Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan, Registration Statement (aka "Form B"), and Third Party Recovery (TPR) Reports.	Operations	Per calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
19.	RFP §8.1.18 – Management Information System (MIS) Requirements	The MCO's MIS must be able to resume operations within 72 hours of employing its Disaster Recovery Plan.	Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per calendar day of non-compliance.
20. Item 20 modified by Versions 1.9, 1.18, and 1.21	RFP §8.1.18.1 – Encounter Data	The MCO must submit Encounter Data transmissions and include all Encounter Data and Encounter Data adjustments processed by the MCO on a monthly basis, not later than the 30th calendar day after the last day of the month in which the claim(s) are adjudicated. Pharmacy Encounter Data must be submitted no later than 25 calendar days after the date of adjudication and include all Encounter Data and Encounter Data adjustments. Additionally, the MCO will be subject to liquidated damages if the Quarterly Encounter Reconciliation Report	Measured Quarterly during Operations Period.	Per incidence of non-compliance.	Liquidated Damages: a) Failure to submit Encounter Data (non-pharmacy): 1. For the initial quarter: HHSC may assess up to $2,500 per month, per Program, per SA if the MCO fails to submit monthly encounter data in a quarter. 2. For each subsequent quarter: HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per month, per Program, per SA for each month in any subsequent quarter that the MCO fails to submit monthly Encounter Data.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		(which reconciles the year-to-date paid claims reported in the Financial Statistical Report (FSR) to the appropriate paid dollars reported in the Vision 21 Data Warehouse) includes more than a 2% variance.			b) Encounter Data Reconciliation (non-pharmacy): Additionally, HHSC may assess up to $2,500 per Quarter, per Program, per SA if the MCO is not within the 2% variance. HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per Quarter, per Program, per SA for each additional Quarter that the MCO is not within the 2% variance. c) Pharmacy Encounter Data: 1. HHSC may assess up to $10,000 per quarter, per program, that the MCO fails to submit pharmacy Encounter Data in a timely manner for the initial quarter. 2. For each subsequent quarter: HHSC may assess up to $15,000 per quarter, per program the MCO fails to submit Pharmacy Encounter Data in a timely manner. d) Pharmacy Encounter Data Reconciliation: Additionally, HHSC may assess up to $2,500 per Quarter, per Program that the MCO is not within the 2% variance. HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per Quarter, per Program, for each additional Quarter that the MCO is not within the 2% variance.
21.	RFP §8.1.18.3 – Management Information System (MIS)	The MCO's MIS system must meet all requirements in Section 8.1.18.3 of the RFP.	Measured Quarterly during	Per calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per calendar day of non-compliance.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
	Requirements: System-Wide Functions		the Operations Period		
22.	RFP §8.1.18.5 -- Claims Processing Requirements and §8.1.42.14 Pharmacy Claims and File Processing UMCM Chapters 2.0 and 2.2 Item 22 modified by Versions 1.11, 1.18, and 1.21	For a Clean Claim not adjudicated within 30 days of receipt by the MCO, the MCO must pay the provider interest at 18% per annum, calculated daily for the full period in which the Clean Claim remains unadjudicated beyond the 30-day claims processing deadline. Interest owed to the provider must be paid on the same date as the claim. For a nursing facility unit rate or coinsurance clean claim not adjudicated within 10 days of receipt by the MCO, the MCO must pay the provider interest at 18% per annum, calculated daily for the full period in which the Clean Claim remains unadjudicated beyond the 10-day claims processing deadline. Interest owed to the provider must be paid on the same date as the claim. For a Clean Claim~~s~~ for outpatient pharmacy benefits not adjudicated within (1) 18 days after receipt by the MCO if submitted electronically, or (2) 21 days after receipt by the MCO if submitted non-electronically, the MCO must pay the provider~~s~~ interest at 18% per annum, calculated daily	Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per incident of non-compliance.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per claim if the MCO fails to pay interest timely.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		for the full period in which the Clean Claim remains unadjudicated beyond the 18-day or 21-day claims-processing deadline. Interest owed to the provider must be paid on the same date as the claim.			
23.	RFP §8.1.18.5 -- Claims Processing Requirements UMCM – Chapters 2.0 and 2.2 Item 23 modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.21	The MCO must comply with the claims processing requirements and standards as described in Section 8.1.18.5 of the RFP and in Chapters 2.0 and 2.2 of the UMCM.	Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Except for pharmacy claims, per quarterly reporting period, per MCO Program, per Service Area, per claim type. For pharmacy claims: Per quarterly reporting period, per MCO Program.	Except for pharmacy claims, HHSC may assess liquidated damages of up to $5,000 for the first quarter that an MCO's Claims Performance percentages by claim type, by Program, and by service area, fall below the performance standards. HHSC may assess up to $25,000 per quarter for each additional quarter that the Claims Performance percentages by claim type, by Program, and by service area, fall below the performance standards. HHSC may assess liquidated damages of up to $5,000 for the first quarter that an MCO's pharmacy Claims Performance percentages by Program, fall below the performance standards. HHSC may assess up to $25,000 per quarter for each additional quarter that the Claims Performance percentages by Program, fall below the performance standards.
24.	Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19 Item 24 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.21	The MCO must respond to Office of Inspector General request for information in the manner and format requested.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Each calendar day of noncompliance, per MCO Program.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day, per MCO Program, that the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete. This amount

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
					will increase to $5,000 per day per MCO program for the fourth and each subsequent occurrence within a 12-month period.
24.1	Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19.2	The MCO must respond to Office of Inspector General request for payment hold amounts accurately and in the manner and format requested.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Per instance of noncompliance, per MCO Program.	HHSC may assess up to the difference between the amount required to be reported by the MCO under Chapter 5.5 of the UMCM and the amount received by HHSC OIG.
Item 24.1 is added by Version 1.21					
24.2	Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19.4	The MCO fails to hold or improperly releases funds subject to a payment hold.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Per instance of noncompliance, per MCO	HHSC may assess up to the amount not held or released improperly.
Item 24.2 is added by Version 1.21					
24.3	Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19.2	The MCO fails to submit claims data as prescribed by OIG.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Each instance of noncompliance, per MCO	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day, per MCO Program, that the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete. This amount will increase to $5,000 per day per MCO program for the fourth and each subsequent occurrence within a 12-month period.
Item 24.3 is added by Version 1.21					
24.4	Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19	The MCO must perform pre-payment review for identified providers as directed by OIG.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Each instance of noncompliance, per MCO Program	Failure to impose pre-payment review on a provider(s) as directed by OIG within 10 business days of receiving the request. $1,000 per day, per program.
Item 24.4 is added by Version 1.24					

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
25.	RFP §8.1.20 Reporting Requirements RFP §8.1.25.1 Provider Complaints RFP §8.1.27 Member Complaint and Appeal System Item 25 modified by Version 1.3	The MCO fails to submit a timely response to an HHSC Member or Provider Complaint received by HHSC and referred to the MCO by the specified due date. The MCO response must be submitted according to the timeframes and requirements stated within the MCO Notification Correspondence (letter, email, etc).	Measured on a Quarterly Basis	Each incident of non-compliance per MCO Program and SA	HHSC may assess up to $250 per calendar day for each day beyond the due date specified within the MCO Notification Correspondence.
26.	RFP §8.1.20.2--Reporting Requirements UMCM Chapters 2 & 5 Item 26 is modified by Version 1.11	Claims Summary Report: The MCO must submit quarterly Claims Summary Reports to HHSC by SA, and by claim type, by the 30th day following the reporting period unless otherwise specified.	Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period	Per calendar day of non-compliance, per SA, per claim type.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
27.	Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.20.2, UMCM Chapter 5.5 Item 27 added by Version 1.5 and modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.21	The MCO must submit a Fraudulent Practices Report to the HHSC-OIG within 30 Business Days of receiving a report of possible Waste, Abuse, or Fraud from the MCO's Special Investigative Unit (SIU). The MCO must submit quarterly MCO Open Case List Reports.	Transition, Operations, and Turnover	Each calendar day of noncompliance, per MCO Program.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day, per MCO Program, that the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete. This amount will increase to $5,000 per day per MCO program for the fourth and each subsequent occurrence within a 12-month period.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
28.	Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.20.2 Reports; UMCM Chapter 12 Frew Item 28 added by Version 1.8 and modified by Versions 1.11 1.21, and 1.24	(a) Medicaid Managed Care Texas Health Steps Medical Checkups Reports – The MCO must submit an annual report of the number of New Members and Existing Members that receive timely Texas Health Steps (THSteps) medical checkups or refuse to obtain medical checkups. (b) Children of Migrant Farmworkers Annual Plan and Children of Migrant Farmworkers Annual Report – The MCO must submit an annual plan that describes how the MCO will identify and provide accelerated services to Children of Migrant Farmworkers and an annual report that summarizes the MCO's migrant efforts as stated in its annual plan. (c) Frew Quarterly Monitoring Report – The MCO must submit each quarter responses to questions on this report's template addressing the status of Frew Consent Decree paragraphs.	(a) Annually (b) Annually (c) Quarterly	(a) Per calendar day of non-compliance per Program. (b) Plan: Per calendar day of non-compliance. Report: Per calendar day of non-compliance per Program and Service Area. (c) Per calendar day of non-compliance per MCO.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the reports are not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
28.1	Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §§ 6, 7, 8 and 9 8.2.6.4 Access to Fair Hearing	The MCO must ensure that the appropriate staff members who have firsthand knowledge of the Member's appeal in order to be able to speak and provide relevant information on	Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period	Per incident of noncompliance	HHSC may assess up to $1000 for each State Fair Hearing that the MCO fails to attend as required by HHSC.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
	for Medicaid Members Item 28.1 is added by Version 1.22	the case attend all State Fair Hearings as scheduled.			
29.	RFP §8.1.35 – STAR+PLUS Assessment Instruments RFP §8.1.36.1 – For Members RFP §8.1.36.2 – For 217-Like Group Non-Member Applicants Item 29 modified by Versions 1.8, 1.11, and 1.22	The Community Medical Necessity and Level of Care (MN LOC) Assessment Instrument must be completed and electronically submitted via the TMHP portal in the specified format. Forms and addendums, as identified in Section 8.1.35.2, HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver, must be completed and applicable forms submitted to HHSC within 45 days: 1) from the date of referral for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver-services for 217-Like Group applicants; 2) from the date of the Member's request for HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services for current Members requesting an upgrade; 3) from the date the MCO determines the Member would benefit from the HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver; or 4) prior to the annual ISP expiration date for all Members receiving HCBS STAR+PLUS Waiver services as specified in Section 8.1.35.2.	Operations, Turnover	Per calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $500 per calendar day per Member, for each day required documentation is late, inaccurate, not submitted, or incomplete.
30.	Contract Attachment B-1, §8.1.42.1 Formulary and	The MCO must allow Network Providers free access to a point-of-care web-based application accessible to smart phones, tablets,	Ongoing	Each calendar day of noncompliance	HHSC may assess up to $10,000 per calendar day for each incident of noncompliance per MCO Program.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
	Preferred Drug List Item 30 is added by Version 1.11 and modified by Versions 1.21 and 1.22	or similar technology. The application must also identify preferred/non-preferred drugs; Clinical PAs, and any preferred drugs that can be substituted for non-preferred drugs. The MCO must update this information at least weekly. If the MCO has Clinical PAs that are identical to HHSC VDP's Clinical PAs, then the MCO can reference VDP's Texas Medicaid formulary on Epocrates.			
30.1	Contract Attachment B-1, 8.1.21.1 Formulary and PDL Item 30.1 is added by Version 1.21	MCO must adhere to HHSC's formularies and the Medicaid PDL.	Ongoing	Per incident of noncompliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 for each incident per Member and per drug of non-compliance per MCO Program, not to exceed $10,000 per calendar day.
31.	Contract Attachment B-1, §8.1.42.2 Prior Authorization (PA) for Prescription Drugs and 72-Hour Emergency Supplies Item 31 is added by Version 1.11 and modified by Versions 1.18 and 1.21	The MCO must reimburse a pharmacy for providing a 72-hour emergency supply as outlined in this section. The MCO must instruct a pharmacy to dispense a 72-hour emergency supply of the prescription as outlined in this section or must make a prior authorization determination within 24 hours of the request.	Ongoing	Per incident of noncompliance	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per incident of non-compliance per MCO Program.

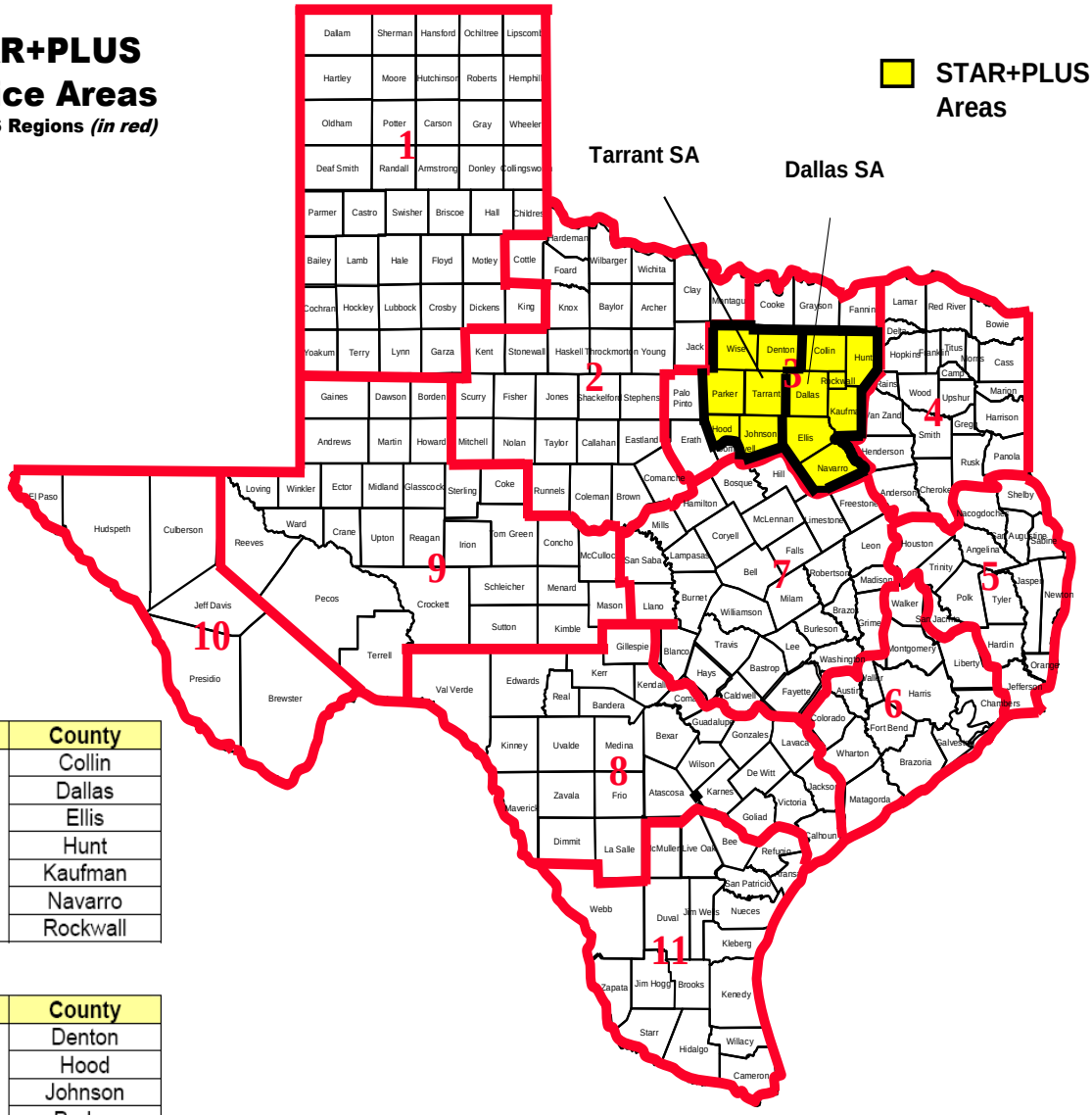
#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
32.	Contract Attachment B-1, §8.1.42.5 Pharmacy Rebate Program UMCM Chapters 2.0 and 2.2 Item 32 is added by Version 1.11	The MCO fails to include valid national drug codes (NDCs) on encounters for outpatient prescription drugs, including physician-administered drugs.	Ongoing	Each incident of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $500 for each incident of non-compliance per MCO Program.
33.	Contract Attachment B-1, §8.1.42.16 E-Prescribing Item 33 is added by Version 1.11	The MCO fails to provide timely data updates to the national e-prescribing network.	Ongoing	Each calendar day of non-compliance	HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per calendar day of non-compliance per MCO Program.
34.	RFP §9.3 -- Transfer of Data Item 34 is modified by Version 1.11	The MCO must transfer all data regarding the provision of Covered Services to Members to HHSC or a new MCO, at the sole discretion of HHSC and as directed by HHSC. All transferred data must comply with the Contract requirements, including HIPAA.	Measured at Time of Transfer of Data and ongoing after the Transfer of Data until satisfactorily completed	Per incident of non-compliance (failure to provide data and/or failure to provide data in required format), per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $10,000 per calendar day the data is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.
35.	RFP §9.4 -- Turnover Services Item 35 is modified by Versions 1.11 and 1.21	Twelve months prior to the end of the Contract Period or any extension thereof, the MCO must propose a Turnover Plan covering the possible turnover of the records and	Measured at Twelve Months prior to the end of the Contract Period or any extension thereof and	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per calendar day the Plan is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.

#	Service/ Component[1]	Performance Standard[2]	Measurement Period[3]	Measurement Assessment[4]	Liquidated Damages
		information maintained to either the State (HHSC) or a successor MCO.	ongoing until satisfactorily completed		
36.	RFP §9.5 -- Post-Turnover Services Item 36 is modified by Version 1.11	The MCO must provide the State (HHSC) with a Turnover Results report documenting the completion and results of each step of the Turnover Plan 30 days after the Turnover of Operations.	Measured 30 days after the Turnover of Operations	Each calendar day of non-compliance, per SA.	HHSC may assess up to $250 per calendar day the report is not submitted, late, inaccurate, or incomplete.

Attachment B-6

STAR+PLUS Service Areas

With HHS Regions *(in red)*



Service Area	County
Dallas (7 counties)	Collin
	Dallas
	Ellis
	Hunt
	Kaufman
	Navarro
	Rockwall

Service Area	County
Tarrant (6 counties)	Denton
	Hood
	Johnson
	Parker
	Tarrant
	Wise

HHSC, Health Plan Operations
May 2009